

# The Bible

IN MODERN ENGLISH.

---

Vol. I.—Five Books of Moses.

---

FERGUS H. FENTON.

LIBRARY OF THE  
Massachusetts  
Bible Society

Catalog No. A.833.3/P 1901  
Family INDO-EUROPEAN  
Sub-Family TEUTONIC  
Branch WEST  
Group LOW INSULAR  
Language ENGLISH  
Dialect —  
Locality —  
Contents Pentateuch  
Version first edition  
Translator Ferrar Fenton  
Published by S. W. Partridge  
Place London  
Date 1901  
Accession No. 1,091  
Accession Date June 27 1933  
Price \$0.75







THE  
FIVE BOOKS OF MOSES.



# THE FIVE BOOKS OF MOSES

BEING VOLUME THE FIRST

OF THE

BIBLE IN MODERN ENGLISH.

TRANSLATED DIRECT FROM THE HEBREW, CHALDEE, AND  
GREEK LANGUAGES, INTO ENGLISH

BY

FERRAR FENTON,

MEMBER OF THE CAMBRIAN ARCHEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION;

AUTHOR OF

"THE NEW TESTAMENT IN MODERN ENGLISH," "ST. PAUL'S EPISTLES IN MODERN  
ENGLISH," "THE BOOK OF JOB IN ENGLISH AND IN THE ORIGINAL  
METRE," ETC., ETC.

*Copyrighted in England and the United States of America.*

PUBLISHED FOR THE TRANSLATOR BY

MESSRS. S. W. PARTRIDGE & CO.,  
8 & 9, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON, E.C.

BRADBURY, AGNEW, & CO. LD., PRINTERS,  
LONDON AND TONBRIDGE.

TO FIELD-MARSHAL  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE VISCOUNT WOLSELEY,

WHO THROUGHOUT HIS DISTINGUISHED CAREER HAS PROVED  
HIMSELF A GOOD SOLDIER OF CHRIST AND OF  
HIS COUNTRY,

THIS VERSION OF THE

*Five Books of Moses* is dedicated

BY HIS RESPECTFUL SERVANT

FERRAR FENTON (THE TRANSLATOR),

WHO HAS BEEN MUCH ENCOURAGED IN HIS WORK BY THE MANLY  
APPROVAL OF THE PLAN OF PUTTING THE HOLY SCRIPTURES  
INTO MODERN ENGLISH, WHICH HIS LORDSHIP EX-  
PRESSED AFTER SEEING THE GOSPELS AND  
EPISTLES PREVIOUSLY PUBLISHED.



## PREFACE.

### TO MY READERS.

THE very favourable reception given by the most eminent Scholars, Divines, and the general Public, to my translations of St. Paul's Epistles, the New Testament, and the Book of Job into Modern English, has removed all need for my making any apology for this First Volume of The Bible in Modern English, containing the Five Books of Moses. The sale of the preceding portions has been extensive, St. Paul's Epistles having reached a Sixth Edition, the Gospels two large issues, one of 3,000 and the second of 6,000 copies, and the Book of Job two editions.

In the Books of Moses now presented I have followed my plan of making a translation direct from the Hebrew into English without any other version before me. I do not consequently claim my work to be free from error, the more so as, owing to the severe illness of a very learned friend who had intended to revise it, I have had to make the translation single-handed, and not with the valuable assistance he gave me in my former portions of the Sacred Scriptures. The loss of his help, however, has been partially supplied by the aid of that ripe Hebrew Scholar, the Rev. JOHN BOWEN, B.D., Rector of St. Lawrence, Wolfs Castle, Pembrokehire, whose critical knowledge of Oriental tongues, and all the Authorities upon Hebrew, has been of vital assistance to me, especially in the Books of Genesis and Deuteronomy.

But in so entirely a new plan of Translation and Criticism as I have adopted many errors will no doubt be found, and if my readers will point out to me any parts where errors or omission of words may be discovered, I shall be grateful, and record them in my interleaved copy for a future edition.

I am now old; but in my youth I pledged a resolve to God to use my talents and acquirements to establish the authenticity of the Sacred Scriptures as a Revelation from Him to Man, by making them intelligible, through the use of Modern English, to my Countrymen in all parts of the earth; and although I have been engaged in active commercial affairs for over forty years, I never ceased my studies to that end, and the progressive execution of it, in spite of conducting a business that extended to all parts of the world. The Almighty has blessed my work so far, and I hope will enable me to accomplish the whole, and enjoy the pleasure of attaining the chief object of my existence,—to make the Books of the Bible as intelligible to my Race in the British Empire, and the great American Commonwealth, in spoken English, as they are to myself in the Oriental tongues, in return for His inspiration, through those Sacred Scriptures, having in early manhood taken me from the Mental Hell of Sceptical Doubt, to the Home of assured Rest in a knowledge of His Eternal Laws, which He revealed first in them, and is again in our days confirming by His fresh Revelation of them through the sciences of Physical Research. Upon this fact the reader should consult my Introduction to St. Paul's Epistles, in their sixth edition.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Published by Horace Marshall & Son, Temple House, E.C.

Finally, I must note as to my spelling of the proper names of localities and men. As I made my translation from the Hebrew without any English version open before me, I have followed the now general plan of Oriental scholars, and simply transliterated those names, except a few, such as "Moses," "Joshua," etc., which are too fixed by popular use to be altered. The Geographical Names I invariably retain in transliterated form; because the attempt of my predecessors in translation from the Septuagint and Vulgate, and their versionists, to render them into their supposed Greek equivalents territorially, has made such wild misplacing of Nations and Towns as to remind one of the dreams of a mapmaker gone mad; whole kingdoms often having been put thousands of miles away from their actual localities and these blunders have been incorporated in all our literature.

Hoping for the Divine blessing on my work,

I remain,

My Readers' servant,

FERRAR FENTON.

345, CITY ROAD, LONDON, E.C.,  
ENGLAND,  
1901.



THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

# GENESIS.

TRANSLATED DIRECT FROM THE HEBREW BY  
FERRAR FENTON.

## BOOK THE FIRST.

The First Creation of the Universe  
by God = Elohim.

1 BY Periods<sup>1</sup> GOD created that which  
produced the Solar Systems;  
then that which produced the Earth.  
2 But the Earth was unorganised and  
empty; and darkness covered its con-  
vulsed surface; while the breath of  
GOD rocked the surface of its waters.  
3 GOD then said, "Let there be  
4 light;" and light came. And GOD  
gazed upon that beautiful light; and  
GOD divided the light from the dark-  
5 ness. And to the light GOD gave the  
name of Day, and to the darkness He  
gave the name of Night. This was  
the close and the dawn of the first  
period.  
6 GOD also said, "Let there be an  
expanse between the waters, and let  
it be a division between the waters  
7 and the waters." And GOD made the  
expanse, and it divided the waters  
which were below the expanse from  
the waters which were above the  
8 expanse; and that was done. And  
GOD named the expanse the Heavens.  
This was the close and the dawn of  
the second period.  
9 GOD then commanded, "Let the  
waters below the Heavens be collected  
in one place, and let dry land appear;"  
10 and that was done. And GOD named  
the dry land Earth; and the accumu-  
lated waters He named Seas; and  
11 GOD admired their beauty. GOD then  
said, "Let the Earth produce seed-  
bearing vegetation, as well as fruit  
trees according to their several  
species, capable of reproduction upon  
12 the Earth;" and that was done. The  
Earth produced the seed-bearing

herbage according to every species,  
as well as the different species of  
reproductive fruit trees; and GOD  
saw that they were good. This was 13  
the close and the dawn of the third  
period.

GOD further said, "Let luminaries 14  
appear in the expanse of the Heavens  
for a division between the day and  
the night; and let them serve to mark  
seasons, periods, and years; and let 15  
them also illuminate the expanse of  
the skies so as to reflect their light  
upon the Earth;" and that was done.  
GOD had made two large luminaries, 16  
the larger one to control the day, and  
the smaller one to control the night,  
accompanied by the stars. And GOD 17  
had fixed them in the heavenly  
expanse so as to illuminate the Earth,  
to control the day and to control the 18  
night, and to mark the division  
between the light and the darkness;  
and GOD saw they were beautiful.  
This was the close and the dawn of 19  
the fourth period.

GOD then said, "Let the waters be 20  
swarming with animal life, and let  
birds fly in the expanse of the skies  
above the Earth;" GOD accordingly 21  
produced the monsters of the deep,  
and the waters swarmed with every  
species of reptile, and also produced  
every species of flying bird. And  
GOD admired their beauty. And GOD, 22  
in giving them His blessing, said,  
"Be fruitful and multiply, so as to  
fill the waters of the deep; and also  
let the birds multiply upon the  
Earth." This was the close and the 23  
dawn of the fifth period.

GOD then said, "Let the Earth 24  
produce animal life according to its  
species, in quadrupeds, reptiles and  
all wild animals, answering to their  
species;" and that was done. GOD 25  
accordingly made the various species  
of the animals of the Earth, as well

<sup>1</sup> Literally "By Headships." It is curious  
that all translators from the Septuagint have  
rendered this word בְּרֵאשִׁית, B'RESHITH,  
into the singular, although it is plural in the  
Hebrew. So I render it accurately.—F. F.

as the several species of quadrupeds, and all the different species of reptiles; and GOD admired their beauty.

### Creation of Man under the Shadow of God.

26 GOD then said, "Let Us make men under Our Shadow, as Our Representatives; and subject to them the fish of the waters; and the birds of the sky, and the quadrupeds, as well as the whole of the Earth, and every reptile that creeps upon it."

27 So GOD created men under HIS own Shadow, creating them in the Shadow of God, and constituting them male and female. GOD then gave them His blessing; and GOD said to them, "Be fruitful and multiply so as to fill the Earth and subdue it, and rule over the fish of the sea, and the birds of the skies, and over every living animal that moves upon the Earth."

28 GOD also said, "See, I have given you for food every fruit and grain-bearing plant upon the surface of the whole Earth, as well as fruit and seed-bearing trees and all vegetation, so that they may be food for you, and for every animal of the Earth, and for every bird of the skies, and for every reptile upon the Earth which possesses the life of animals; and it was done. And GOD gazed upon all that He had made, and it was very beautiful. Thus the close came, and the dawn came of the sixth period.

2 Thus the whole Host of the Heavens as well as the Earth were completed. 2 And GOD rested at the seventh period from all the works which He had 3 made; therefore GOD blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it, because He then rested from all the work which GOD had arranged to do.

### The formation of Man from the Dust of the Ground by the Ever-living God.

4 The following were the productions for the Heavens and the Earth during their creation, at the period of their organization by the LORD GOD 5 of both the Earth and Heavens; and of every plant of the field before it was upon the Earth, and every herb of the field before He caused it to grow, even before the EVER-LIVING GOD had scattered them upon the Earth and Man existed not to cultivate the Earth.

A vapour then rose up from the 6 Earth, and moistened the whole surface of the ground.

The EVER-LIVING GOD afterwards 7 formed Man from the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils perception of life;<sup>1</sup> BUT MAN BECAME A LIFE-CONTAINING SOUL.

The EVER-LIVING GOD then planted 8 a garden in Eden,—in the East;—and there He placed the man whom He had formed. And out of the ground 9 the EVER-LIVING GOD caused to grow all the trees that were beautiful and good for food, as well as the Tree of Lives in the centre of the Garden; and the tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil.

A lake also sprang up in Eden to 10 supply the Garden with water, and from there it divided and became four sources. The name of the first is 11 Pishon, and flows along the land of Havilah, where there is gold. And 12 the gold of that land is pure; there are also bdellium and the onyx. And 13 the second river is Jihon; it flows along all the land of Kush. The name of 14 the third river is Hidikel, which flows through the east of Ashur, and the fourth river is the Frath.<sup>2</sup>

The EVER-LIVING GOD then took 15 the man and placed him in the Garden of Eden for the purpose of cultivating and taking care of it. And the LORD 16 GOD instructed the man, saying, "For food you may eat of the whole of the trees of the Garden; but from 17 the tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil, you shall not eat; because in the day you eat from it dying you shall die."

The EVER-LIVING GOD also said, 18 "It is not good for the man to be in solitude; I will make a comforter to live with him." Therefore the EVER- 19 LIVING GOD, who had formed out of the ground every animal of the field as well as every bird of the skies, took them to the man to see what he would name them. And whatever the man with the Living Soul called them, that was their name. So the 20 man gave names to all the quadrupeds, and all the birds of the skies, and to all the wild animals; but it was no comfort for the man to be with them.

<sup>1</sup> Or Reflective, or Intellectual life. See 1 Cor. Ch. ii., 12.—F. F.

<sup>2</sup> Euphrates.

21 So the EVER-LIVING GOD threw the man into a stupor, and he slept. And taking one of his ribs, He closed up  
 22 the flesh in its place. And from the rib, which the EVER-LIVING GOD had taken out of the man, He constructed a woman, and brought her to the  
 23 man. And the man said, "This form is bone of my own bone, and flesh of my own flesh. This shall be named 'woman,' because she was  
 24 taken from man." Man shall therefore leave his father and his mother, and shall unite with his wife; and  
 25 they shall be one body. And they were naked, the man and his wife, but they were not ashamed.

### The Temptation of Eve.

3 Now the Serpent was more impudent than any of the wild animals of the field which the EVER-LIVING GOD had made. So he asked the woman, "Is it true that GOD has said, you may not eat of every tree of the  
 2 Garden?" And the woman replied to the serpent, "We may eat of the  
 3 fruit of the trees of the Garden; but of the fruit of the tree which is in the middle of the Garden, GOD has said, 'do not eat of it, and do not even  
 4 touch it, lest you die.'" But the serpent answered the woman: "You  
 5 will not die; but GOD knows that at the time you eat of it, your eyes will then be opened, and you will be like GOD, acquainted with both good and evil."

6 So the woman perceiving that the tree was good for food, and beautiful to the eyes, and a tree stimulating to the intellect, she took some of its fruit and ate it, and gave some to her husband with her; and he also ate it.  
 7 Then the eyes of both of them were opened, and they became aware that they were naked. They accordingly joined fig leaves together, and made aprons for themselves.

8 They then heard the sound of the EVER-LIVING GOD moving in the Garden in the breeze of the day; and the man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD GOD among the trees of the Garden.

9 But the EVER-LIVING GOD called to the man, saying, "Where are you?"  
 10 And he replied, "I heard Your sound in the Garden, and perceiving that I was naked, I hid myself."

11 Then He asked, "Who told you that you were naked? Have you

eaten of the tree of which I commanded that you should not eat?"

And the man replied, "The woman 12 whom You gave to me, she gave me of the tree, and I ate it." "Why 13 did you do that?" the LORD GOD asked the woman. And the woman answered, "The serpent deceived me and I ate it."

The EVER-LIVING GOD accordingly 14 said to the serpent, "Because you have done this you shall be accursed more than all the cattle, and more than all the wild beasts of the field; you shall crawl upon your belly, and eat dust all the days of your life. I 15 will also cause antagonism between you and the woman, and between your progeny and her progeny. HE shall wound your head, and you shall wound His heel."

But to the woman He said, "I will 16 increase your sorrows and your joys. You shall give birth to children with pain; but your love shall be for your husband, and he shall rule over you."

Then to Adam He said, "Because 17 you have listened to the voice of your wife, and have eaten of the tree of which I commanded you, saying, 'Eat not of it;' I will set the ground apart for your cultivation; in sorrow you shall eat from it every day of your life. It shall grow thorns and 18 briars for you; but you shall have the plants of the field for food. In 19 the sweat of your brow you shall eat bread, until you return to the ground, from which you were taken. For dust you are, and to the dust you shall return."

The man then gave to his wife the 20 name of Eve; <sup>1</sup> because she was the mother of all life. For Adam also 21 and his wife the EVER-LIVING GOD made clothing of skins, and dressed them.

The LORD GOD also said, "Now 22 the man was like one of Ourselves, acquainted with both good and evil; therefore it may be that he will stretch out his hand, and take also of the Tree of Lives and eat of it, and live for ever." The EVER-LIVING GOD 23 consequently expelled him from the Garden of Eden, in order to cultivate the ground from which he was taken. So He drove out the man, and He 24 stationed at the east of the Garden of

<sup>1</sup> Khavah, or life container.

Eden the Divine Watchers, with the flaming sword to guard the path to the Tree of Lives.

### The First Man Child—Births of Cain and Abel.

- 4 The man afterwards knew Eve his wife, and she conceived and gave birth to Cain, and said, "I have been given a man from the  
2 EVER-LIVING." She afterwards gave birth to his brother Abel. And Abel became a shepherd of sheep; but  
3 Cain was a cultivator of the soil. And during the harvest time Cain brought some of the produce of the ground as  
4 an offering to the EVER-LIVING. And Abel also brought of the best and the fattest of his sheep. And the LORD looked favourably upon Abel and his  
5 offering; but He did not regard Cain and his offering with favour. Cain therefore was very angry, and his  
6 countenance fell. Then the EVER-LIVING asked Cain, "Why are you angry, and why has your countenance  
7 fallen? If you do right, is there not approval? and if you do not do right, Sin crouches at the door and awaits you; but you should conquer it."

### The Murder of Abel.

- 8 When Cain was afterwards talking with his brother Abel, and they were together in the field, Cain attacked his brother Abel, and murdered him.  
9 The LORD accordingly asked Cain "Where is your brother Abel?" But he replied, "I do not know;—am I my brother's keeper?"  
10 The EVER-LIVING however answered, "What have you done? The voice of your brother's blood cries to  
11 Me from the ground. Therefore you are cursed from the ground, which has opened her mouth to take in your brother's blood from your hand.  
12 When you cultivate the ground it shall not yield up its wealth to you; you shall be a wanderer and vagabond upon the earth."  
13 But Cain answered to the LORD, "My punishment is heavier than I  
14 can bear. Since You drive me to-day out on the face of the earth, I shall be deprived of Your presence, and be a wanderer and a vagabond upon the earth; and whoever meets me will kill me."  
15 But the EVER-LIVING replied, "Not so; whoever kills Cain shall be

punished sevenfold." Therefore the LORD put a mark upon Cain, so that he might not be attacked by anyone who met him.

Cain accordingly went out from 16 the presence of the EVER-LIVING, and lived in a land of exile on the eastern side of Eden, where Cain knew his 17 wife; and she conceived and gave birth to Enok, and he built a village, and named it after the name of his son, Enok.<sup>1</sup> And to Enok there was 18 born Irad; and Irad produced Mehujael; and Mehujael produced Methusael; and Methusael produced Lemek. And Lemek took two wives for him- 19 self; the name of one was Ada, and the name of the other Zillah. And 20 Ada gave birth to Jabal, who was the originator of tent-dwellers and merchants. And his brother's name was 21 Jubal; he was the originator of all those who play the harp and wind instruments. Zillah also gave birth 22 to Tubal-Cain, the improver of every work in copper and iron; and the sister of Tubal-Cain was Namah. And Lemek addressing his wives said: 23 "Ada and Zillah listen to my voice; Wives of Lemek listen to my speech;

For I killed a man who wounded; And a youth who hurt me.—

If Cain had sevenfold protection, 24 Seventy-seven should be that of Lemek!"

### Birth of Seth.

And Adam knew his wife again, 25 she gave birth to a son, and named him Sheth;<sup>2</sup> "for God," she said, "has given me another son in the place of Abel, who was murdered by Cain." And to Sheth, a son was 26 born; and he gave him the name of Enosh.<sup>3</sup> Men then began to call upon the name of the EVER-LIVING.

### The Genealogy of Mankind, who were created as Representatives of God.

This is the Birth-Book of Men. 5 From the time that GOD created men, He made them to represent God; constituting them male and 2 female, giving them His blessing and naming them by the name of Mankind, upon the day of their formation. Adam, when he was one hundred 3

<sup>1</sup> Enok (the dedicated).

<sup>2</sup> The "Second" or "Renewal."—F. F.

<sup>3</sup> Enosh—"A man," or "a weakling."



and thirty years old, produced a representative of himself, like his own shadow, and gave him the name of Sheth. And the lifetime of Adam, after the birth of Sheth, was eight hundred years, during which time sons and daughters were born to him. So the whole lifetime of Adam was nine hundred and thirty years when he died.

And Sheth was one hundred and five years old when Enosh<sup>1</sup> was born to him. And Sheth, after the birth of Enosh, lived eight hundred and seven years, and had sons and daughters born to him. And the whole lifetime of Sheth was nine hundred and twelve years, when he died.

And Enosh lived ninety years, when Kenan was born to him. And Enosh, after the birth of Kenan, lived eight hundred and fifty years, and had sons and daughters born to him. And all the lifetime of Enosh was nine hundred and five years, and he then died.

And Kenan lived seventy years when Mahalalel was born to him. And Kenan, after Mahalalel was born to him, lived eight hundred and thirty years, and had sons and daughters born to him. So the whole lifetime of Kenan was nine hundred and ten years; and he died.

And Mahalalel living until he was sixty-five years of age, had Jared born to him. And Mahalalel, after the birth of Jared, lived eight hundred and thirty years, and sons and daughters were born to him; and the whole lifetime of Mahalalel was eight hundred and ninety-five years, when he died.

And Jared lived until he was one hundred and sixty-two years of age, when Enok<sup>2</sup> was born to him. And after the birth of Enok, Jared lived eight hundred years, and had sons and daughters born to him; and the whole lifetime of Jared was nine hundred and sixty-two years; and he died.

And Enok lived until the age of

<sup>1</sup> Enosh, the son of Sheth, must not be confused with the Enok, the son of Cain, mentioned in Ch. 4, v. 17. They are totally different.—F. F.

<sup>2</sup> This Enok is a different individual to the Enok, son of Cain, of Ch. 4, v. 17. The barbarous spelling of the old translators has confused the genealogies, which I hope to clear.—F. F.

sixty-five years, when Methuselah was born to him. And Enok walked with GOD, after Methuselah had been born to him, three hundred years, and sons and daughters were born to him. And the whole lifetime of Enok was three hundred and sixty-five years. And Enok walked with GOD; and he did not die, GOD having taken him to Himself.

And Methuselah, having lived until he was one hundred and eighty-seven years of age, had Lamek<sup>1</sup> born to him; and Methuselah, after Lamek had been born to him, lived seven hundred and eighty-two years, having had sons and daughters born to him. And the whole lifetime of Methuselah was nine hundred and sixty-nine years; and he then died.

And Lamek lived until he was one hundred and eighty-two years of age, when a son was born to him, to whom he gave the name of Noah,<sup>2</sup> saying, "He comforts in our labour, and in the trouble of our hands, upon the land which was denounced by the EVER-LIVING." And Lamek, after Noah was born to him, lived until the age of five hundred and ninety-five years, sons and daughters being born to him. And the whole lifetime of Lamek was seven hundred and seventy-seven years, when he died. And Noah was five hundred years old, when Shem, Ham, and Japheth were born to him.

### The Corruption of Mankind.

But when corrupt Men increased upon the surface of the Earth, and sons and daughters were born to them, then the sons of GOD admired the daughters of Men who were beautiful; and they took to themselves wives from all they desired.

Consequently the EVER-LIVING said, "My spirit shall not call to man for ever, for he is sinful flesh; but they shall have a hundred and twenty years."

The Nephalim were upon the earth in those days, and also afterwards when the sons of GOD came to the daughters of man, and they bore to

<sup>1</sup> This Lamek, son of Methuselah, is a totally different person to the Lemek, descended from Cain, and mentioned in Ch. 4, v. 23.—F. F.

<sup>2</sup> Noah, meaning Comfort.—F. F.

them mighty men, who were men of renown of old.

5 And the EVER-LIVING saw that the sin of man increased upon the earth, and that every effort of the thought of his heart was to promote sin every  
6 day. And the EVER-LIVING sighed for the doings of man upon earth, and it  
7 grieved His heart. The LORD therefore said, "I will sweep away man whom I created from off the surface of the earth, from man to beast and reptile, and birds of the skies, for I regret that I made them."

8 But Noah found favour in the presence of the EVER-LIVING.

### The History of Noah.

9 The following are the children of Noah. Noah was a good man; he was upright in his age. Noah walked  
10 with GOD. And Noah had three sons given to him, Shem, Ham, and  
11 Japheth. But the Earth corrupted itself in the presence of GOD, and the  
12 Earth was full of crime. And GOD looked upon the Earth, and saw its corruption, for all men had corrupted their way upon the Earth.

### The Deluge Foretold.

13 So GOD said to Noah, "I decide to cut off all men from My sight, for the earth is full of crime from their  
14 presence. I will accordingly sweep them from the earth. Make there-  
15 fore for yourself an Ark<sup>1</sup> of pitch-pine. Make the Ark with decks, and pitch  
16 it inside and outside with pitch. You shall make it thus;—it shall be three  
17 hundred cubits<sup>2</sup> long, fifty cubits wide, and thirty cubits deep. Make  
18 a ventilator to the Ark, and make it a cubit high, and place a door in the  
19 side of the Ark. You shall make second and third decks; for I Myself  
will bring a downrush of waters upon the earth to sweep off all beings  
possessing the breath of life, from under Heaven; all that move upon  
20 the land. Then I will establish My Covenant with you; and you shall go  
into the Ark yourself with your sons  
and your wife, and your sons' wives  
21 along with you. And from every  
animal of all kinds, two of each shall

go into the Ark to live with you; they shall be male and female: of birds  
22 by their species, and of animals by their species, and of reptiles moving in the field by their species, two of each shall accompany you, so as to preserve life. And you shall take  
23 with you all kinds of food which is eaten, and store it with you; and it shall be provision for yourself, and  
24 for them." Noah accordingly did all that GOD commanded him. He accomplished it.

### Noah ordered to enter the Ark, or Ship.

Afterwards the LORD said to Noah, 7  
"Go yourself and all your household into the Ark, for I have seen that you have been righteous in the face of  
this generation. Take with you of 2  
all clean cattle, seven, male and female, and of beasts which are unclean two of them, a male and a female. Also from birds of the sky 3  
seven, seven male and female, so as to preserve a seed of life upon the surface of the land. Because at the 4  
end of seven days, I will pour on to the earth for forty days and forty nights; and I will sweep away every creature that I made from off the surface of the ground." And Noah did 5  
all that the EVER-LIVING instructed him.

Noah was six hundred years old 6  
when the downrush of water came upon the earth. Noah with his chil- 7  
dren and wife, and the wives of his sons with them went accordingly into the Ark from the face of the waters of the deluge, with the clean cattle and 8  
with the unclean cattle, and with the birds, and all that crawls upon the field, who came two by two to the 9  
ark, male and female, as GOD had directed Noah.

When the seven days had passed, 10  
then the downrush of water came upon the earth. In the six hundredth 11  
year of the life of Noah, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on that day all the sources of the Great Ocean, and the belts in the heavens were broken, and 12  
there was a downrush on to the earth for forty days and forty nights. At 13  
the close of that day,<sup>1</sup> Noah, along

<sup>1</sup> The Hebrew word רֶבֶת, THEBATH, really means a ship, not a floating house, like the common child's toy.—F. F.

<sup>2</sup> A cubit was 25 English inches and a fraction over.—F. F.

with Shem, Ham, and Japheth, sons of Noah, and the wife of Noah, and the three wives of Noah's sons along  
 14 with them entered the Ark; they themselves and all the animals according to their species, and all the cattle, according to their species, and all crawlers upon the earth by their species, and all birds by their species, every bird of every  
 15 wing. There also came to Noah into the Ark two by two, from all creatures which have animal breath.  
 16 Thus they came male and female of all creatures, as GOD had directed them; and the LORD shut him inside.  
 17 The downrush continued forty days upon the earth; and the waters swelled and lifted up the Ark, and  
 18 raised it from off the land. And the waters overwhelmed and rose greatly upon the earth and the Ark floated  
 19 upon the surface of the waters. The waters rose very high above the earth, and covered up all the hills and mountains which are below the skies.  
 20 The waters covered the hills fifteen  
 21 cubits. And all animals that moved upon the land expired, with bird, and cattle, and wild animals, and every insect swarming upon the land, and  
 22 every man; all which breathed the breath of animals in its nostrils, with  
 23 all that was in the desert, died. Thus He swept away the whole that He had made upon the surface of the ground; from man to cattle, and reptile, and birds of the skies; thus He swept them from off the earth; but Noah and those who were with him in the Ark remained. And the waters overwhelmed the earth one hundred and fifty days.

### The Deluge Subsides.

8 But GOD remembered Noah, and all the animals, and all the cattle which were with him in the Ark. Therefore GOD passed a wind over  
 2 the earth, and the waters dried, and He closed the fountains of space, and the belts of the skies, and stopped  
 3 the torrents from the skies, and stayed the waters from going on to the earth; and so the waters retired and diminished from the period of one  
 4 hundred and fifty days. The Ark then rested on the seventeenth day of the seventh month upon the

Mountain of the Peaks;<sup>1</sup> and the 5 waters were retreating and subsiding until the tenth month. In the eleventh month the tops of the hills appeared. Then at the end of forty days, Noah 6 opened the window which he had made in the Ark; and sent out a 7 raven, and it went, wandered and turned about until the waters dried away from off the earth. Afterwards, 8 he sent out a dove from him, to see if the waters had lessened from the surface of the field; but the dove 9 found not a resting-place for the sole of her foot, so she returned to him in the Ark, for the waters were still on the whole surface of the earth; so he put out his hand and took her, and brought her to him into the Ark. He 10 then waited seven days longer, and again sent out the dove from the Ark. And the dove returning at dusk, 11 carried in her mouth an olive-leaf which had been broken off. So Noah then knew that the waters were off the earth. Waiting yet another seven 12 days, he sent the dove out again, and it did not again return to him. At 13 the end of his six hundred and first year, on the first day of the month, the waters dried from off the earth. Noah then loosened the upper deck of the Ark, and looking out, perceived that the surface of the ground was dry. And in the second month, on 14 the twenty-seventh day of the month, the earth was dry.

GOD then spoke to Noah saying: 15 "Go from the Ark, yourself, your 16 wife, and your sons, and your sons' wives along with you. All the animals 17 which are with you, of every kind, with bird, and cattle, and with every reptile that creeps upon the earth, bring it along with you, and let them breed plentifully on the land, and cover it, and increase over the earth."

So Noah went out, and his wife, 18 and his sons' wives with him; every 19 animal, every bird, and every reptile creeping upon the land, according to their species, went out from the Ark.

Noah then built an Altar to the 20

<sup>1</sup> I translate the compound Hebrew word "Ararat," as by leaving it in the Hebrew as the current versions do, it misleads the reader to fancy Ararat in Armenia is meant, but the real resting place of the Ark, as the Sacred Record clearly proves, was upon the Peaks of the Hymalayah Mountains in the Hindoo Koosh in the region of Kashgar, or Northern Affghanistan.—F. F.

EVER-LIVING, and took from every clean beast, and from every clean bird, and offered burnt offerings upon the  
 21 Altar; and the EVER-LIVING perceived pleasant sweet perfume; and the LORD said in His heart, "Never again will I curse the ground to the labour of man, although the thought of the heart of man is wickedness from his youth; and never again will I cut off every  
 22 animal I have made. During the whole existence of the earth, sowing and harvest, and cold and heat, and Winter and Summer, Spring and Autumn, and day and night, shall continue."

### God's Blessing and Command to Mankind upon Noah leaving the Ark.

#### A Renewal of the Primeval Blessings.

9 GOD also blessed Noah and his sons, and said, "Be prolific and  
 2 increase and fill the earth. And the fear and terror of you shall be upon every animal of the land, and every bird of the sky, with all that swarm upon the ground, and all the fish of the waters; they shall be given into  
 3 your hand. Every living animal that moves shall be food for you. I have given the whole to you like the green  
 4 herbage. But the flesh with its life, its blood, you shall not eat. And also  
 5 the blood of your life I will require, from the hand of every animal I will require it; and from the hand of man; even from the hand of his brother, I will require the life of man.  
 6 Whoever sheds the blood of man, by man his own blood shall be shed; because I made man in the likeness  
 7 of Gods. And be prolific yourselves, increase and swarm on the earth, and multiply on it."

8 GOD also spoke to Noah, and to his  
 9 sons along with him, saying, "Now I Myself will fix a Covenant with you,  
 10 and your descendants after you; and with every living animal that is with you; with bird, and cattle, and with every animal of the earth with you; of all coming out of the Ark; and  
 11 with every wild beast of the earth. I have fixed My Covenant with you, that all flesh shall never again be destroyed by a downrush of water; and there shall never again be a down-  
 12 rush to desolate the earth." GOD also

said, "This is the attestation of the Covenant which I have made between Myself and you, and between all animal life which is with you for every generation. I place My rainbow in  
 13 the clouds, and it shall be for an evidence of the Covenant between Myself and all the earth. When there  
 14 is My cloud, covering the earth; and the rainbow appears in the cloud, I  
 15 shall remember My Covenant that is between Myself and you, and between all animal life, and there shall never again be a downrush of water to sweep away all living. The rainbow shall  
 16 be in the cloud, and appear as an eternal record of the Covenant between GOD and all animal life existing upon the earth." And GOD  
 17 repeated to Noah, "This is the Covenant which I have settled between Myself and all existence which is upon earth."

#### History of Noah after the Flood.

Now the sons of Noah who came 18 out of the Ark were Shem, Ham, and Japheth; and Ham was the father of Canaan. These three were the sons 19 of Noah, and from these three the whole earth was peopled.

Noah then became a farmer, and 20 planted a vineyard, and drinking of 21 the wine, he became drunk, and was naked in his tent; and Ham the 22 father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and reported it to his two brothers, outside. Shem and 23 Japheth, however, took a shawl, and spread it on their shoulders, and going backwards, they covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces were turned away, so that they did not see their father's shame. So, 24 when Noah woke up from his wine, and knew what his younger son had 25 done to him, he said:

"Cursed be Canaan.

A servant of servants let him be to his brothers."

He also exclaimed: 26

"The Living GOD bless Shem, And let Canaan be a servant to him.

GOD will extend Japheth; 27

But He will dwell in the tent of Shem,

And Canaan shall be his servant."

Noah lived after the deluge, for 28 three hundred and fifty years. So



all the lifetime of Noah was nine hundred and fifty years, when he died.

### History of Noah's Sons.

10 Now these are the registers of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth; for they had sons born to them after the deluge.

2 The sons of Japheth; Gomer, Magog, and Madai, and Ion, and Thubal, and Meshech, and Thiras. And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Thogarmah. And the sons of

4 Javan (Ion) Elishah, and Tharshish, Kittim, and the Dodanim.

5 From these they spread themselves over the sea-coasts of the countries of the heathen, each with their language amongst the heathen tribes.

6 And the sons of Ham; Kush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Kush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabthah, and Raamah, and Sabtheka; and the sons of

8 Raamah, Sheba and Dedan. To Kush was born Nimrod. Wild beasts began

9 then to infest the earth; so he became a powerful hunter in the presence of the LORD; therefore it is said, "Like

10 LORD." And the capitals of his kingdom were Babel,<sup>1</sup> and Erech and Akad, and Kalinah in the land of Shinar.

11 From that land Asshur proceeded to Assyria, and built Ninevah, and the town of the plains, and Kalah, and Resen, between Ninevah and Kalah, which is a large city.

13 The Mizraim also produced the Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, and Pathrusim, and Kasluhim, from whom sprung the Philistines and the Kaphtorites.

15 And to Canaan were born Zidon, his eldest, and Heth; and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite; and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite, and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite; and each spread themselves as the tribes of the

19 Canaanites. And the boundaries of the Canaanites are from Zidon by the valley of Gerar to Gaza; along the valley of Sodom, and Gomorrah and Admah, and Zeboiim, to Lashar.

20 These were the sons of Ham, in

their tribes and languages, in the regions of the heathen.

And Shem, the elder brother of Japheth, also produced. He was the father of all the sons of Heber.<sup>1</sup> The sons of Shem were Elam, and Ashur, and Arphaxed, and Lot, and Aram. And the sons of Aram Uz and Hul, and Gether, and Mash. And to Arphaxed was born Shelah, and to Shelah was born Heber; and to Heber were born two sons, the name of the first, Peleg;<sup>2</sup> because in his days the Continent was split up; and his brother's name was Joktan.<sup>3</sup> And to Joktan were born Almodad and Sheleph and Hazarmaveth, and Jereh and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah; and Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba; and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab; all these were sons of Joktan, and they populated from Mesha, by the valley of Sephar, a mountain of the East. These are the sons of Shem, by their tribes and by their languages in their countries among the heathen.

All the land was of one language and they spoke alike. But some of them removing from the East, proceeded to the plain of Shinar, and settled there. There each said to his neighbour, "Come, let us set to work making bricks, and see that they are properly burnt; and bricks shall serve us for stone, and petroleum for mortar." So they agreed, "We will build here for ourselves a City and a Tower whose top shall reach the sky; thus we will make a Beacon for ourselves, so that we may not be scattered over all the surface of the country." But a Power came down to inspect the city and the

<sup>1</sup> V. 21. "Heber" in Hebrew signifies a "coloniser" or "colonist," and it is an historical fact that the Semitic nations have been the greatest colonisers of the earth. As Baron von Humboldt says of the Arabian branch, "They are the most mobile race in the world."—F. F.

<sup>2</sup> V. 25. "Peleg" means "split" in Hebrew.

<sup>3</sup> V. 25. "Joktan" means in the Hebrew "Lessened," probably referring to the "lessening" of the original continent by the "splitting" away of the American continents. See Prof. C. A. L. Totten's works upon this great geological convulsion. If we take a map of the two Americas, in Mercator's proposition, and cut out the Atlantic, the indentations of the Eastern Americas and Western Europe and Africa fit into each other, as they did before this convulsion.—F. F.

<sup>1</sup> The Babel mentioned here must not be confused with the Babylon of the Nebuchadnezzars, which was built long after, as a City probably really by Nebuchadnezzar the First.—F. F.

tower which the sons of men had  
 6 built; and the Power said, "Now  
 they are one people, of one  
 language all of them; and having  
 began to do this they will not  
 be restrained from anything they  
 7 determine upon. We will therefore  
 go down and confuse their language,  
 so that each will not understand his  
 8 neighbour's speech." So the Power  
 scattered them over the surface of  
 the whole country; and they aban-  
 9 doned the building of the city. They  
 therefore called its name Babel<sup>1</sup>  
 because it was there that the Power  
 confused the language of all the  
 country. Thus from there the LORD  
 scattered them over all the surface  
 of the land.<sup>2</sup>

### The History of Shem's Descendants.

10 These are the genealogies of Shem:  
 Shem was one hundred years old  
 when Arphaxad was born to him two  
 11 years after the deluge, Shem then  
 lived after the birth of Arphaxad, five  
 hundred years, and had sons and  
 daughters born to him.  
 12 And Arphaxad lived thirty-five  
 years, then had Shelah born to him;  
 13 and Arphaxad lived after the birth  
 of Shelah four hundred and forty-  
 three years, and sons and daughters  
 14 were born to him. And Shelah lived  
 thirty years when Eber was born to  
 15 him; and after the birth of Eber,  
 Shelah lived four hundred and three  
 years, and sons and daughters were  
 16 born to him. And Eber lived thirty-

four years, when Peleg was born to  
 him. Eber lived after the birth of 17  
 Peleg four hundred and thirty years,  
 and sons and daughters were born  
 to him. And Peleg lived thirty years 18  
 and Reu was born to him. Peleg 19  
 lived after the birth of Reu two  
 hundred and nine years, and sons  
 and daughters were born to him.  
 And Reu lived thirty-two years, when 20  
 Serug was born to him; and after 21  
 the birth of Serug, Reu lived two  
 hundred and seven years, and sons  
 and daughters were born to him.  
 And Serug lived thirty years and 22  
 Nakhor was born to him. Serug lived 23  
 after the birth of Nakhor, two hundred  
 years, and sons and daughters were  
 born to him. And Nakhor lived 24  
 twenty-nine years, when Terah was  
 born to him; and Nakhor lived after 25  
 the birth of Terah, one hundred  
 and nineteen years, and sons and  
 daughters were born to him. And 26  
 Terah lived seventy years, when  
 Abram, Nahor and Haran were born  
 to him.

Now, these are the descendants of 27  
 Terah; Terah had Abram, Nahor,  
 and Haran born to him, and Haran  
 had Lot born to him. Haran died 28  
 before Terah his father in his native  
 country in Ur of the Kaldees.

Abram and Nahor then took wives 29  
 for themselves. The name of the  
 wife of Abram was Sarai, and the  
 name of Nahor's wife was Milkah  
 the daughter of Haran, the father of  
 Milkah and father of Iskah. Sarai 30  
 was sterile and had no child for her-  
 self. Terah however took Abram his 31  
 son and Lot his grandson, the son of  
 Haran, and Sarai his daughter-in-  
 law, the wife of Abram his own son,  
 and departed from Ur of the Kaldees  
 to travel to the land of Canaan; and  
 arriving at Haran they settled there.  
 The lifetime of Terah was two hundred 32  
 and five years; and Terah died in  
 Haran.

<sup>1</sup> Confusion.

<sup>2</sup> The word Jehovah, commonly translated Lord, was originally used as a title of honour for nobles or governors as shown in Genesis, Ch. xviii. v. 13, and elsewhere, as in Exodus, Ch. iv. v. 24, where the title is given to the chief of a tribe, who attempted to murder Moses; and was not reserved as a synonym for God until after the promulgation of the Law from Sinai. In this passage it is evident it did not mean the Supreme Being, and to translate it as if it did misleads the reader.—F. F.

NOTE.—As Ch. xi. of Genesis forms a decisive period in human history, I think it well to add a note to endeavour to remove a difficulty that has for generations puzzled students of the Holy Scriptures, in regard to the age to which the men before Abraham are stated to have lived. Sceptics have delightedly used this point as a weapon of assault upon Biblical history, and thus upon the Christian Faith. But the difficulty, it appears to me, has arisen from a want of knowledge amongst both the believers and sceptics of Europe and America of the methods of expression used in the primæval literature of Asia, as Governor Holwell pointed out a century and a half ago in his "India Tracts," and the modes of thought prevalent among the earliest races of that continent, and which, at least in their religious affairs, continue to this day, and have even been continued in the legal vocabulary of the British Constitution to our own times. Thus our constitutional lawyers and books tell us that, according to our

law, "The King never dies,—he only vacates the throne," or demises the crown, yet no one imagines, or asserts by that expression, that the present reigning monarch is twelve hundred years of age, as he would be, dating from King Arthur, who is said to be his remote ancestor, or "father," as he would be called in the Hebrew, Arabic, or Chinese languages. The phrase of our constitutional law is merely what we now call a "survival" of a very ancient theory.

That theory, and the linguistic idiom of the first eleven chapters of Genesis, as still used in the religious ideas, and expression of them, amongst the Thibetans, Chinese, and kindred nations, is, that their Royal High Priest, the Great Llama, and his subordinate high priests, equivalent to our archbishops of provinces, never die, but that their souls, their real selves, when their visible bodies grow old and inconvenient to them, go and select a son, or some beautiful child or youth, into whom they enter, and through whom they continue to exercise their beneficent duties as kings and priests, and thus are thousands of years old.

We know, from universal history, that the chief of every tribe was formerly always both priest and ruler, and as a fact in all organized states the chief magistrate, king, or president is actually so in our day, and decides with his advisers what doctrines or forms of religion shall be allowed amongst the citizens of the states over whom he, and they as his administrators, rule. I refrain from quoting illustrations for want of space. The fact is clear to every man who reflects.

Using the above lamp of history by which to read the early chapters of Genesis, we may safely conclude that the patriarchs of such apparently incredible length of life were actually priest-chiefs of tribes, whose souls were believed to have passed from the first organizer of the tribe, or the man who as head of a family originated, as Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob did, a powerful house which developed into a nation, and who ruled it by their descendants until by internal revolution or by being unseated and expelled from their hereditary offices by some conqueror, were said to have "died," in the linguistic idiom of their times.

This interpretation of that idiom was suggested to me when studying St. Paul's argument founded upon the history of Abraham. The Apostle, in the fourth chapter of Romans, quotes the fact that Abraham believed the promise of the Divine messenger that he should beget a son, when between 80 and 100 years of age, as a stupendous exhibition of "faith in God," when he believed that God could accomplish that promise by restoring to him, Abraham, procreative power, which the patriarch knew had ceased in himself by the natural decay of age, as it did in all men. But if Abraham's ancestor, Arphaxad, and his father, Terah, and all his contemporaries, had been accustomed to his own knowledge to produce "sons and daughters" from 35 years of age until 478 to 500 years, as recorded in Genesis, Ch. xi., and his grandfather, Nakhor, who died young, to 148, and Terah, his father, when 205 years old, it would have needed no faith at all of an extraordinary kind for Abraham to believe he could do the same when only 80, or need any special restoration of his youth by Divine power to enable him, as the messenger and the Apostle both said it did. It has long appeared extraordinary to me that neither the assailants of the Bible, nor its defenders, have seen this question in the light I now put it, and which is undoubtedly the right one.

St. Paul was a man of the most powerful and clear intellect, and from his splendid line of inductive reasoning relating to the subject he had in hand, proves that he was accustomed to read the First Book (or, as we call it now, Chapters) of Genesis in a very different sense to modern students, and evidently, from his studies of ancient Asiatic writers, now lost to us through the barbarian ravages and stupid illiteracy of the Romans, with a knowledge that the sense was different to the idiom of his day, and what my own researches in Oriental literature and history have shown to be the correct one, as above.

My defence for making this long note is, that this matter has been brought to me so frequently by sincere Christians as a tormenting source of doubt and mental unrest, and by anti-Christians triumphantly as a weapon to assail all religion, that I have felt it absolutely necessary to present the religious and scientific publics with the only true and rational solution of the problem; a solution supported by history.—F. FENTON.

# GENESIS.

## BOOK THE SECOND.

### History of the House of Abram.

- 12 The EVER-LIVING then said to Abram, "Depart from your native land, and from the home of your forefathers, to the land to which I
- 2 will direct you. And I will make you a great nation, and I will prosper and ennoble your name; and you
- 3 shall be a benefactor; and I will bless those who benefit you, and

punish those who injure you, and all the nations of mankind shall become benefited from you." So Abram 4 departed, as the EVER-LIVING had told him; and Lot accompanied him; and Abram was seventy-five years old at his departure from Haran. Abram also took Sarai, his wife, and 5 Lot the son of his brother, and the whole of his property which he possessed, and the slaves which he

had acquired in Haran; and he proceeded to travel to the land of Canaan; and he came to the country of Canaan.  
 6 Then Abram travelled in that country to the village of Shekhem, as far as Alon-Moreh, and the Canaanites  
 7 were still in the land. The EVER-LIVING also appeared to Abram, and repeated, "I will give this country to your descendants." So he there  
 8 built an altar to the EVER-LIVING Who had appeared to him. Afterwards he removed from there to the hills at the East of Bethel, and pitched his tent with Bethel at the west and Haai to the east. There he also  
 9 built an Altar to the EVER-LIVING, and called upon the name of the EVER-LIVING. Then Abram marched on his journey, and proceeded to the south.

### Abram's Visit to Egypt. or the Mitzeraim.

10 But a famine occurred in the land; and Abram went down to Egypt to stay there for a time, as the famine  
 11 was severe in the land. And as they were approaching Egypt, he said to Sarai his wife, "See now, I know  
 12 you are a fair woman; and it may be that when the Egyptians see you they will say, 'This is his wife'; and they may murder me, and keep you  
 13 alive. Say, therefore, that you are my sister; so that they may show respect to me because of you, and my life may be saved by means of you."  
 14 And on Abram entering Egypt, the Egyptians noticed that the woman  
 15 was very fair. The courtiers of the Pharaoh also observed her and sung her praises to Pharaoh. The woman was accordingly taken to Pharaoh's  
 16 palace. On her account he favoured Abram, and presented him with sheep, oxen, asses, slaves, and maids, as well as she-asses, and camels. But  
 17 the EVER-LIVING disturbed Pharaoh and his household greatly on account  
 18 of Sarai, the wife of Abram. So Pharaoh summoned Abram, and  
 19 asked, "Why have you done this to me? Why did you not inform me that she was your wife? Why did you say, 'She is my sister'? For I might have secured her as a wife for  
 20 myself. But now take your wife, and go." And Pharaoh ordered his men about him, and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had along with him.

So Abram went up from Egypt 13 with his wife, and all he possessed; and Lot accompanied him to the southern pastures. And Abram was 2 very rich in cattle, silver, and gold. Afterwards he marched from the 3 south towards Bethel, to the place where his tent had at first been pitched, between Bethel and Haai; to the place where he had formerly 4 built an Altar, and there Abram called upon the name of the EVER-LIVING. Lot also, who journeyed with Abram, 5 possessed sheep, cattle, and camp-followers; so that the land could not 6 support them living together; for their flocks were so great that they could not live together. A dispute 7 accordingly took place between Abram's shepherds and Lot's shepherds, and the Canaanite and the Perizzite, who inhabited the land.

So Abram said to Lot, "Let there 8 be no quarrel between me and you, or between my shepherds and your shepherds, for we are both of us brothers. Is not all the country 9 before you? I ask you to separate yourself from me; if you take to the left, then I will take to the right; if to the right, I will go to the left."

Lot therefore looked up, and 10 observed all the district of the Jordan, that it was everywhere well watered; before the LORD swept away Sodom and Gomorrah, it was like a Garden of the LORD, from the land of Egypt to the valley of Zoar. So the whole plain of the Jordan 11 pleased him, and Lot marched to the east; and they separated from each other. Abram accordingly remained 12 in the land of Canaan; and Lot remained in the villages of the plain, but resided at Sodom. The men of 13 Sodom, however, were very wicked and sinful in the presence of the EVER-LIVING.

The EVER-LIVING said to Abram, 14 after Lot separated from him, "Look upward, and from the place where you are take a view northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward; for all the land which you see, I will 15 give to you, and to your race for ever.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The reader should carefully guard against taking the words "for ever" as meaning "eternally" or "without any cessation," as popular commentators have been wont to do. It is used in the Bible, as we use it in daily life, to indicate only a long or indefinite period.  
—F. F.



16 I will also make your race like the  
dust of the earth, so that if a man is  
able to count the dust of the earth,  
17 then he can number your race. Arise  
and march through the land, inspect  
both its length and its breadth, for I  
18 will give it to you." So Abram struck  
his camp, and came and settled in the  
Oakwoods of Mamrah which is near  
Hebron, and there he built an Altar  
to the EVER-LIVING.

### War of Abram with the Five Kings.

14 It was now in the reign of Amrafel,  
king of Shinar,<sup>1</sup> Ariok, king of Ellassar,  
Kedarlaomer, king of Elam,<sup>2</sup> and  
2 Thidal, king of the Golim,<sup>3</sup> and they  
waged war with Bera, king of Sodom,  
and with Bersha, king of Gomorrah,  
Shinab, king of Admah, and SHEME-  
ber, king of Zeboiim, and king Bela  
3 of Zoar. All these were defeated in  
the valley of Siddim (now known as  
the Salt Sea). They served Kedar-  
laomer for twelve years; but in the  
4 thirteenth year they rebelled. Accord-  
5 ingly, in the fourteenth year, Kedar-  
laomer and his allied kings defeated  
the Refaim at Ashteroth's Horn, and  
the Zuzim at Ham along with them,  
and the Emim at the Devil's Horns,<sup>4</sup>  
6 and the Horites in the mountains of  
Seir, as far as the pastures which  
7 adjoin the desert. They then returned  
and came to the Well of Justice<sup>5</sup> and  
conquered all the plain of Amalakites,  
and also the Amorites who inhabited  
8 the palm groves. The king of Sodom  
accordingly went out with the king of  
Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and  
the king of Zeboiim, and king Bela of  
9 Zoar; and they commenced hostilities  
in the valley of Siddim with  
Kedarlaomer king of Elam, and  
Thidal king of nations, and Amrafel  
king of Shinar, and Ariok king of  
Ellassar—four kings against five.  
10 The valley of Siddim, however, was  
full of petroleum pits, and the kings  
of Sodom and Gomorrah took flight  
and fell there; and the Hillmen pur-  
11 sued, and seized all the wealth of  
Sodom and Gomorrah, and the whole  
12 of their stores and marched off. They  
also took Lot, the nephew of Abram,  
and his chattels when they marched,

for he resided in Sodom. A fugitive 13  
then came and reported to Abram,  
the Colonist, who had settled at the  
Oakwoods of Mamrah, the Amorite,  
the brother of Ashkol, and brother of  
Aner, who were confederate chiefs  
with Abram. When Abram heard 14  
that they had taken captive his rela-  
tive, he then mustered the trained  
youths of his own family, to the  
number of three hundred and eigh-  
teen, and pursued to punish them;  
and overtook them in the night-time, 15  
and he and his followers defeated and  
pursued them to Hobah, which is on  
the north of Damascus. And he re- 16  
covered all the property, as well as  
Lot his relative, and his property,  
together with the men and the people. 17

The king of Sodom then met him  
to congratulate him after his return  
from defeating Kedarlaomer, and the  
kings who were with him at the  
Devil's valley.<sup>1</sup> Melkizedek, also, king  
of Salem, came out to them with wine;  
and he was a priest of ALMIGHTY  
GOD. And he gave him his blessing, 19  
and said:

"ALMIGHTY GOD, Creator of  
Heaven and Earth, bless Abram; and 20  
you thank the Most High who gave  
your enemies into your hand."

He then gave to him a tenth of all  
the spoil.

The king of Sodom also said to 21  
Abram, "You have given me my life,  
so take all the wealth to yourself."

But Abram replied to the king of 22  
Sodom, "I have lifted my hand to the  
EVER-LIVING GOD ALMIGHTY, the  
Maker of Heaven and Earth, against 23  
taking even a shoestring, or from  
taking anything that is yours, so that  
you may not say, 'I have made Abram  
rich;' except what the soldiers have 24  
eaten, and the share of the men who  
came with me, Aner, Ashkol, and Mam-  
rah—allow them to take their share."

### The Ever-living appears to Abram. with a Promise.

It was after these events that the 15  
EVER-LIVING spoke to Abram in a  
vision, saying, "Be not afraid.  
Abram; I am your Shield, your  
abundant reward; I will greatly en-  
rich you."

<sup>1</sup> Mesopotamia, as we now call it.

<sup>2</sup> Western Persia.

<sup>3</sup> The heathen.

<sup>4</sup> Hebrew, "Shava Qirnim."

<sup>5</sup> Or the Fountain of Judgment, "Kadesh."

<sup>1</sup> "(The same as the King's Valley)" is an inserted note of an ancient transcriber, not a part of the original text. I therefore put it at the foot of the page.—F. F.

- 2 But Abram replied, "Mighty GOD, why should You give to me, when I go childless? and the possessor of my house will be Eliezer of Damascus?"
- 3 And Abram continued, "Look at me; You have not given me offspring, so that the steward of my house will become my heir."
- 4 But the EVER-LIVING answered him, saying, "That man shall not be your heir; but one who shall owe his birth to yourself, shall become your heir."
- 5 Then He took him to the open, and said, "Look up to the sky, and count the stars;—if you are able to count them;" telling him also,
- 6 "Thus shall your race be." And Abram believed in the EVER-LIVING, and it was repaid to him in righteousness. He also said to him, "I am the EVER-LIVING Who brought you from Ur of the Kaldees to give you this land as an inheritance."
- 8 But he replied "Mighty LORD, how am I to know that I shall inherit it?"
- 9 Who answered him; "Select for me a three-year-old heifer, a three-year-old goat, a three-year-old ram, a turtle dove, and a young pigeon."
- 10 Taking all these he split them in the middle, and placed each part opposite its neighbour, but he did not split the
- 11 birds. Then the kites descended upon the carcasses; but Abram
- 12 drove them away. And, when the sun was sinking, a stupor fell upon Abram, and also a great and terrible darkness oppressed him.
- 13 HE then said to Abram, "Know this, and be assured that your race will be foreigners in a land not their own, and they shall enslave them and oppress them for four hundred years.
- 14 The nation which enslaves them, however, I will punish, and after that I will bring them out with great
- 15 wealth. But you shall go to your forefathers in peace; you shall be buried with beautiful grey hairs.
- 16 And in several generations they shall return here, when the sins of the Amorites will be complete."
- 17 After the sun set, followed by thick darkness, a bright cloud appeared; a blazing fire, which passed between the
- 18 pieces. At the same time the EVER-LIVING made a covenant with Abram, saying, "I will give this country to your race, from the River of Egypt
- 19 to the great River Euphrates: The
- 20 Kenite, the Kenizzite, the Kadmonite,

the Hittite and the Perizzite, and the Refaim, and the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Girgashite, and the Jebusite."

### Sarai advises Abram to marry Hagar.

Sarai, Abram's wife, had given him 16 no children, but she had an Egyptian maid named Hagar. So Sarai said to 2 Abram, "See, now, the EVER-LIVING has kept me childless, therefore go to my maid, perhaps she will have a son for me." And Abram listened to the voice of Sarai. Therefore Sarai, the 3 wife of Abram, took Hagar the Egyptian maid, at the end of the tenth year of Abram's residence in the land of Canaan, and gave her to Abram her husband, as a wife. So he went to 4 Hagar, and she conceived; when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despicable in her eyes. Then Sarai said to Abram, "My 5 wrong came from you. I gave my maid to you as wife, and she sees that she has conceived, and I am despicable in her eyes. Let the EVER-LIVING decide between me and you."

Abram answered Sarai, "Well, 6 your maid is under your hand; do to her whatever you consider right." So Sarai persecuted her, and she fled from her presence. A messenger of 7 the EVER-LIVING met her, however, at the Well of Waters in the Desert, at the Well by the road to the Wall,<sup>1</sup> 8 and asked, "Hagar, servant of Sarai, where are you going, and what are you weeping for?"

And she answered, "I am flying from the hand of Sarai, my mistress." But the messenger of the EVER-LIVING 9 said, "Return to your mistress, and submit yourself to her." The EVER- 10 LIVING's messenger further said to her, "I will greatly increase your race, so that they cannot be numbered for multitude." The EVER-LIVING's mes- 11 senger also continued, "You are now with child, and you will give birth to a son, and you must call his name Ishmael,<sup>2</sup> for GOD heard your sorrow. And he shall be a free man; his hand 12 shall be with every man, and the hand of every man with him, and he shall stand up in the presence of all his brothers."

<sup>1</sup> The wall across the Isthmus of Suez built to protect Egypt from border raiders.

<sup>2</sup> "He shall hear God." **יִשְׁמָעֵאל** = Ishmael in Hebrew.—F. F.

13 She accordingly called the name of the EVER-LIVING Who spoke to her. "You are the GOD I saw; I can say this, for I have lived after He appeared to me." So the well was named "the Well of the Vision of Life." It is situated between Kadesh  
15 and Bered. And Hagar gave birth to a son to Abram, and Abram called the name of his son by her, Ishmael.<sup>1</sup>  
16 Abram was eighty-six years old when Hagar gave birth to Ishmael to Abram.

### The Second Appearance of Jehovah to Abram, and Promise of a Son to Sarai.

17 When Abram was ninety-six years old, the EVER-LIVING appeared again to Abram, and said to him, "I am GOD ALMIGHTY, walk before Me and  
2 be perfect; and I will make a Covenant between Myself and you; and I will increase you very, very greatly."  
3 Abram then fell on his face, and  
4 GOD spoke to him saying, "I now make a Covenant with you, and you shall be a father of many nations;  
5 so your name shall be Abraham; for you shall be the father of many  
6 nations. And I will make you very fruitful, and I will make nations and  
7 kingdoms proceed from you. I will also establish My Covenant between  
Myself and you, and with your descendants after you from generation  
8 to you and your race after you. I will also give to you and your race this country where you are a  
foreigner, the whole land of Canaan for a possession for ever, and I will  
be their GOD."  
9 GOD also repeated to Abraham, "Now this is the Covenant which you  
shall keep, as well as your race after  
10 you, in their generations. This is the Covenant which you shall keep  
between Myself and you, and your race after you; Circumcise every male  
of them; and they shall be circum-  
cised in the foreskin of the body, for an attestation of the Covenant  
12 between Myself and them. And upon the eighth day every male shall  
be circumcised, in their generations, whether born of the family, or pur-  
chased for money; although he is  
13 not of your race. Whoever is the

child of your own family, or bought for money, shall be circumcised; and it is My Covenant in your body as an everlasting bond. But the degraded  
14 male who has not been circumcised shall then become separated from My people, because he has broken the Covenant."

GOD further said to Abraham, 15 "Sarai, your wife, shall no more be called by the name of Sarai, for Sarah shall be her name; and I will bless  
16 her, and also give you a son from her, and she shall become the mother of nations, and of kings of peoples."

Then Abraham fell upon his face 17 and laughed, and said in his heart, "When I am an hundred years old? and will Sarah also, when ninety years of age, have children?" Then Abraham said to GOD, "I wish that Ishmael might live in Your favour."

### God repeats His Promise to Ishmael.

And GOD replied, "Feeble Sarah, 19 your wife, shall give you a son, and you shall call his name Isaac;<sup>1</sup> and I will fix My Covenant with him as an everlasting Covenant for his race after him. And for Ishmael I have also  
20 heard you. For My Covenant is also with him; I make My Covenant with him and I will increase him very greatly. He shall beget twelve  
princes, and I will grant him to become a great nation; but that other  
21 is the covenant I will fix with Isaac, whom Sarah your wife will bear about this time next year." Then He ceased to converse with him, and  
22 the Divine Messenger went up from Abraham.

Abraham accordingly took his son 23 Ishmael, and all who were born in his family, and all bought with his money, every male of the people of the household of Abraham, and circumcised the foreskin of their bodies on that very day which God spoke to him. And Abraham was ninety-nine  
24 years old when he was circumcised in the foreskin of the body. Ishmael 25 also was thirteen years of age when he was circumcised in the foreskin of his body. On the very same day 26 Abraham and his son Ishmael were circumcised. All the men born in his  
27 house, or bought with his money, and foreigners, were circumcised with him.

<sup>1</sup> See note 2 on p. 14.

<sup>1</sup> Laughter,

*God appears a Third Time to Abraham.*

18 The LORD again appeared to him at the Oakwoods of Mamrah, when he sat at the door of his tent in the heat of the day.

2 Then he raised his eyes and looked, and saw three men standing opposite to him; and he looked, and called to them from the door of his tent, and bowing to the ground, said, "My masters, if now I have found favour in your eyes, will you not come in to your servant? Take a little water, and wash your feet, and rest under the wood; and take a bit of bread, and refresh your heart, and afterwards proceed; perhaps for this you passed near your servant?"

And they replied, "Do as you have said." Abraham then hastened into his tent to Sarah, and said, "Hasten with three measures of fine flour kneaded and make cakes." Abraham also ran to the fold, and took a fine, fat calf and gave it to a youth, who at once dressed it. Then he took cheese and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and placed before them, and he stood opposite them under the trees while they were eating. They afterwards asked him, "Where is Sarah your wife?" and he replied, "She is in the tent."

10 They then said, "I will restore you, as at the period of youth, and there shall come a son from Sarah your wife," and Sarah heard it at the door of the tent, where she was behind him. Now, Abraham and Sarah were old—advanced in years and feeble. It was not with Sarah as women are; so Sarah laughed in her apartment, saying, "After I am wasted, will there be pleasure for me, even when my master is old?"

13 The Lord<sup>1</sup> consequently said to Abraham, "Why did Sarah laugh? saying, 'Shall I suckle a child when I am old?' Is it a great thing for the EVER-LIVING to say, 'At such a time, I will return to you the period of youth, and give a son to Sarah?'"

15 But Sarah denied, replying, "I did not laugh," for she was afraid.

He, however, answered, "Yes, you did laugh."

<sup>1</sup> The word Lord here does not mean the Almighty, but only the Divine Messenger. See note on Exodus, Ch. vi. v. 3.—F. F.

*The Doom of Sodom.*

The men then departed from there, and faced towards Sodom, and Abraham walked with them to converse. Then the LORD said, "Shall I conceal from Abraham what I am about to do? When Abraham is to become a great and mighty nation, and every nation of the earth to be blest through him? For I have instructed him in order that he may command his sons, and the sons of his house after him, that they must keep to the path of the EVER-LIVING, and do right and justice, so that the EVER-LIVING may cause to come upon Abraham what He has promised to him." So the LORD continued: "Sodom and Gomorrah shriek, for their sins are many; and are very grievous. I have therefore come down and I will see what causes the shrieks that have come to Me: have they full cause? if not I will know."

So the men turned from there, and went towards Sodom; but Abraham stood firm in the presence of the LORD; and Abraham approached and said, "Will You destroy the just along with the wicked? If there are fifty just persons within the city, will You destroy it, and not raise Your hand from the place, because of the fifty just persons that are within it? Far be it from You to do as You have said, thus to kill the just with the wicked, and to make the just and the wicked alike. It is far from You. Will not the Judge of the whole earth do justice?"

The LORD accordingly answered, "If I find fifty just men in the whole city of Sodom, then I will for their sakes take off My hand from all the place."

Then Abraham answered and said, "See, now, I began to speak to my LORD, although I am but dust and ashes. If there should want five just persons of the fifty, will You sweep away the whole city for want of five?"

And He answered, "I will not sweep it away, if I find there forty-five."

But he continued still to speak to Him, and said, "If there are found forty there?"

He replied, "I will not do it for the sake of the forty."

"Still," he said, "let not my LORD



be angry now, and I will speak; if thirty are found there?"

And He answered, "I will not do it if I find thirty."

- 31 He continued however, "See, now, I will dare to speak to my LORD; if there are found twenty there?"

And He answered, "I will not destroy it for the sake of the twenty."

- 32 He then said, "Let not my LORD be angry now, and I will speak once more; if ten are found there?"

And He replied, "I will not destroy it for the sake of the ten."

- 33 Then the LORD went to do what He had told to Abraham; and Abraham returned to his own place.

### The Destruction of Sodom for Sin.

- 19 And two of the Messengers came to Sodom at evening, when Lot was sitting at the gate of Sodom, and Lot saw and rose to invite them, and 2 bowed his face to the ground, and said, "See now my good sirs, turn aside to the house of your servant, and rest yourselves, and wash your feet, and quench your thirst, and you can then proceed on your journey."

But they replied, "No; for we must go further."

- 3 Then he pressed them much; so they turned with him, and came to his house; and he made them a repast with unleavened cakes, and 4 they partook of them. It was not yet time for sleep, when the men of the city, the men of Sodom, surrounded the house, from youths to old men; in fact, all the people of the 5 neighbourhood; and called out to Lot, and said to him, "Where are the men who came to you to-night? bring them out to us, that we may ravish them."

- 6 Lot however went out to them to the porch; and the doors were closed behind him; and he said, "My friends, do not commit such wickedness. 8 Look now, I have two virgin daughters; I will bring them to you, and you can do to them whatever you like; only to these men do not such a thing; for as a protection from it, they came to the shelter of my roof."

- 9 But they replied, "Be off with that! This fellow came here a foreigner, and he dictates decisions; now it shall be worse for you than for them."

Then they rushed to the man Lot with a vengeance, and attempted to break the gates. But the men put 10 out their hands, and brought Lot to themselves into the house, and closed the gates; and they struck the men 11 in front of the house with blindness, from the youngest to the oldest, so that they could not find the door-way.

Then the men said to Lot, "Now, 12 who is with you here, relative, or son or daughter, or any one that you have in this city; let them go out from this place, for we shall destroy 13 this place, for its great shriek has come before the EVER-LIVING; and the EVER-LIVING has sent us to destroy it." Lot therefore went out 14 and spoke to his relatives, to the husbands of his daughters, and said, "Come let us go out from this place, for the EVER-LIVING will destroy the city."

But he was considered a fool in the eyes of his relatives. So, when dawn 15 arrived, the Messengers said to Lot, "Get up, take your wife and your two daughters, and go out, for the crimes of this city are completed."

But he hesitated; so the men 16 seized hold of his hand, and the hand of his wife, and the hands of his two daughters, from the pity of the LORD towards him, and brought them out, and placed them outside the city. And when they had brought 17 them out, they then said, "Fly for your life! Look not behind you, and delay not, in all the plain; take flight to the mountains; take yourself there."

But Lot answered them, "Oh! my 18 Lords, let now your servant find favour in your sight, and increase the kindness which you have done to me, to enliven my soul; for I am not able to 19 escape to the hills before the disaster will overtake me, and I shall die. See 20 now this city, it is easy to escape there, in a little time I can escape to there; is it not a trifle? and my life will be preserved."

So one replied to him, "Yes, I will 21 accept your presence, also for this thing, I will not destroy this town on behalf of which you have spoken. Be 22 quick to escape there, for I am not able to do the thing until you arrive there." He accordingly called the name of that place Tzoar.<sup>1</sup> The 23

<sup>1</sup> Trifle.

sun had risen above the land when Lot entered Tzoar.

24 The EVER-LIVING then rained upon Sodom, and upon Gomorrah, lightning and fire from the EVER-  
25 LIVING from the skies, and overwhelmed those towns, them and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the towns, and the produce of the  
26 land. But his wife looked back, and was transformed into a pillar of salt.  
27 And when Abraham went in the morning to the place where he stood  
28 before the Lord, and looked out towards Sodom and Gomorrah, and towards all the land of the plain, he saw and perceived a stench and smoke rise up from the country, like the smoke from a furnace.

29 Thus it was that GOD destroyed the cities of the plain. But GOD remembered Abraham, and sent Lot beyond the reach of the destruction with which he destroyed those towns  
30 where Lot lived. And Lot went up from Tzoar, and settled in the hills along with his two daughters, for he was afraid to stay in Tzoar; so he lived in a cave along with his two  
31 daughters. And the elder said to the younger, "Our father grows old, and there is not a man in the country to come to us as others do all the  
32 world over. Come on, let us make our father drunk with wine, and cohabit with him; and it may be that we shall have children by our father."

33 So they made their father drunk with wine that night, and the elder went and lay with her father, but he was not aware of the fact when she lay down or rose up.

34 It was some time afterwards that the elder said to the younger, "See, I went with my father the other night, let us make him drunk with wine also to-night, and you can go and lie with him, and it may be you will have  
35 children by your father." So they made their father drunk also that night with wine, and the younger rose and went with him, and he knew not when she lay down or  
36 when she rose up. Thus both of the daughters of Lot conceived from their father. Then the elder gave  
37 birth to a son, and she called his name Moab; he was the ancestor of  
38 Moab, of to-day. And the younger also gave birth to a son, and she called his name Ben-Ami; he was the ancestor of Ammon, of to-day.

### Abraham and Abimelek.

Abraham then removed quietly 20 from there landward, and settled between Kadesh and the Wall, and resided in Gherar. And as Abraham 2 said of Sarah his wife, "She is my sister," Abimelek the king of Gherar sent and took Sarah. GOD, however, 3 came to Abimelek in a dream at night, and said, "Beware of death because of this woman whom you have taken, for she is a man's wife."

But Abimelek had not made ad- 4 vances to her, so he replied, "My LORD, would you kill a just person? Has not this man said to me 'She is 5 my sister?' and did not she herself say to me, 'He is my brother?' In the honesty of my heart, and the innocence of my hand, I have done this."

Then GOD said to him in a dream, 6 "I also know that in the honesty of your heart you have done this, so I restrained you; I also warned you from sin against Me; therefore I did not permit you to approach her. So 7 now return the woman to her husband, for he is a Great Teacher, and will intercede for you. But if you do not return her, know that you shall certainly die, and all that you have."

When Abimelek awoke in the 8 morning, he called his ministers, and related in their hearing the whole of these events, and the men were greatly afraid. Abimelek con- 9 sequently called Abraham and asked him, "What have you done to us? and what have I sinned against you, that you have brought on me and my kingdom this great danger for acts they have not done? You have done us a wrong." And Abimelek continued to Abraham, "What have you seen that you have done this thing?"

But Abraham replied, "I said that, 10 perhaps, there is no fear of GOD in this place, and they will kill me on 11 account of my wife. And indeed she 12 is my sister, the daughter-in-law of my father, but not of my mother; and she was given to me for a wife. But 13 when GOD caused me to be a wanderer from my father's house, then I said to her, 'This is the kindness which you shall show to me in every place where we come; say I am your brother.'"

Abimelek, however, took sheep, 14 oxen, slaves, and girls, and gave to

- Abraham; and he returned Sarah his wife to him. And Abimelek said,  
 15 "See my country is before you, stay wherever it is good for your eyes;" while to Sarah he said, "I have given a thousand gifts to this 'brother' of yours, for he must be a covering of the eyes to all who are with you, and to all who meet you."  
 17 Then Abraham appealed for Abimelek to GOD; and GOD made the wives of Abimelek fruitful, and his servants as well, and they gave birth to children; because the EVER-LIVING had sterilized those of the household of Abimelek, on account of Sarah the wife of Abraham.

### The Promise fulfilled in Isaac.

- 21 THE EVER-LIVING afterwards effected with Sarah what He had promised, and the LORD did for Sarah  
 2 that which He had said; and Sarah conceiving, gave birth to a son to Abraham in his old age, in the way that GOD had promised him. Abraham accordingly gave the son born to him,  
 4 by Sarah, the name of Isaac; and Abraham circumcised Isaac on the eighth day, as GOD had instructed him. And Abraham was then one  
 5 hundred years old when his son Isaac was born to him. Sarah then said,  
 6 "GOD has made a delight for me; For He has heard my laugh to Him,  
 All who hear will laugh with me;"  
 7 and she continued,  
 "For Abraham I am a flowing brook,  
 He has made me suckle children,  
 For I have borne a son to his age."  
 8 When the lad grew and was weaned, Abraham celebrated the weaning of  
 9 Isaac with a great feast. Sarah also saw the son, which Hagar the Egyptian had borne to Abraham, playing;  
 10 and said to Abraham, "Drive out my maid and her son, for the son of this slave shall not be an inheritor with my son Isaac."

### The Renewed Promise to Ishmael.

- 11 But in Abraham's view, this speech was very bad, in regard to his son;  
 12 but GOD said to Abraham: "Let it not be disheartening in your sight; do all that Sarah has said against the lad, and against his mother. Listen

to what she says; for from Isaac I will nominate an Heir to you. And also  
 13 from the son of your second wife I will found a great nation:—for he is your heir."

Abraham accordingly rose up at  
 dawn; and taking bread and a skin of water, he placed them on the shoulder of Hagar, and the lad's, and sent her away; and she went and wandered in the desert of Beer-sheba.  
 1 When the water in the skin was ex-  
 15 hausted, however, she placed the lad under a bush; and went and seated  
 16 herself on the other side, for she said, "I shall not then see the lad's death." So she rested on the other side, and she raised her voice and wept. GOD  
 17 then heard the voice of the youth, and a Messenger of GOD called from the sky to Hagar and said to her, "What, Hagar, is the matter? Be not afraid, for GOD has heard the voice of the lad, from where he is. Arise,  
 18 take the lad, and support him, for I will make from him a great Nation." Then GOD opened her eyes, and she  
 19 saw a spring of water, and she gave the lad a drink. Thus GOD gave life  
 20 to the lad, and he grew, and dwelt in the desert, and became a mighty archer, and settled in the desert of  
 21 Paran; and she took a wife for him from the land of Egypt.

### Abraham's Treaty with Abimelek.

It was about this time that Abime-  
 22 lek, and Pikol the commander of his army, addressed Abraham, saying, "GOD is with you in all that you do. So now take an oath to me before  
 23 GOD, that you may not deceive, and to my children and posterity, that the kindness which I have shown to you, you will show to me, and to the land where you have been a foreigner."

And Abraham replied, "I will take  
 24 the oath." Abraham then reproved  
 25 Abimelek about the affair of the well of water, which the servants of Abimelek had stolen.

Then Abimelek answered, "I did  
 26 not myself know of that matter; and neither did you report it to me; and I never heard it until to-day."

Abraham then took sheep and oxen,  
 27 and gave to Abimelek, and the two entered into a treaty.

Abimelek then asked Abraham, 28

1 The Well of the Oath.

29 "What are these seven lambs for, which you have put by yourselves?"  
 30 "You take these seven lambs from my hand," he answered, "that they may be an evidence for me that I  
 31 dug this well." They accordingly called that place the Well of the  
 32 Oath,<sup>1</sup> and he entered into a treaty at the Well of the Oath, with both Abimelek and Pikol, the commander of his army. Then they returned to  
 33 the land of the Philistines. They also planted tamarisk trees by the Well of the Oath, and called there on the name of the EVER-LIVING ETERNAL  
 34 GOD. So Abraham remained in the land of the Philistines for many days.

### The Trial of Abraham's Faith.

22 After these events, GOD tried Abraham and said to him, "Abraham," and he replied "I am here."  
 2 Then He said, "Take your son, your peculiar one, whom you love—Isaac—and go to the Land of Vision, and offer him there as a burnt-offering upon one of the hills which I will point out to you."  
 3 When Abraham woke in the morning he saddled his ass, and took two youths along with him, and Isaac his son, and split up wood for a sacrifice; and they rose up and went to the  
 4 place which GOD had told him. On the third day, Abraham looked up, and saw the spot some distance off.  
 5 Then Abraham said to his attendants, "Stay here by yourselves, with the ass, and the lad and I will go and worship, and will then return to you."  
 6 Abraham accordingly took the wood for the sacrifice and placed it upon Isaac his son, and took in his own hand the fire and the knife, and the two went together.  
 7 Isaac then said to Abraham, his father, "My father," and he replied, "I am here, my son." "There is fire and wood," he said, "but where is the lamb for the burnt-offering?"  
 8 "GOD," answered Abraham, "will provide a lamb for Himself for a burnt-offering, my son;" so they  
 9 went on together. When they came to the place that GOD had commanded him, Abraham built an altar, and arranged the wood, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him upon the altar,  
 10 upon the top of the wood. Then Abraham stretched out his hand, and

took the knife to slaughter his son; but a Messenger from the EVER- 11 LIVING called to him from the skies, and said, "Abraham! Abraham!" And he replied, "I am here."  
 "Stretch not your hand against the 12 young man," he said, "nor do to him what you intended, for now I know that you reverence GOD, and would not withhold from Me your son, your special one."

Abraham then looked up and saw 13 a goat caught in a bush by its horns. So Abraham went, and took the goat, and offered it as a burnt-offering, instead of his son. Abraham there- 14 fore called the name of that place Jehovah-Irah.<sup>1</sup> Then the messenger 15 of the EVER-LIVING called again to Abraham from the skies, and said to him, "I promise," the LORD declares, 16 "that because you have done this thing, and not held back your special son, that when blessing I will bless 17 you, and when increasing I will increase your race as the stars of the skies, and like the sand upon the sea-shore; and your race shall possess the gates of its enemies; and I will 18 benefit all the nations of the earth through your heir, because you have listened to My voice."

Abraham afterwards returned to 19 his attendants, and they rose up and went back to the Well of the Oath.

After these events a message was 20 delivered to Abraham, "Your sister Milka has given birth to children to Nahor your brother, Uz and his 21 brother Buz, and Kemuel the father of Aram, and Kesed, and Hazo, and 22 Kildash, and Zidlaf, and Bethuel; and Bethuel has produced Rebekka, 23 these eight Milka has borne to Nahor your brother. And his second wife, 24 whose name is Raumah, she also has given birth to Tabakh, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Makah."

### The Death of Sarah.

Now the life of Sarah was one 23 hundred and twenty-seven years, the whole of the life of Sarah; and Sarah 2 died in Kiriath-Arba,<sup>2</sup> in the land of Canan; and Abraham came to mourn and lament for Sarah.

<sup>1</sup> The Revealing LORD. The words, "It is said to this day, In the Hill of the LORD it can be seen," are a note of an old copyist, not part of the text of Moses.—F. F.

<sup>2</sup> "Now Hebron," is also an ancient explanatory note.—F. F.

<sup>1</sup> Beer-sheba.



3 Then Abraham rose up from the presence of his dead, and spoke to the sons of Heth saying; "I am a foreigner and wanderer with you, give me the possession of a grave among you, and I can bury my dead from my sight."

5 And the sons of Heth replied to Abraham, "We listen to my lord, who stands like a god among us. 6 Choose from our tombs a grave for your dead. None of us will deny his tomb to you, where you can bury your dead."

7 Then Abraham rose up, and bowed to the people of the land, to the sons of Heth, and addressed them saying; "If it is in your minds to let my dead be buried from my sight, listen to me, and apply for me to Ephron, the son of Tzohar, and let him sell to me the Cave of Macphelah, which is within the boundaries of his land. He shall sell it to me for full value as a tomb possessed among you."

10 Now Ephron resided among the sons of Heth, and Ephron spoke after Abraham, in the hearing of the sons of Heth, to all who came to the gates of the town, saying; "No, my lord, listen to me! I give you the field, and the cave that is in it; I give it to you in the presence of the sons of my people; I give it to you as a grave to bury your dead."

12 Then Abraham bowed to the people of the land; and addressed Ephron in the hearing of the people of the land, saying; "Nay, if you are disposed to listen to me, I will pay you money for the field; so accept it from me and I will bury my dead there."

14 Then Ephron, in reply to Abraham said; "My lord, listen to me; for four hundred shekels of money between me and you, the land is yours, and you can bury your dead."

16 So Abraham listened to Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the money which he had agreed upon, in the sight of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver currency.

17 Thus he bought the field of Ephron, that is in Macphelah, which is opposite Mamrah, the field and the cave which is in it, and all the trees which were in the field, with all the hedge around it. Thus Abraham bought it in the presence of the sons of Heth, of all who came to the gate of the town; and after that, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of

the field of Macphelah, opposite Mamrah,<sup>1</sup> in the land of Canan; and the field with the cave in it was acquired by Abraham for a burial ground from the sons of Heth. 20

### The History of Isaac's Marriage.

Abraham however grew old, and advanced in years; and the LORD had prospered Abraham in everything. Then Abraham said to his servant, the chief of his household, and steward over all he had: "I wish you to put your hand under my thigh, and take an oath to me by the EVER-LIVING, the GOD of Heaven, and the GOD of the earth, that you will not take a wife for my son from the Cananites, among whom I reside; but that you will go to my old family, and take a wife for my son Isaac." 3

But the servant asked him, "If a woman does not desire to come along with me to this country, shall I return and take your son to the land from which you came?" 5

When Abraham, in reply to him said, "Be careful not to take my son there. The EVER-LIVING, the GOD of Heaven, who took me from my father's home, and from the land of my birth, and who spoke to me, and also took oath to me, saying, 'I will give this country to your race,' He will send His Messenger before you; and you will bring a wife for my son from there. But if a woman does not desire to come along with you, then you shall be free from this oath; except that you must never take my son there." 7

Abraham's servant accordingly put his hand under the thigh of his master, and took an oath to him upon this matter. The servant afterwards took ten camels of his master, and plenty of his master's wealth in his hand, and rose up, and went to Aram-between-the-Rivers, to the town of Nahor; and he knelt the camels outside the town, at the well of water, in the evening, at the time when they came out to draw water, and prayed;— 12

"EVER-LIVING GOD of my master, Abraham, turn now Your face to-day, and do a kindness to my master

<sup>1</sup> The words, "That is now Hebron," are the note of an ancient editor, not part of the original text, for Hebron had not attained its name in the days of Moses.—F. F.

13 Abraham. I am here encamped at the spring of water; and the daughters of the men of the town will come out  
14 to draw water; so let it be, that when the girl to whom I say, 'Hand me your jar, and I will drink,' if she replies, 'Drink, and I will also give drink to your camels,' let Your servant take her to Isaac; for by that I shall know that You will do a kindness to my master."

15 And it so happened, as he was coming to the end of his prayer, that Rebekka, who was the daughter of Bethuel, the son of Milka, wife of Nahor, the brother of Abraham, came out with a bucket upon her shoulder;  
16 and the girl was very beautiful to look upon, a maiden, who had no sweet-heart, and she ran to the well, filled  
17 her bucket, and drew it up. The steward was delighted, and spoke to her, and said; "Will you give me a drink of a little of the water from your bucket?"

18 "Drink, sir," was her reply, and she tripped on, and lowered her bucket to her hand and gave him a drink. When she had given him a drink, she added, "And now, I will draw for your camels, that they may  
20 all have a drink." Then she ran and carried her bucket to the spring, and dipped it into the well to draw, and  
21 she drew for all the camels. The man watched her silently, to know whether or not the EVER-LIVING had granted prosperity to his journey.  
22 And when she had watered all the camels, then the man took a brooch of gold of half a shekel, and placed  
23 gold of a shekel and said, "My girl, will you now ask the men of your father's house for a place for us to lodge in?"

24 And she answered him, "I am the daughter of Bethuel, the son of Milka, whom she had to Nahor." And she continued, "We have plenty of straw and fodder, and room enough for you to lodge."

26 Then the man bowed, and thanked the EVER-LIVING, and said; "Thank the EVER-LIVING GOD of my master Abraham, Who has not forgotten His goodness and truth to my master, for the EVER-LIVING has led me to the house of the brother of my master."

28 And the girl ran, and reported to the house of her mother, as it is here related; and to Rebekka's brother,

whose name was Laban. Then Laban rose to go to the man who rested near the well, when he saw the brooches  
30 and the bracelets on the hands of his sister, and heard the words of Rebekka his sister, "That the man said this to me," he went to the man, who remained by the well with his camels, and said, "Come in, you blessed of  
31 the LORD. Why do you stand outside, when I offer you the house, and a stable for your camels?" Then  
32 the man entered his house, and he unloaded the camels, and gave straw and fodder to the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the feet of the young men, who were  
33 with him. He also placed food before them.

But he replied; "I will not eat until I have delivered my message."

"Speak," he said.

"I am the servant of Abraham," he answered; "and the EVER-LIVING  
34 has prospered my master very greatly; and has given to him sheep and oxen, and silver and gold, and men and women servants, camels and asses. Sarah also, my master's wife, had a  
35 son to my master, a son in his old age, and he will give him all he has. Now my master has pledged me to  
37 say, 'Take not a wife for my son from the daughters of the Cananites among whom I reside in their land; but go instead, to the home of my  
38 father, and choose a wife for my son from among my own family.' I replied to my master, 'Perhaps the woman will not come with me.' Then  
40 he said to me; 'The EVER-LIVING Who has caused me to walk in His presence, will send His Messenger along with you, and He will guide you in your path so as to secure a wife for my son, from among the children of my own tribe, and from the home of my father. So take an  
41 oath to me that you will go to my tribe, and if they will not give to you, you shall be free from your oath to me.' And I came to-day to the well,  
42 and said, 'LORD the GOD of my master Abraham, if it pleases You, point me to the path that I should follow. See! I have arrived at this  
43 well of water, so let it be that when a young girl comes to draw, when I say to her give me a little water from your bucket and she answers to me, 'Drink yourself, and I will also draw for the camels,' she shall be the wife



the LORD will grant to the son of my master.' This speech had not come to an end on my lips, when Rebekka approached with her bucket upon her shoulder; and she dropped it into the well, and drew. Then I said to her, 'Pray, give me a drink,' and she quickly lowered the bucket from off her, and said; 'Drink, and I will also water your camels.' So I drank; and she watered the camels as well. Then I inquired of her and asked; 'My girl, who are you?' And she replied, 'The daughter of Bethuel, the son of Nahor, whom Milka had to him.' So I placed the brooches on her brow, and the bracelets upon her hands. Then I bowed to the LORD and worshipped, and thanked the EVER-LIVING GOD of my master Abraham, Who had been kind to me, leading me in the right way to the house of the brother of my master, for his son. And now, if it is your will to show kindness and truth to my master, inform me; and if not, tell me so, and I will turn to the right or to the left."

Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, "This has proceeded from the LORD; we are not able to say to you either good or ill. See, Rebekka is before you; take her and go; and she shall be a wife to the son of your master, as the EVER-LIVING has directed."

And when Abraham's steward heard their words, he bowed to the ground to the LORD. The steward also brought out ornaments of silver, and ornaments of gold and clothing, and put them upon Rebekka; and gave treasures to her brother and mother. Then they ate and drank he and the men with him, and rested; and rising in the morning, he said, "I will now return to my master." The brother and mother, however, said, "Let the girl remain with us a day or two, after that she shall go."

He, however, replied, "If she will not go with me, then the LORD will prosper the way of return, and I will go back to my master."

Then they said, "Let the girl be called, and ask her own self." So they called Rebekka, and asked her, "Will you go with this man?" "I will go," was her reply. They, therefore, sent off Rebekka their sister, with her nurse, and the steward of Abraham and his attendants, and

they gave Rebekka their blessing, and said to her;

"You are our sister. Increase to thousands, and may your descendants possess the gate of their enemies." Then they lifted Rebekka and her attendants, and placed them upon camels and they rode after the man; thus the steward took Rebekka and departed.

Now, Isaac was travelling towards the Well of Vision, for he resided in the south country; and he had come out to meditate in the field at the approach of the evening, and there he raised his eyes and looked, and saw camels coming. Rebekka also raised her eyes, and saw Isaac, and dismounted from her camel, and asked the steward, "What man is that who walks in the field?" and the steward replied, "He is my master." So she took a veil, and put it on. Then the steward reported to Isaac all the things that he had done; and Isaac brought her to the tent of his mother Sarah; so he took Rebekka, and she was a wife to him, and he loved her, and Isaac was comforted after his mother.

### Abraham and Keturah.

Abraham prospered, and he took a wife whose name was Keturah, and she bore him Zimram, and Yokshan, and Midan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuakh. And Yokshan begot Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Ashurim, and Tushim, and Lammim. And the sons of Midian, Aifah and Afer, and Hanok, and Abida, and Aldaha, all were descendants from Keturah. Abraham left all that was with him to Isaac, but to the sons of the secondary wives that Abraham had, Abraham gave fortunes and sent them from his son Isaac, during his own life, to the east of the eastern country.

These were the days of the life of Abraham that he lived; one hundred and seventy-five years; so Abraham expired and died, a fine grey-headed old man, and satisfied, and they placed him with his people; and his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Makphelah on the estate of Ephron the son of Zohar the Khivite, which is before Mamrah; the field which Abraham bought from the sons of Heth; there Abraham was buried

11 with Sarah his wife. After the death of Abraham GOD prospered Isaac his son, and he resided at the Well of Vision.

### The History of Ishmael.

12 Now these are the sons of Ishmael, son of Abraham, whom Hagar, the Egyptian, the slave of Sarah, had by  
13 Abraham. These are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by the names of their families. The eldest of Ishmael was Nebioth, and Kedar, and Abdal,  
14 and Mibsam, Mishma, and Dumah, and Masa; Khader, and Thema,  
15 and Zetur, Nafish, and Kadmah. These were sons of Ishmael; and these their names, by their villages and towers, twelve men by their nations.  
17 The years of the life of Ishmael were a hundred and thirty-seven years, when he expired and died, and was  
18 added to his people; and they took him from Havilah to the Wall which is between Egypt and the road to Ashur, laying him with all his relatives.

### History of Isaac.

19 And these are the children of Isaac, son of Abraham; Abraham begat  
20 Isaac. And Isaac son of Abraham was forty years old when he took for his wife Rebekka the daughter of Bethuel the Aramite of Padan Aram, and sister of Laban the Aramite.  
21 And Isaac prayed to the EVER-LIVING about his wife, for she was childless, and the LORD answered him; for  
22 Rebekka his wife conceived, and the children struggled together in her breast and she consequently said, "Why does this happen to me?" so went to enquire of the EVER-LIVING.  
23 And the LORD said to her, "Two nations are in your breast, and two peoples shall proceed from your womb, and one people shall be stronger than the other people, and the elder shall serve the younger."  
24 When her days were full for her  
25 delivery there were twins; and the first born boy came out covered with hair, and she called his name  
26 Esau.<sup>1</sup> Then after him came his brother, with his hand holding the heel of Esau, so they called his name Jacob.<sup>2</sup>

Isaac was sixty years old at the birth of them.

### Esau sells his Birthright foolishly.

When the lads grew up, Esau was  
27 a man skilful in hunting,—a man of the field; but Jacob was a quiet man,—a stayer in the tent. So Isaac loved  
28 Esau because he hunted with him; but Rebekka loved Jacob.

Once when Jacob was boiling porridge, Esau came from the field, and he was exhausted; so Esau said to  
30 Jacob, "Feed me now with that red porridge, for I am exhausted"; therefore they called his name "Red-soup."<sup>1</sup>

But Jacob replied, "Sell me your  
31 Birthright to-day."

Then Esau answered, "Now I am  
32 going to die—what is that Birthright to me?"

So Jacob said, "Swear to me now  
33 at once." And he swore to him, and sold his Birthright to Jacob.

Then Jacob gave to Esau bread  
34 and lentil porridge, and he ate, and drank, and rose up, and went. Thus Esau was careless about his Birthright.

### Isaac during a Famine goes to Gherar.

Afterwards there was a famine in  
26 the land, beside the former famine which was in the days of Abraham, so Isaac went to Abimalek, king of the Philistines of Gherar. Then the  
2 EVER-LIVING appeared to him in a vision and said, "Descend not to Mitzer;<sup>2</sup> dwell in the land that I promised you; remain in this land,  
3 and I will be with you, and will bless you, for to you and your race I will give the whole of this country as a dwelling; and I will complete the oath which I swore to your father Abraham; and I will increase your race like the  
4 stars of the sky; and I will give to your race the whole of this country for a home, and I will bless all the nations of the earth through your Heir. In accordance with what I  
5 promised to Abraham according to My words;—'if you will carefully keep My commands and statutes and  
6 laws.'" So Isaac remained in Gherar.

When the men of the place asked  
7 about his wife, he replied, "She is my sister," for he feared to say, "my wife," lest the men of the place should murder him for Rebekka, for she was beautiful to look on. After he had  
8 resided a considerable time, it happened that Abimalek king of the Philis-

1 The Hairy.

2 The Tripper-up.

1 Edom.

2 Egypt.

tines was looking out of his window, when he saw Isaac sporting with his wife Rebekka. Abimalek therefore summoned Isaac, and said; "Now she is your wife!—then why did you say to me 'she is my sister'?"

And Isaac answered, "Because I said to myself, I fear they will kill me because of her."

"Why did you do so to us?" Abimalek said, "perhaps one of the people might have lain with your wife, and you would have brought sin upon us." Abimalek, therefore, commanded to all his people, saying, "Whoever touches this man, he shall as surely die."

### Isaac goes to Bashan and Elsewhere.

Isaac, however, removed from that country, and went to Bashan, he and his possessions, and the EVER-LIVING prospered him. Thus the man travelled about and increased until he was very great. He also had flocks of sheep and herds of cattle, and many servants, and the Philistines were envious of him; so the Philistines filled with earth all the wells that the servants of his father Abraham had dug in his days. Abimalek, also, said to Isaac, "Go from among us, for you are much stronger than we." So Isaac went from there, and encamped by the river Gherar, and remained there. Isaac, also, settled, and cleared out the wells of water which were dug in the time of his father Abraham, and he called them by the names they were called in the days of his father. The servants of Isaac also dug in the valley and discovered there a spring of living water. But the shepherds of Gherar contended with the shepherds of Isaac, and said, "The water is ours," so he called the name of the well Strife, because they disputed with him. He therefore dug another well, and they contended about that also, so he called its name Contention. He then removed from there, and dug another well, and they did not fight over it, so he called its name "Room-enough," for he said, "Now, LORD, You have given us room, and made us fruitful in the land." Afterwards he arose from there and went to the Well of the Oath.

And the EVER-LIVING appeared to him that night, and said; "I am the GOD of your father Abraham; fear

not; I am with you, and will bless you and increase your race, because of My servant Abraham."

Then he built an altar at the place and called on the name of the EVER-LIVING; and he pitched his tent there. The servants of Isaac also dug a well.

But Abimalek went to him from Gherar, with his chief herdsman, and Pikol, the general of his army. Isaac, therefore, asked them; "Why have you come to me? when you are my enemies, and have driven me from among you?"

And they replied;—"We are terribly afraid, because GOD is with you: so we would say, let there now be an understanding between us and you, and let a treaty be made with you so that you will not do wrong to us, if we do not touch you, and as we have certainly done good to you, and sent you away in peace. You are now The Blessed of the EVER-LIVING."

He therefore made them a feast, and they ate and drank, and rose up in the morning when they swore each to his brother. Then Isaac sent them away, and they went from him in peace. In the same day also the servants of Isaac came and informed him about the well which they had dug; and they said "We have found water." He therefore called it "Satisfaction." Consequently the name of the village by that well is called Satisfaction<sup>1</sup> to this day.

### The History of Esau; and of Jacob's Deception.

When Esau was forty years old, he took as a wife Judith the daughter of Bari the Hitite; and Basmath the daughter of Ailon the Hitite. But they were a bitter wind to Isaac and Rebekka.

And when Isaac was old, and his eyes dim that he could not see, he called his eldest son Esau, and said to him; "My son," and he replied; "I am here." Then he said; "See now, I am old, and I know not the day of my death; so now take up your spear, quiver, and bow, and go to the field and hunt venison for me, and make me tasty food such as I love, and bring it to me, and I will eat it, so that my soul may bless you before I die."

But Rebekka heard the speech of Isaac to Esau his son, and that Esau

<sup>1</sup> Shebeh, in Hebrew.—F. F.

had gone to the field to hunt venison  
6 to bring in. Then Rebekka spoke to  
Jacob her son, and said, "I have just  
heard your father speak to your brother  
7 Esau, saying, 'Bring to me venison,  
and make me tasty food, that I may eat  
it, and I will bless you before I die.'  
8 So now my son, listen to my voice to  
9 do what I shall order you. Go to the  
flock, and select for me two good  
kids of the goats and I will make  
tasty food for your father such as he  
10 loves, and you shall carry it to your  
father, when he will eat, and because  
of it he will bless you before his  
death."

11 But Jacob said to Rebekka his  
mother: "But my brother Esau is a  
hairy man, and I am a smooth man;  
12 when my father feels me I shall be  
in his eyes like a swindler, and shall  
bring a curse on myself, and not a  
blessing."

13 His mother however said to him;  
"Let any curse for you come on me my  
son, only you go and do as I tell you."

14 He consequently went, and did it,  
and brought to his mother, and she  
made for him tasty food such as his  
15 father loved. Then Rebekka took  
some of the clothes of her son Esau,  
which were in the house with her,  
and put them on her younger son  
16 Jacob, and put the skins of the kids  
of the goats on his hands, and the  
17 smooth part of his neck. Then she  
gave the dainties and the bread which  
she had made into the hand of her  
18 younger son Jacob, and he went to  
his father, and said to him; "Father,"  
and he replied, "I am here; who are  
19 you?" When Jacob answered, "I am  
your eldest son Esau, I have done as  
you asked me. Rise now, turn and  
eat of my venison, so that your soul  
may bless me."

20 Isaac, however, asked his son;  
"How is it you have been so quick  
in meeting with it my son?"

So he replied; "Because your  
EVER-LIVING GOD brought it before  
me."

21 Then Isaac said to Jacob, "Come  
near me, my son, and I will feel if  
you are really my son Esau, or no."

22 So Jacob approached to Isaac his  
father and he felt him, and said "The  
voice is the voice of Jacob, but the  
hands are the hands of Esau,"  
23 therefore he did not detect him,  
because his hands were like the  
hands of his brother Esau, hairy,

and he was thankful. Yet he asked, 24  
"Are you really my son Esau?" and  
he replied, "I am."

Then he said; "Bring it to me and 25  
I will eat of the venison of my son,  
so that my soul may bless you."

He consequently presented it to 26  
him and he ate; and he brought wine  
to him and he drank.

Then Isaac his father said, "Come 27  
close now, my son, and give me a  
drink." So he approached and gave  
him a drink; and he smelt the smell  
of his clothes and was satisfied, and  
said;—"Yes! the smell of my son is  
like the smell of a field which the  
LORD has blessed, so may GOD give 28  
to you the dew from the skies, and  
the fatness of the earth, and increase  
and possession. Nations shall serve 29  
you, and bow down to you; yes, a  
multitude of mighty peoples, with  
your brothers also shall pay tribute  
to you, my son. If any curses you,  
he shall be cursed; and if any blesses  
you, he shall be blessed."

But it happened that as Isaac 30  
finished blessing Jacob, and Jacob  
had gone away from the presence of  
Isaac his father, that Esau his  
brother came with his venison, and 31  
he also had made dainties, and  
brought them to his father, and said  
to his father, "Arise, my father, and  
eat of the venison of your son, so  
that your soul may bless me."

Isaac his father however asked of 32  
him; "Who are you?" and he  
replied "I am your firstborn son  
Esau."

Then Isaac was terrified with a 33  
very great terror, and asked; "Who  
then is he who has hunted venison,  
and brought it to me, and I have  
eaten of all before you came, and I  
have blessed him?—Yes and he must  
be blessed."

When Esau heard the speech of 34  
his father, then he cried with a very  
great and bitter cry, and said to his  
father; "Bless me, also me, my  
father."

But he replied; "Your brother has 35  
come with deception and stolen your  
blessing."

And he answered; "He was 36  
rightly named 'Tripper-up'<sup>1</sup> for he  
has tricked me this twice; to take my  
birthright, and also now to take my

<sup>1</sup> "Tripper-up." In Hebrew Yakob =  
English Jacob.—F. F.



blessing." Then he asked, "Have you not a blessing left for me?"

37 But Isaac replied and said to Esau; "Since I have made him your Master, and have given all his brothers to him for servants, and with increase and possession I have endowed him;—where now my son is there anything I can do?"

38 But Esau said to his father; "Is there then only One Blessing with you my father? Bless me also, my father;" and Esau lifted up his voice and wept.

39 Then Isaac his father answered and said to him;

"Yes! in the most fertile land shall be your dwelling.

And with the dew from the skies above.

40 And you shall live by your sword, but shall serve your brother;

Yet when you extend, you shall break his yoke

From off your neck."

41 But Esau hated Jacob for the blessing with which his father had blessed him; and Esau said in his heart, "The day approaches for the mourning of my father, when I will kill my

42 brother." But the words of her elder son Esau were reported to Rebekka, so she sent and called her younger son Jacob, and said to him;

"Now Esau, your brother, intends to

43 kill you; consequently my son listen to my voice, and arise and go away to Laban my brother, at Kharan,

44 and stay with him for some time, until the anger of your brother has

45 passed away. When the rage of your brother against you has passed, and he forgets what you have done to him, I will send and fetch you from there. Why should I be deprived of both in one day?"

46 Then Rebekka said to Isaac, "I hate my life in the presence of these Hitite girls! If Jacob should take a wife from among these Hitite girls—such girls as they are, in this country,—why should I live?"

### Jacob sent to Padan Aram.

28 Consequently Isaac called for Jacob and blessed him, and commanded him not to take a wife from the girls of Canan. "Arise, go to Padan Aram, to the house of Bethuel, your mother's father, and take yourself a wife from there from the daughters

of Laban, your mother's brother. And may ALMIGHTY GOD bless you, 3 and make you fruitful, and increase, and may you become an assembly of nations, and may He give the bless- 4 ings of Abraham to you and your race with you, to inherit the land of your strangerhood, which GOD gave to Abraham." Thus Isaac sent off 5 Jacob, and he travelled to Padan Aram, to Laban, the son of Bethuel, the Arami, the brother of Rebekka, the mother of Jacob and Esau.

But when Esau knew that Isaac 6 had blessed Jacob and sent him to Padan Aram to take himself a wife from there to comfort him,—and had ordered him saying, "Take not a wife from the girls of Canan," and 7 that Jacob had listened to the voice of his father and mother, and had gone to Padan Aram. Then Esau 8 perceived that the girls of Canan were displeasing in the eyes of Isaac his father, so Esau went to Ishmael 9 and took Malath the daughter of Ishmael the son of Abraham, the sister of Nebaioth, besides his other wives, as a wife to himself.

### Jacob's History in Padan Aram.

Jacob, however, set out from the 10 Well of the Oath and travelled to Kharan. And he arrived at a place, 11 and rested there, for it was sunset; so he took one of the stones of the place and put it for his pillow, and laid down in the spot. Then he 12 dreamed and saw a ladder with its foot standing on the ground and its head reaching to the heavens, and there were MESSENGERS of GOD ascending and descending it. And 13 he saw the EVER-LIVING stationed above it, Who said; "I am the EVER-LIVING GOD of your father Abraham, and the GOD of Isaac,—the land which you now lie upon I will give to you and your race; and your race 14 shall be like the dust of the earth, and shall spread West and East, and North and South, and all the Nations of the world shall be benefited by you and your Heir. Be assured also 15 that I am with you, and will guard you wherever you go, and I will give you a quiet return to this country, for I will not forsake you until I have accomplished what I have promised to you."

Then Jacob awoke from his sleep, 16

and exclaimed; "The EVER-LIVING is certainly in this place, and I knew  
 17 it not;" so he was afraid and said; "How terrible this place is! Is not this truly the House of GOD? and this  
 18 the Gate of Heaven?" Jacob, however, slept until morning, when he took the stone which he had placed for a pillow and sat it upright, and  
 19 poured oil on the top of it, and called the name of that place "GOD's House"<sup>1</sup> (but Andam-loz was its  
 20 former name). Then Jacob vowed a vow, saying; "If the EVER-LIVING GOD is with me, and will guard me in the way that I now go, and give to me bread to eat and clothing to  
 21 put on, and bring me back safely to the house of my father,—then the  
 22 EVER-LIVING shall be my GOD. And this stone which I placed for a pillow shall be a House of GOD, and of all that You give to me, I will return a tenth part to You."

29 Then Jacob arose on to his feet, and went towards the land of the sons of  
 2 the East; and he looked and saw a Well in the field and there were by it three flocks of sheep lying down, for from that Well they watered the flocks,—but a great stone was on the  
 3 mouth of the Well. So when all the flocks had collected there, they rolled away the stone and watered the sheep, and then returned the stone on to the mouth of the Well until  
 4 another time. Jacob, therefore, asked them, "Brothers where do you come from?" and they replied, "We are from Kharan."

5 Then he asked them if they knew Laban the son of Nahor? When they answered, "We know him."

6 He next asked them, "Is he well?" and they said; "He is well,—and here is Rachel his daughter coming with his sheep."

7 Then he asked; "Look! it is full day already;—is it not time to water the cattle and sheep that they may go and feed?"

8 But they replied, "We cannot, until all the flocks are collected, and they roll away the stone from off the mouth of the Well and water the sheep."

9 Whilst he was speaking with them Rachel came with her father's sheep,  
 10 for she shepherded them. But it happened that when Jacob saw Rachel

the daughter of Laban the brother of his mother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob rolled the stone from off the mouth of the Well and watered the sheep of his mother's brother Laban. Then  
 11 Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice and wept: and Jacob said  
 12 to Rachel, "I do it because I am a relative of your father, and because I am the son of Rebekka." So she ran and reported it to her father.

When Laban had heard the report  
 13 about Jacob, the son of his sister, he ran to invite him and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his home, where he related to Laban all these events.

Then Laban said, "You are my  
 14 bone and my flesh"; so he stayed five days with him, when Laban said  
 15 to Jacob, "Since you are my relative, now serve me, and also inform me what wages I shall pay you?"

### **Jacob's Faithful Love.**

Now Laban had two daughters the  
 16 name of the eldest Leah, and the name of the youngest Rachel. But  
 17 the eyes of Leah were timid, and those of Rachel perfect in form and beautiful to see, and Jacob loved  
 18 Rachel, so he replied, "I will serve you seven years for your youngest daughter Rachel."

Laban then replied, "Good; she  
 19 shall be yours.—I will give her for a wife after you have stayed with me."

So Jacob waited for Rachel seven  
 20 years, but they were to him like a single day because of the love he had for her. Then Jacob said to  
 21 Laban, "Give me my wife, for the time is up, and I will go to her."

Laban then collected all the men  
 22 of the place and made a feast, and  
 23 when it was dark he took Leah his daughter and brought her to him, and he went to her. Laban also gave  
 24 Zilfa his servant, to Leah to be her servant.

But when it was morning he discovered it was Leah, and said to Laban, "Why have you done this to me? Was it not for Rachel that I served you? Then why have you cheated me?"

But Laban answered, "It is not  
 26 our custom in this country to give the younger before the elder. Count  
 27 the seven for this, then I will give to you also the other, and for her you

<sup>1</sup> Beth-el.



shall serve with me another seven years afterwards."

28 Jacob therefore agreed to it, that he would serve thus, so he gave Rachel his daughter to him for a wife. Laban also gave to Rachel Bilah his servant to be her servant. 29 He therefore went to Rachel, and he loved Rachel completely, and served to him other seven years afterwards. 31 But the EVER-LIVING saw that he hated Leah, so he opened her womb, 32 but Rachel was childless. So Leah conceived and bore a son, and she called his name Reuben, for she said, that "The EVER-LIVING has looked on my sorrow, so that now my husband may love me." And she conceived again and bore a son, and said, "Now the EVER-LIVING has heard that he hates me, so He has given to me also this;" and she called his name Simeon. Then she conceived again and bore a son, and she said, "Now certainly my husband will cling to me, for I have borne him three sons;" therefore she called his name Levi. She also conceived again and bore a son, and she said "This time I will praise the LORD," so she called his name Judah. Then she ceased to bear children.

30 When Rachel saw that she bore no child to Jacob she envied her sister, and said to Jacob, "Give me children, and if not I shall die!"

2 But Jacob's anger fired at Rachel, and he answered, "Am I in the place of GOD, to hold back from you the fruit of your body?"

3 She therefore said, "See now my attendant Bilah;—go to her and she shall bear at my knee, so that I also myself shall have children from her;"

4 so she gave to him Bilah her servant for a wife. And Jacob went to her, and she conceived and bore a son to 5 Jacob. Then Rachel said; "GOD has done me justice, and also has heard my voice and given me a son," therefore she called his name Dan.

7 Again Bilah the servant of Rachel conceived and bore a son to Jacob, when 8 Rachel exclaimed, "I struggled with GOD; I also struggled with my sister;" so she called his name Naphthali.

9 When Leah saw that she ceased to bear, she took Zilfa her attendant and gave her to Jacob for a wife, so Zilfa the servant of Leah bore a son to Jacob. Then Leah said, "By a troop," and called his name Gad.

Zilfa the attendant of Leah also 11 bore a second son to Jacob; and Leah 12 exclaimed, "I am blest, for the women will bless me," she therefore called his name Asher.

Reuben once went out at the time 14 of wheat harvest, and found love apples in the field, and brought them to Leah his mother, when Rachel said to Leah, "Give me, I pray, some of your son's love apples."

But she said, "Is it a trifle that you 15 have taken my husband, and would you also take the apples of my son?"

When Rachel replied;—"Come, now,—he shall sleep with you to-night, in exchange for your son's apples."

When Jacob came from the field in 16 the evening, Leah met him, and said to him; "You must come, for I have hired you with the love apples of my son, so sleep with me to-night." And 17 GOD heard Leah, so she conceived and bore a fifth son to Jacob. Leah 18 therefore said, "GOD has paid me wages, because I gave my servant to my husband." She therefore called his name Issakar.<sup>1</sup>

Leah afterwards conceived again a 19 sixth son to Jacob. Then Leah said, 20 "GOD has endowed me, even me, with a good dowry, so that my husband will live with me, for I have borne him six sons," therefore she called his name Zebulon.<sup>2</sup> She after- 21 wards also bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah.<sup>3</sup>

But GOD remembered Rachel, and 22 GOD listened to her, and opened her womb; and she conceived and bore 23 a son. Then she said; "GOD has taken away my reproach." She 24 therefore called his name Joseph,<sup>4</sup> saying, "The EVER-LIVING has added to me another son."

But it occurred that when Rachel 25 had borne Joseph, Jacob said to Laban, "Send me away, and I will go to my own home, and to my own country. Give me my wives and my 26 children, whom I have served you for, because I must go with them, for you know the wages for which I have served to you."

**Laban persuades Jacob to become his Chief Shepherd.**

But he replied; "Name your wages 28 to me and I will give you them."

1 Meaning in Hebrew "Wages."—F. F.

2 Endowment. 3 Justice. 4 Increase.

29 So he answered him ; " You know  
how I have served you, and how your  
30 herds have been with me ; for they  
were small that were with you before  
me, and they have spread out to many,  
and the EVER-LIVING has blessed  
you at my feet. Yet have I gained  
even a house of my own ? "

31 But he replied ; " What shall I  
give ? "

Then Jacob answered ; " You shall  
not give me anything. If you will do  
this thing for me I will conduct your  
32 sheep and guard them. I will go  
over all your sheep to-day counting.  
Every sheep speckled or spotted, and  
every black sheep among the lambs,  
and every spotted or speckled in the  
33 rams, they shall be my wages ; and  
you shall assign them justly to me  
from to-day forward, as my wages  
from you. All that is not spotted or  
speckled in the goats, or black in the  
sheep, it shall be a theft with me. "

34 And Laban replied ; " It shall be  
exactly as you say. "

35 He therefore separated on that day  
the marked and spotted rams, and all  
the marked and speckled of the goats  
from all that were white, and all the  
black sheep, and gave them to the  
36 hands of his sons, and put a three  
days' journey between them and be-  
tween Jacob's ; but Jacob shepherded  
the other sheep for Laban his father-  
in-law.

37 Jacob then selected young wands  
of willow, and almond, and sycamore,  
and peeled them ; peeling to the  
white so as to show the whiteness of  
38 the wands, and he stuck the wands  
which he had peeled near the water-  
ing troughs where the sheep came to  
drink, in the sight of the sheep, when  
they were hot for breeding after  
39 drinking. So the sheep were hot  
amongst the wands, and bore, and  
the sheep bore marked, and spotted,  
40 and speckled. Then Jacob separated  
the lambs and placed the faces of the  
sheep towards the striped, and gave  
all the black among the sheep of  
Laban to his own flocks, and did not  
assign them to the sheep of Laban.

41 Thus when any of the strong sheep  
were hot for union, then Jacob placed  
the wands before the eyes of the  
sheep, near the troughs, to inflame  
42 them among the wands. Before the  
feeble of the sheep, however, he  
placed them not ; so the feeble went  
to Laban and the strong to Jacob.

Thus the man increased very much, 43  
and he possessed many sheep, and  
women and men servants, and camels  
and asses.

However he heard the sons of 31  
Laban talking, saying, " Jacob will  
take all that our father has, and from  
what our father possessed he has  
made all his wealth. " Jacob conse- 2  
quently watched the face of Laban,  
and perceived it was not with him as  
formerly.

Then the EVER-LIVING said to 3  
Jacob, " Return to the land of your  
fathers and your birth, and I will be  
with you. " So Jacob sent and called 4  
Rachel and Leah to the field to his  
sheep, and said to them, " I see that 5  
the face of your father is not with  
me as formerly,—but the GOD of my  
fathers is with me. Now you know 6  
that with all my strength I have  
served your father. But your father 7  
has deceived me, and changed my  
wages ten times ; GOD however did  
not allow him to do evil to me. For 8  
when he said, ' The spotted shall be  
your wages, ' all the sheep were  
spotted :—but if he said, ' The streaked  
shall be your wages, ' then all the  
sheep were streaked ; so GOD took 9  
away the flocks of your father and  
gave them to me.

" It also happened in the season of 10  
the heat of the sheep, that I raised  
my eyes in a dream and saw the rams  
leaping on the streaked, speckled  
and spotted sheep, and the Messenger 11  
of GOD said to me in the dream,  
' Jacob ; ' and I replied ' I am here. '  
Then he said, ' Lift up your eyes 12  
and see all the rams leaping on the  
streaked, speckled and spotted sheep,  
for I have seen all that Laban has  
done to you. I am the GOD of the 13  
HOUSE of GOD<sup>1</sup> which you con-  
secrated there in the pillar which  
you dedicated to me,—where you  
vowed a Gift. Go from this country,  
and return to the country of your  
birth. ' "

Then Rachel and Leah answered 14  
and said to him ; " What portion or  
inheritance is there to us in the house  
of our father ? Are we not like 15  
strangers and outcasts to him ? for  
he sold us, and has eaten up our  
money. For all the wealth which 16  
GOD has stripped from our father

<sup>1</sup> Beth-el in Hebrew means " House of  
God. "—F. F.

that is ours, and our children's, so do all that GOD has said to you."

17 Therefore Jacob arose, and mounted his children and wives on camels, 18 and collected the whole of his herds, and the whole of the property which he had acquired by trading; property he had acquired in Padan Aram, to go to his father Isaac in the land of Canan.

19 Laban, however, had gone to shear his sheep, so Rachel stole the Teraphim which were her father's. Thus Jacob stole away secretly from Laban the Arami, without informing him, 21 for he fled from him. So he fled, he and all he possessed, and they went up and crossed over the river, and he set his face to Mount Gilad. But on the third day it was reported to Laban that Jacob had fled.

23 Then he took his relatives with him and pursued after him—a seven days' journey, and came up with him at Mount Gilad. But GOD appeared to Laban the Arami in a dream by night, and said to him; "Guard yourself in what you do to Jacob for either good 25 or ill." Laban, however, overtook Jacob: and Jacob had pitched his tent on the hill, but Laban with his relatives on Mount Gilad.

26 Laban then said to Jacob; "What have you done? You have carried away my daughters like captives, desolate? Why did you steal away to fly and deceive me, and not inform me, when I would have sent you away with pleasure, and with the sound of 28 drums and harps? You have not even let me kiss my children, and your children. You have acted like 29 a fool! Truly there is a GOD who guides me from evil in acting with you; for the GOD of your father last night said to me, 'Guard yourself in dealing with Jacob for good or ill;' 30 so go your journey; for you desire the house of your father;—but why have you stolen my gods?"

31 Then Jacob replied, "Because I was afraid; for I said he will certainly steal his daughters from me. If, however, you find your Gods, it is not known to me. Go round what is with me, and take your own." (For Jacob did not know that Rachel had stolen them.)

33 Laban, therefore, went round the tent of Jacob, and the tent of Leah, and to the tents of the two mothers, and did not find them; consequently

he left the tent of Leah and went to the tent of Rachel. But Rachel had 34 taken the Teraphim and placed them under the camel-saddle, and sat upon them, so Laban searched all the tent and could not find. And she said to 35 her father "Let it not grieve your eyes my Lord that I am not able to rise before you, for the way of women is on me." So he searched and did not find the Teraphim.

Then Jacob was furious, and abused 36 Laban, and Jacob was savage and said to Laban, "What is my fault; and what is my sin? that you have come after me? Now you have 37 searched all my goods, what have you found of all the goods of your house? Put it before my people and your people, and they shall decide between us. During the twenty years I have 38 been with you, I have not lost a sheep or a goat of yours, and I have never eaten a ram of your flock. I have 39 not brought you the maimed. I have borne the loss from my own hand. I have restored to you the stolen by day, and the stolen by night. I have 40 borne the heat by day, and the cold by night, and my eyes never rested. This twenty years I have been in 41 your house,—I served you fourteen years for your two daughters, and six years for your sheep, and you cheated me over my wage ten times. If the 42 GOD of my father Abraham, and the WORSHIPPED of Isaac, had not been with me, then you would have sent me away empty. But GOD saw my weary feet, and defended me last night."

But Laban answered; and said to 43 Jacob; "The girls are my girls, and the children my children, and the sheep my sheep; and all that you see is mine; and for the girls what shall I do for them or the children which they have borne? However, now, 44 come on, and let you and I make a settlement, and let it be a witness between Myself and You."

Then Jacob took a stone and set it 45 up with both his hands, and Jacob said to his father-in law, "Let them 46 collect stones." So they collected stones and made a heap. Then they feasted on the heap there, and Laban 47 called it for himself, "The Heap of Witnesses," but Jacob called it for himself "The Heap of Evidence."<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Gilad.

48 Laban also said; "This heap  
is a Witness between me and  
between you to - day;" therefore  
49 they called its name Gilad<sup>1</sup> and  
a "Watch-tower," for he said, "Let  
the EVER-LIVING watch between me  
and between you to keep each from  
50 evil. If you grieve my daughters,—  
and if you take wives beside my  
daughters, when we are not together,  
let GOD see the Witness between me  
51 and you." Then Laban added to  
Jacob, "See this heap, and see the  
pillar which I have raised between  
me and between you;—Witness this  
Heap, and Witness this Pillar, if I  
should pass over to you beyond this  
Heap; or if you should pass over to  
me beyond this Heap, and this Pillar  
53 for evil, the GOD of Abraham, and  
the GOD of Nahor judge between us;  
the GOD of our fathers."

Jacob then swore by the WOR-  
54 SHIPPED of his father Isaac. And  
Jacob sacrificed a sacrifice on the  
Heap, and invited his relatives to eat  
bread. So they ate bread, and they  
rested on the Heap.

32 Laban then rose up in the morning,  
and kissed his sons and his daughters  
and blessed them, and went and  
2 returned to his own place. But  
Jacob continued his journey; and a  
3 Messenger of GOD met him. So  
Jacob said, "What a glorious en-  
campment of GOD this place is!"—  
therefore he called the name of that  
place, "The Encampment."

### Meeting of Esau and Jacob.

4 Then Jacob sent messengers before  
himself to his brother Esau, at Mount  
5 Seir, in the land of Edom, and he  
commanded them saying; "You  
shall say this to my Lord Esau,—  
'Jacob, your servant, says thus,—"  
I have lodged with Laban, and stayed  
6 until now, and there are with me  
bullocks, and asses, and sheep and  
serving men and women, so I have  
sent to inform my Lord, to find favour  
in your eyes.'"

7 When the messengers returned to  
Jacob they reported;

"We went to your brother, to Esau,  
and he is also coming to call upon  
you, and four hundred men with  
him."

8 Jacob, consequently, was very  
greatly afraid, and it distressed him;

so he divided the people who were  
with him, and the sheep and the  
cattle, and camels into two camps;  
"because," he said, "if Esau comes  
to the one camp, and assails it, then  
there will be the other to fly to."  
Jacob also said, "GOD of my father 10  
Abraham, and GOD of my father  
Isaac, the LORD Who said to me  
'Return to the land of your birth  
and I will be good to you.' I am un- 11  
worthy of all the mercies and of all  
the support which You have shown  
to me when I, Your servant, passed  
over this torrent with my staff, and I  
am returning as two camps. Grant 12  
me a deliverance from the hand of  
my brother, from the hand of Esau,  
for I fear that he will come and cut  
off mothers with children. But You 13  
have said 'Supporting I will support  
you, and I will make your race like  
the sand of the sea, which cannot be  
counted for quantity.'"

So he rested there that night. 14  
Then he took presents in his hand;—  
presents for his brother Esau: A 15  
hundred goats, and twenty he-goats;  
a hundred sheep, and twenty rams;  
thirty suckling camels with their 16  
foals; forty cows and ten bulls;  
twenty she-asses and ten asses; and 17  
he put them under the hands of  
servants separately, troop by troop,  
and said to his servants, "Go before  
me, and spread a space between  
troop and troop." He also ordered 18  
the foremost, saying, "If you meet  
Esau, my brother, and he asks you  
'Who are you? and where are you  
going? and whose are these before  
you?' you shall reply, 'From your 19  
servant, from Jacob, a present he  
sends to my Lord, to Esau. And look  
also he is behind us!'"

He ordered the second also, with 20  
the third, with all the servants who  
followed after them, repeating, "You  
shall say the same words to Esau if  
he meets with you, and you shall 21  
also say to him, 'See, your servant  
Jacob is behind us.'" For he re-  
marked, "I will pacify him first by  
the presents that I send to him, and  
afterwards I will see by his face  
whether or no I can stand before  
him."

Thus he sent presents over before 22  
him; but he himself stopped that  
night in the camp. However he 23  
arose at night and took his two wives,  
and the two second wives, and his

<sup>1</sup> Witness-heap.



eleven lads and crossed the ford of Jabok.

24 So he took them and passed them over the brook, and sent over all who  
25 were with him. Jacob, however, was left alone by himself, and a man wrestled with him until the departure  
26 of the darkness. He saw, however, that he was not equal to him, so he touched him in the hollow of the thigh, and struck the hollow of the thigh of Jacob whilst wrestling with him. Then he said, "Release me, for the darkness is going."

But he replied, "I will not let you go unless you bless me." Then he answered, "What is your name?"

And he said, "Jacob."

29 When he responded, "Your name shall no longer be called Jacob, but 'Israel';—for you have wrestled with a Divine Messenger, as with men, and been equal to it."

30 Then Jacob asked, and said, "Tell me your name?"

And he replied, "Why do you ask my name?" but he then blessed him.

31 Jacob, consequently, called the name of that place "Pen-i-El"—that is "God's face"—"for I have seen divinities face to face and preserved my life." And the sun arose on him as he crossed over from Peniel, but he limped on his thigh. Therefore the children of Israel do not eat the sinew-nerve from the foot to the thigh until this day, for he struck Jacob in the sinew-nerve at the hollow of the thigh.

### Jacob and Esau Meet.

33 Then Jacob raised his eyes and saw that Esau approached, and four hundred men with him; so he separated the children of Leah and of Rachel, and of the two second wives, and placed the second wives and their children in the front, and Leah and her children next, and Rachel and Joseph behind; but he passed to the front of them and bowed to the earth seven times whilst approaching to his brother.

4 But Esau rushed forwards, and called to, and embraced him, and fell on his neck and kissed him, and wept. Then he lifted his eyes and saw the wives and children and asked, "Who are these with you?"

And he replied, "The children which God has given me, your servant."

Then the second wives approached 6 with their children and they bowed. Leah also came forward and her 7 children, and they bowed, and afterwards Joseph and Rachel, and they bowed.

So he asked, "What is all this camp 8 with you which approaches me?"

When he replied, "To find favour in the eyes of my Lord!"

Esau, however, answered, "I have 9 plenty, my brother: let your own remain to yourself." But Jacob said, 10 "Not so; if now I have found favour in your eyes, take a present from my hand, for certainly I have seen your face as if I had seen the face of God, and am delighted. Now do take the 11 thanks which I have brought to you, for God has favoured me, and because there is plenty for me as well." So he pressed him until he took them.

Then he said, "I will rise up and 12 travel and we will go along together."

But he answered him, "My Lord 13 knows that the children are many, and the sheep and the cattle with me are breeding, so if we drive them a single day, then all the sheep will die. But let my Lord now go before 14 me, and I will be travelling at my ease, according to the pace of the guide before me, and the pace of the children, until that I come to my Lord, at Seir."

But Esau said, "I will then assign 15 to you some of the people who are with me."

And he replied, "Why have I found this favour in the eyes of my Lord?"

So Esau returned that day on his 16 journey to Seir, but Jacob pitched 17 his tent, and built himself a house, and cattle yards, making an encampment; therefore he called the name of the place Skuth.<sup>1</sup>

Afterwards Jacob went quietly to 18 the village of Shekhem, which is in the land of Canan, on his return from Padan Aram, and encamped before the village, and bought that 19 part of the land, where he pitched his tent, from the hand of the son of Hamor the father of Shekhem for a hundred kesitas. He also built an 20 Altar there and called on God, the God of Israel.

<sup>1</sup> "The Tents," when translated from the Hebrew.—F. F.



### Shekhem's Outrage on Dinah.

34 But it happened that Dinah the daughter of Leah, whom she bore to Jacob, went out to visit the women 2 of the country, and Shekhem, the son of Hamor, the Chief of the country, saw, and seized her and violated her, 3 and disgraced her. But his soul was attached to Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the girl, and spoke to the girl's heart.

4 So Shekhem spoke to Hamor his father, saying, "Get me this girl for a wife."

5 Jacob, however, heard that he had defiled his daughter Dinah, but his sons were at the fold in the fields, so Jacob kept silence until their 6 return. Then Hamor the father of Shekhem came to Jacob to speak 7 with him. But the sons of Jacob returned from the field upon hearing it, and the men were grieved, and very angry at it, for he had done an outrage to Israel in violating the daughter of Jacob,—which ought not to be done.

8 But Hamor spoke to them saying, "My son Shekhem is attached by his soul to your daughter, therefore give 9 her to him for a wife, and you can give your girls to us, and we can give ours to you, to take for yourselves, 10 and you can dwell with us and the land shall be before you. Reside, and 11 travel about, and possess it." Then Shekhem said to her father and her brothers "Let me find favour in your eyes, and whatever you ask of me I 12 will give it. Heap upon me a great dowry and settlement, and I will give whatever you say to me, only give me the girl for a wife."

13 Then the sons of Jacob answered Shekhem and Hamor his father craftily, "because," they said, "he 14 has corrupted our sister Dinah." So they replied, "We are unable to do such a thing as to give our sister to an uncircumcised man, for that would 15 be a reproach to us. Yet if you will agree with us, that, like us, every male 16 of you should be circumcised, then we will give our daughters to you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will reside with you, and be one people. 17 But if you will not listen to us, then we will take our sister and depart."

18 And the idea was good in the eyes 19 of Shekhem the son of Hamor;—so the youth did not delay to do the

thing, for he had an affection for the daughter of Jacob; and he was the most honoured of all his father's house. So Hamor and Shekhem his 20 son went to the gate of their village, and addressed the men of their town saying; "These men are peaceable 21 with us, and they travel in it, and the country lies open to their hands before them. We would wish to take their daughters to us for wives, and give our daughters to them. However 22 the men will only unite with us in this way, to reside with us and to be one people, by our circumcising every male of us, as they are circumcised. Their herds and possessions and all 23 they have—will they not be ours if we agree with them, and they reside with us?"

All who sat in the gate of the village 24 listened therefore to Hamor and Shekhem his son, and they circumcised every male who came to the gate of the town. But on the third 25 day when they were in pain, Simeon and Levi, the two sons of Jacob, brothers of Dinah, each took his sword, and went into the village quietly and slew every male. They 26 also slew Hamor and his son Shekhem with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah from the house of Shekhem, and went away. Then the 27 sons of Jacob came on the booty, and plundered the town, which had defiled their sister. They took the 28 sheep, the cattle, and the asses, and the wealth in the village and the wealth in the field, and captured their 29 youths and little children, and wives, and plundered all the furniture in the houses. But Jacob said to Simeon 30 and Levi; "You are a sorrow to me;—you have made me hateful to the inhabitants of the land, to the Cananites, and the Perizites, and I being few in number, they will outnumber me and assail, and destroy me and my house."

They however answered; "Ought 31 they to use our sister as a harlot?"

GOD afterwards said to Jacob 35 "Arise; go to Beth-el and reside, and make an altar there to the GOD who appeared to you in your flight from your brother Esau."

### Jacob destroys the Idols of his Family and Servants.

So Jacob said to his family, and all 2 who were with him; "Throw away

the strange Gods which are among you, and purify yourselves, and change your clothing, and let us be rising; and we will go to Beth-el; and I will there build an Altar to the GOD who pitied me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the journey that I went."

They, therefore, gave to Jacob all the strange Gods which were in their hands, and the earrings that were in their ears, and Jacob buried them under the oak which was near Shechem. Then they marched, and a terror from GOD was upon their neighbours, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob. So Jacob came to Luz in the land of Canan (it is Beth-el), and his people with him.

He also built an altar there, and called the HOUSE of GOD, Beth-el,<sup>1</sup> for there GOD appeared to him in his flight from the presence of his brother.

But Deborah the nurse of Rebekka died, and he buried her between Beth-el and Alon, and called the name of the place "The Oak of weeping."

### Another Divine Appearance to Jacob, and Promises.

GOD also appeared another time to Jacob, on his return from Padan Aram, and spoke with him, when GOD said "Your name shall no longer be called Jacob, for Israel shall be your name;" so He called his name Israel; and GOD said to him, "I am the ALMIGHTY GOD. Be fruitful and multiply. A Nation and an Assembly of Nations shall come from you, and Kings shall proceed from your loins; and the land which I gave to Abraham and Isaac, I will give to you, and the same land I will give to you and your race after you." Then the Divine Messenger went up from him from the place where he spoke with him. So Jacob erected a pillar at the place where he had spoken with him,—a pillar of stone, and poured a libation upon it, and poured oil upon it. Jacob also called the name of that place where GOD spoke with him GOD'S HOUSE.<sup>2</sup>

He afterwards marched from there, and had gone some distance into the country towards Ephrathah, when Rachel was taken in labour, and the childing went hard with her; but when she was delivered with hard

labour, the midwives said to her, "Be not down-hearted, for this child is a son." But she breathing out her life—for she was dying—named him Son-of-my-Anguish,<sup>1</sup> but his father called him Benjamin.<sup>2</sup> So Rachel died, and they buried her at Ephrathah, which is near Bethlehem, and Jacob erected a pillar over her tomb.<sup>3</sup>

Then Israel marched from there, and pitched his tent at the encampment of Migdal-Adar. And it was whilst Israel resided in that country, that Reuben went and committed adultery with Bilah his father's second wife,—and Israel heard of it.

### Registers of Jacob's Sons.

These are the twelve sons of Jacob : The first born by Leah to Jacob, Reuben; then Simeon; then Levi; then Judah; and Issackar; then Zebulon.

The sons of Rachel Joseph and Benjamin. And the sons of Bilah the servant of Rachel; Dan and Naphthali: And the sons of Zilpha, the servant of Leah, Gad and Asher; these are the sons of Jacob, who were born to him in Padan-Aram.

Jacob afterwards went to his father Isaac, at Mamra, near Kiriath Arba,<sup>4</sup> where Abraham and Isaac dwelt. And the days of Isaac were a hundred and eighty years. Then Isaac expired, and died, and was added to his people, old and satisfied with years, and Esau and Jacob his sons buried him.

### History of Esau continued.

Now these are the descendants of Esau, who is Edom :—

Esau took wives from the women of Canan; Ada the daughter of Ailon the Hittite; and Ahlibamah, the daughter of Zibaon the Hivite; and Bashmath the daughter of Ishmael, the sister of Benaioth.

And Ada bore to Esau Ailifaz, and Bashmath bore Ruel; and Ahlibamah bore Jaish and Jamal, and Korah;—these are the sons of Esau, which they bore to him in the land of Canan.

Esau afterwards took his wives, and his sons and daughters, and all the persons of his house, and the flocks, and all his cattle, and all property

<sup>1</sup> Ben-omi.

<sup>2</sup> Son of my right hand.

<sup>3</sup> "This pillar at Rachel's grave still exists." Editorial note by an Old Hebrew editor.—F. F.

<sup>4</sup> "The same as Hebron," is also an ancient explanatory note.—F. F.

<sup>1</sup> "God's-house."

<sup>2</sup> Beth-el.

which he had acquired in the land of Canan, and left the land from the face  
7 of his brother Jacob, for their possessions were too great to remain together, for the land was not able to lodge the both of them, because of  
8 their herds. So Esau remained in  
9 Mount Seir. (Esau is Edom.—Esau was the father of the Edomites in Mount Seir.)

10 These are the names of the sons of Edom :

Ailifaz the son of Ada, the wife of Esau ; Rael the son of Bashmath wife of Esau ;

11 And these are the sons of Ailifaz ; Omar, Tzifo, and Nathan, and Kenez ;  
12 and Thimna was secondary wife to Ailifaz, the son of Esau, and she bore to Ailifaz Amalek ;—these are the sons of Ada the wife of Esau.

13 And these are the sons of Rael ; Nahath, and Zarath, Shama, and Mizah ; these were the sons of Bashmath, wife of Esau.

14 And these are the sons of Ahlibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Tzibaon, wife of Esau, which she bore to Esau :—Jaish ; and Jalam ; and Korah.

15 These were the chiefs from the sons of Esau and of the sons of Ailifaz, the eldest of Esau :—

Chief Thamar ; Chief Omar ; Chief  
16 Tzifo ; Chief Kenez ; Chief Korah ; Chief Nathan ; Chief Amalek :—These were the Chieftains of Ailifaz, in the land of Edom. They were the sons of Ada.

17 And these were the sons of Rael, the son of Esau :—

18 Chief Nahath ; Chief Zerach ; Chief Shama ; Chief Mizah ;—These were Chieftains of Rael in the land of Edom. They were sons of Bashmath  
19 the wife of Esau. These were sons of Esau, and were Chieftains in the land of Edom.

20 These are the sons of Seir (the Horites who inhabited the country) Lotan and Shubal, and Zilaon, and  
21 Anah ; and Dishon and Azar, and Dishan. These were Chieftains of the Horites sons of Seir, in the land of Edom.

22 And these were the sons of Lotan, Hori and Himam ; and the sister of Lotan was Thimna.

23 And these are the sons of Shobal ;—Alwan, and Manahath, and Aibal, Shefa, and Annam.

24 And these are the sons of Zibaon ;—

Aiah and Anah (he is the Anah who discovered mules in the desert while attending the asses of Zebaun his father).

These are the children of Anah ; 25 Dishon, and Ahlibama, daughter of Anah.

And these are the sons of Dishon ;— 26 Hamedan ; and Ashban, and Ithran and Keran.

These are the sons of Azan, Bilk- 27 han, and Zavan, and Akan ;

These are the sons of Dishan, Aur, 28 and Aran.

These are the Chiefs of the Horites : 29 —Chief Lotan ; Chief Shubal ; Chief Zibaon ; Chief Anah ; Chief Dishon ; Chief Azer ; Chief Dishan ;—These were Chiefs of the Horites, as Chieftains in the land of Seir.<sup>1</sup>

And these are the names of the 40 Chieftains of Esau by their families, with their Tribal names. Chief Thimnah ; Chief Alva ; Chief Ithath ; Chief Alibamah ; Chief Alah ; Chief 41 Pinan ; Chief Kana ; Chief Theman ; 42 Chief Mibzar ; Chief Magdiel ; Chief

<sup>1</sup> NOTE.—The verses Ch. xxxvi., 31—39, are not a part of the text of Moses, but a note of an ancient editor. From internal evidence I conclude he was Ezra, who edited the Pentateuch after the return from Babylon, as the number of Kings named show ten generations of Monarchy, which the context indicates came after the Tribal Government under Chiefs, and as the Kings were clearly elective, the certainty of long wars between each election would extend the time too much for the Tribal Commonwealth and the succeeding Monarchical period to be contained in the epoch between the death of Esau and the conquests of Moses east of the river Jordan, during which he wrote Genesis.

“ And these are the kings which reigned 31 in the land of Edom (before a king reigned over the sons of Israel). There reigned in 32 Edom Bela, the son of Baur, and the name of his city was Dinahba. And Bela died 33 and Jobab the son of Zerakh reigned instead of him in Bozrah. And Jobab 34 died and Hasham reigned instead of him from the land of the Thimani. And when 35 Hasham died, Hadad the son of Bedad reigned instead of him, in Makah of Midian, in the land of Moab, and the name of his city was Avith. And Hadad 36 died, and Shamlah, from Masrakah, reigned instead of him. And when 37 Shamlah died, Shaul from Rakoboth on the river reigned in his stead. And Shaul 38 died, and Bal the Merciful, the son of Akkor, reigned instead of him. And Bal 39 the Merciful, the son of Akkor died, and Hader reigned in his stead, and the name of his city was Pau, and the name of his wife Mahitabel, the daughter of Matrod, the daughter of Mizahab.”—F. F.

Airam;—These were Chieftains of Edom, with the names of the districts they possessed. Esau himself was the father of the people of Edom.

### Continuance of the History of Jacob and of Joseph.

37 Jacob continued to reside in the land of his father's foreignhood—in the land of Canan.

2 These are the progeny of Jacob.

Joseph a lad of seventeen years was attending to the sheep with his brothers, the young men who were sons of Bilah and sons of Zilfa two of his father's wives. And Joseph reported their bad conduct to their

3 father. Israel, also, loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age, so he made him a robe with long sleeves.

4 And his brothers saw that their father loved him more than all his brothers, so they hated him, and would not let

5 him be in peace. Joseph, however, dreamed a dream, and told it to his brothers, and they hated him the

6 more for it; for he said, "Listen now to the dream that I dreamed:

7 We were binding sheaves in the middle of a field, when my sheaf arose, and stood up, and your sheaves turned, and bowed to my sheaf."

8 But they replied to their brother; "Reigning, would you reign, and ruling would you rule over us?" So they hated him the more, because of his dream, and his talk.

9 Then he dreamed another dream, and related it to his brothers, and said, "I have dreamed another dream, when the sun and the moon and eleven stars came and did homage to me."

10 He told it to his father and to his brothers, and his father reproved him, and said, "What is this dream which you have dreamed? Shall I and your mother, and your brothers, come and bow down to the ground to

11 you?" So his brothers envied him; but his father remembered the event. 12 His brothers afterwards went to pasture their father's sheep in 13 Shekhem, and Israel said to Joseph, "Are not your brothers feeding the sheep in Shekhem? Go! I will send you to them."

And he replied, "I am ready." 14 Then he continued; "Go, then, and see how your brothers are, and how the sheep are, and bring me word."

They had gone, however, from the vale of Hebron, and removed to Shekhem.

And a man met him while searching the field, and asked him, "What are you seeking?" When he answered, 16 "I am seeking my brothers. Tell me where I can find them?"

So the man responded, "They 17 have marched from here, for I heard them say 'Let us go to the Two Wells.'" Joseph consequently went after his brothers and found them at the Two Wells. When they saw him 18 in the distance, and before he approached them, they determined to murder him; and each said to his 19 brother, "Here is My Lord the Dreamer! There he comes! So 20 now let us go and murder him, and fling him into one of these wells and we will say a wild beast caught him,—then we shall see what will come of his dreams!"

But Reuben heard it, and wished 21 to deliver him from their hand, so he said, "Let us not destroy his life." Reuben also said to them, "Let us 22 not shed his blood. Let us fling him into this dry well," for he was desirous that they should not stab him, so that he might rescue him from their hands to return him to his father.

Therefore when Joseph was come 23 to his brothers, they stripped the robe from Joseph;—the long-sleeved robe which was on him,—and took 24 him and flung him into the empty well, with no water in it. Then 25 they turned to eat bread. But looking up, they saw at a distance Ishmaelites coming from Gilad with their camels loaded with spices, and nuts and balm, who were going down to Mitzeraim.<sup>1</sup>

Then Judah said to his brothers, 26 "What profit is it to us to murder our brother and dabble ourselves in his blood? Come on! Let us sell 27 him to these Ishmaelites, and that guilt will not be upon us; for he is our brother, and our own flesh:" so they listened to their brother. Mean- 28 time those Midianite merchants came on, and approached; so they pulled up Joseph from out of the well, and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites, for twenty shekels. Thus Joseph was taken down to Mitzeraim; therefore 29

<sup>1</sup> Egypt.



when Reuben returned to the well he did not find Joseph in the well, so he  
30 tore his garments. When he went back to his brothers he said;—"The lad is not! and mourning, I shall grieve, and die of grief."

31 They, however, took and slaughtered a goat kid and dabbled his robe in its  
32 blood, and sent the long-sleeved robe to their father with this message, "About this robe which we send you, send back and say if it is the  
33 robe of your son or no?" And he replied, "It is the robe of my son. Some wild beast has torn and eaten  
34 my son." Jacob consequently tore his garments, and put on sackcloth for his death, and mourned for his son many days.

35 Then all his sons and all his daughters arose to console him, but he refused their consolations, and said, "I know that I shall go mourning for my son to the grave;" so he wept for his son.

36 But the Midianites sold him in Mitzraim to Potiphar, the General of Pharaoh, Commander of his Guards.

### History of Judah.

38 About this same time Judah went and separated from his brothers, and joined with an Adulamite, whose  
2 name was Hirah. Whilst there he saw the daughter of a Cananite, whose name was Beth-Shua and he  
3 took her and married her, and she conceived and bore a son, and called  
4 his name Ar. Then she conceived again and bore a son, and called his  
5 name Onan. She afterwards increased and bore a son and called his name Shelah; then she ceased to be child-bearing.

6 When Judah took a wife for his eldest son Ar, her name was Thamar.  
7 But Ar, Judah's eldest son, was wicked in the presence of the EVER-LIVING, so the LORD caused him to  
8 die. Judah consequently said to Onan, "Marry the wife of your brother, and raise up an heir for  
9 your brother." But Onan knew that the heir would not be his own, therefore when he approached his brother's wife, he ejected on the ground, instead of giving seed to his brother.  
10 What he did was, however, wicked in the eyes of the EVER-LIVING, and therefore He caused him to die.

11 Then Judah said to Thamar "Return as a widow to your father's

house until Shelah my son grows up," for he reflected "Perhaps she may also kill him like his brothers." Therefore Thamar went and returned to her father's house.

But time went on, and Beth-Shua 12 the wife of Judah died and Judah grieved for her, and went up with Hirah the Adulamite, his partner, to shear the sheep at Timnath; and 13 it was reported to Thamar, that her father-in-law was going up to Timnath to shear his sheep, so she put 14 off her widow's weeds and concealed herself in her veil, and went down and sat at the opening by the wells which are on the road to Timnath, for she saw that Shelah was grown up, and he was not given to her as a husband: Judah saw her, and he thought she 15 was a harlot, for she had hidden her face, so he turned from the road to 16 her, and said, "Come on, go with me;"—for he knew not she was his daughter-in-law.

Then she asked, "What will you give to me, if I go with you?"

Then he replied—"I will send you 17 a kid of the goats or sheep."

And she replied—"If you will give me a pledge that you will send them?"

He replied, "What is the pledge 18 that I shall give you?"

And she answered "Your ring and the stick you have in your hand."

So he gave her them, and he went with her, and she conceived to him.

Then she arose, and went and put 19 the veil from off her, and dressed herself in her widow's weeds. But 20 Judah sent the kid of the goats by the hand of his partner the Adulamite, who was to receive the pledge from the hand of the woman;—and he could not find her. He therefore 21 enquired of the men of the place asking, "Where is the whore of the wells by the road?" But they replied, "There is no whore by there." So he returned to Judah 22 and reported, "I cannot find her;—and the men of the place said 'there was not a whore there.'"

Judah, therefore, said; "You have 23 taken it to her, therefore I cannot be abused by her; for I sent the kid, but you could not find her."

But three months after it was 24 reported to Judah "Your daughter-in-law Thamar has prostituted herself, and she is also with child from



her fornication;" and Judah replied, "Bring her here and burn her."

25 They brought her when she produced the ring and walking stick;—and said, "By the man that these belong to I am with child;" and she continued, "To whom belongs this ring and its motto, and this walking stick?"

26 Then Judah replied and said, "You are more virtuous than I; for I did not give you Shelah my son." He therefore proceeded no further to examine her.

27 When, however, the time for her delivery came, there were twins in her belly, and it happened in her childing one put out his hand, so the midwife took it, and tied a scarlet thread upon its hand, remarking,

29 "This came the first." But it occurred that he drew back the hand, and then his brother was produced, when she said, "What? Have you broken? The breach be upon yourself:" therefore she called  
30 his name Pherez;<sup>1</sup> and afterwards his brother was born, upon whose hand was the scarlet thread; so she called his name Zarah.<sup>2</sup>

### History of Joseph continued.

39 Thus Joseph had been taken down to Mitzer,<sup>3</sup> and sold to Potiphar, Pharaoh's General, Commander of the Guards, a Mitzerite, from the hands of the Ishmaelites who had  
2 brought him there. But the EVER-LIVING was with Joseph, and he became a prosperous man, and was steward to his master, the Mitzerite,  
3 for his master saw that the EVER-LIVING was with him, and that all he did the LORD prospered it in his  
4 hand. Joseph therefore found favour in his eyes, for he was honest towards him, consequently he appointed him chief of his house, and entrusted all  
5 his possessions to his control; with the result that from when he was appointed over the house and over all that belonged to him, the EVER-LIVING blessed the house of the Mitzerite under the administration of Joseph, and he was blessed by the  
6 EVER-LIVING in all his possessions, in the house and in the field, so that all he had increased under the direction of Joseph; consequently he made no enquiry what he had, except for the bread which he ate. Joseph

was also handsome in form, and handsome in face.

It happened, however, after these 7 events, that the wife of his master lifted up her eyes to Joseph, and said, "Lie with me!" But he 8 refused, and said to his master's wife; "My master knows not what is in his house, and all that he possesses he has placed in my control. There 9 is not a greater than I in this house, and he has withheld nothing from me, except yourself, because you are his wife. Therefore I will not commit that great sin, and outrage, against GOD."

However she solicited Joseph day 10 after day, but he would not listen to her to lie beside her, or be with her. But it happened that one day when 11 he came to her apartment with a message for her, and there were none of the attendants of the house there in the apartment, that she seized him 12 by his wrapper, saying "Lie with me," but he let his wrapper slip off in her hand, and fled away naked. So when she saw that he had left 13 his wrapper in her hand, and had fled naked, she cried out to the attendants of her house and said to them, "Look! he has brought this foreign fellow to us to insult us! He came to me to violate me;—but I shrieked out; and when he heard that I raised 15 my voice and shrieked, then he left his wrapper beside me and fled naked!" She also laid by the 16 wrapper with her till her lord came home, when she spoke to him about 17 all this matter, saying, "There came to me the Hebrew slave whom you brought to us, to insult me, but when 18 I raised my voice to cry out, he abandoned his wrapper near me and fled away naked."

And when his master heard the 19 tale of his wife, which she told him, asserting, "Your servant acted towards me according to my statements," he was fired with anger; therefore Joseph's master took and 20 put him into the tower-house, the place where the prisoners of the king were imprisoned, and he was confined in the tower-house. But the EVER- 21 LIVING was with Joseph, and gave him mercy, and gave him favour in the eyes of the commander of the tower-house, so that the commander of the 22 tower-house placed in Joseph's hands the whole of the prisoners who were in

<sup>1</sup> Breaker.    <sup>2</sup> Sunrise.    <sup>3</sup> Egypt.

the tower-house, and all that was  
23 done there he directed it. The commander of the tower did not superintend anything. the whole was in his hands, because the EVER-LIVING was with him, and what he did the LORD prospered it.

40 But it occurred after these events, that the butler of the king of the Mitzeraim offended, and the king of 2 the Mitzeraim, his master, was angry. And Pharaoh was enraged with two of 3 his officers, with the chief of the butlers, and with the chief of the cooks, and he ordered them to be confined in the house of the Commander of the 4 Guards—in the tower-house,—the place where Joseph was also imprisoned. The Commander of the Guards consequently remitted them to Joseph, and he kept them, and they were many days under restraint.

5 But they dreamed, both of them, a dream; each dream in the same night; each dream had a separate appearance, to the butler and to the cook whom the king of the Mitzeraim had imprisoned in the tower-house.

6 When Joseph came to them in the morning, he saw their pining gloom, 7 so he asked the officers of Pharaoh who were in his custody in the house of his master, "Why are your faces sad and sorrowful to-day?"

8 And they replied, "We have dreamed dreams, and we have not an interpreter."

But Joseph answered, "Is not GOD the interpreter of dreams? Tell to me now."

9 The chief butler therefore told his dream to Joseph and said to him; "In my dream I saw a vine before 10 me, and on the vine three branches, and the berries grew on them, and 11 the clusters of grapes were ripe, and Pharaoh's cup was in my hand; so I took the grapes and crushed them into the cup of Pharaoh, and put the cup into the hand of Pharaoh."

12 Joseph then said to him, "This is the interpretation. The three branches 13 are three days: after three days hence Pharaoh will raise your head, and restore you to your station, and you will give Pharaoh's cup to his hand, as was appointed formerly, 14 when you were his butler.—Then remember me, because I was kind to you. Do me therefore a kindness, and remind Pharaoh of me, and cause him to bring me out of this house,

for by treachery I was dragged from 15 the country of the Hebrews, and also here I have done no crime that should put me in a dungeon."

When the chief baker saw that the 16 interpretation was good, he also said to Joseph: "I have dreamed as well; and there were three baskets filled on my head, and in the highest 17 basket of all victuals for Pharaoh, ready baked, but the birds ate them from the basket, from off my head."

Then Joseph answered and said, 18 "This is the interpretation. The three baskets are three days. Three 19 days from hence Pharaoh will take your head from off you, and will hang you on a gallows, and the birds shall eat your flesh from off you."

It happened that three days after 20 was Pharaoh's birthday, and he made a feast for all his officers, and raised the head of the chief of the butlers, and the head of the chief of the bakers among his officers, and restored the 21 chief of the butlers to his butlership, and he gave the cup to the hand of Pharaoh; but he hung the chief of the 22 bakers, as Joseph had interpreted the dream. The chief of the butlers, however, did not remember Joseph, but forgot him.

Some time after it occurred that 41 Pharaoh dreamed, and seemed standing by the river, and saw seven cows 2 come up from the river, beautiful to see, and full fleshed, and they fed upon the rushes. Then he saw seven 3 other cows come up after them from the river, poor to look upon and lean in flesh; and they approached the cows on the bank of the river, and 4 the cows that were poor to look upon and lean in flesh, ate up the seven beautiful looking and fat cows.—Then Pharaoh awoke.

He slept again, and dreamed; and 5 saw seven ears of corn spring up from one stalk very beautiful and good. He saw also seven ears of corn spring 6 up after them withered and blighted by the east wind; and the seven 7 withered ears of corn swallowed the seven beautiful and good ears. Then Pharaoh awoke;—and it was a dream.

When morning came his spirit was 8 oppressed; so he sent and summoned all the writers of Mitzeraim, and all her scientists, and Pharaoh related his dreams to them. But there was not an interpreter among them for Pharaoh.

9 Then the chief of the butlers spoke to Pharaoh, saying, "I remember my  
10 offence of the day when Pharaoh was angry with his servant, and put me into custody in the house of the General of the Guard, and the chief of the  
11 bakers was with me, and we dreamed a dream in the same night, I and he; each according to the form of the  
12 dream we had dreamed. But there was with us a Hebrew youth, a slave of the General of the Guard, and we related them to him, and he interpreted to us our dreams. He interpreted to each his own dream: And it happened to us exactly as he interpreted to us our dream."

14 Pharaoh, therefore, sent and summoned Joseph, and they took him from the dungeon, and shaved him and changed his clothes, and brought him to Pharaoh.

15 Then Pharaoh told Joseph the dream he had dreamed, and that none could interpret it to him; "but I have heard a report about you, that you heard a dream and interpreted it."

16 Joseph, accordingly answered to Pharaoh, saying, "May GOD return an answer of peace to Pharaoh."

17 So Pharaoh related his dream to Joseph: "I stood by the bank of the  
18 river, and saw come up from the river seven cows, full fleshed and beautiful to see, and they pastured on the  
19 rushes. Then I saw seven other cows come up after them miserable and very bad to look at, and lean in flesh. I never saw such wretched things in all the land of the Mitzeraim, they  
20 were so bad. But the lean and wretched cows ate up the seven former beautiful cows, and they came and approached me, and yet I noticed as they came and drew near, and could observe they were as poor as before. Then I awoke.

21 "Again I was in a dream and saw seven ears of corn spring from one stalk, each full and good. Then I saw seven ears blasted, poor, and withered by the east wind follow them; and the poor ears swallowed  
24 the seven good ears; and I told it to the writers and they cannot inform me about it."

25 Then Joseph replied to Pharaoh, "The dream of Pharaoh is unique. What GOD has determined to do, He has related to Pharaoh. The seven good cows are seven years; and the seven good ears of corn are seven

years,—these dreams are unique. And  
27 the seven lean and poor cows that came up after them, are seven years; and the seven poor ears of corn, blasted by the east wind, they are seven years of famine. This event  
28 which I have stated to Pharaoh GOD has made known to Pharaoh. The seven years before us will be great years in all the land of the Mitzeraim; but they will be followed by seven  
30 years of famine afterwards, and those seven shall be forgotten in the land of the Mitzeraim, for the famine shall desolate the land. For those seven  
31 shall not be recognized in the land before the presence of the famine that will follow them;—for it will be very heavy. As for the double dream  
32 granted to Pharaoh, that confirms the event from GOD,—and GOD will hasten to effect it. Therefore let Pharaoh  
33 seek out a man, firm and skilful, and set him over the Mitzerites, and let  
34 Pharaoh act, and appoint officers over the land, and take a fifth part produced by the land of the Mitzerites in the first seven years of the sevens, and store up all that food in the seven  
35 good years that are coming, and store up corn under the hand of Pharaoh for food in cities and fortresses, so that there may be food to support  
36 the land in the seven years of famine which will be in the land of the Mitzerites, so that the country may not be cut off by the famine."

And this advice was good in the  
37 eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his ministers. Therefore Pharaoh  
38 commanded his ministers to select some man with the spirit of GOD in him. Then afterwards Pharaoh said  
39 to Joseph, "I have perceived that GOD is with you in all this, and there is certainly no intelligence like yours, therefore you shall be over my house,  
40 and by your mouth all my affairs shall be regulated; only in the throne will I be greater than you." Pharaoh  
41 also said to Joseph, "See, I appoint you over all the land of the Mitzerites."

Then Pharaoh took his ring from  
42 his hand, and put it upon the hand of Joseph, and clothed him in a white robe, and put a golden chain on his neck, and mounted him in a hooded  
43 chariot of his own, and they proclaimed before him the appointment given to him over all the land of the Mitzerites. Pharaoh also said to  
44 Joseph, "I am Pharaoh!—but without

your order no man shall move his hand or foot in all the land of the Mitzerites."

- 45 Pharaoh consequently called the office of Joseph "The High Treasurership," and gave him Aseneth the daughter of Poti-Phara, priest of On, for a wife.

### Joseph has Egypt surveyed and stores up Corn.

Joseph at once made a survey of the whole land of the Mitzerites.

- 46 Joseph was thirty years old on his appearance before Pharaoh king of the Mitzerites, and Joseph went from the presence of Pharaoh and organized  
47 all the land of Mitzer. The earth also produced big loads in the seven  
48 years of the sevens, and he collected much provision in the seven years, in the land of Mitzer, and stored up the provision. For every town he stored up provision from the fields  
49 around it. Joseph consequently stored corn like the sand of the sea for quantity; the amount was so great that they ceased to measure it, because it was immeasurable.

- 50 Joseph also had two sons born to him before the years of the famine came. Aseneth the daughter of Poti-Phara the priest of On bore  
51 them, and Joseph called the name of the eldest Manasseh,<sup>1</sup> "For GOD has made me forget all my troubles, and  
52 all my father's house." But he called the name of the other Ephraim,<sup>2</sup> "For GOD has enriched me in the land of my wrongs."

- 53 Then the seven years of the sevens which were to be in the land of the  
54 Mitzeraim came to an end; and at their end the seven years of famine began, according to the declaration of Joseph; and the famine was upon all the lands, but in the land of the Mitzeraim there was bread. At last the whole  
55 country of the Mitzerites hungered, and the people called upon Pharaoh for bread, but Pharaoh replied to all the Mitzerites, "Go to Joseph, who  
56 will tell you what to do." And as the famine was over the whole surface of the country, Joseph opened the stores which he had by him, and distributed to the Mitzerites. Although the famine raged in the land of the Mitzeraim, yet all the countries came to  
57 the Mitzeraim to buy corn from Joseph, for the famine raged over all the countries round.

### Joseph's Brothers are sent to Egypt to buy Corn, and terrified by being called Spies.

Jacob also learnt there was corn in 42 Mitzeraim, so Jacob said to his sons, "Why do you look at each other?" He also said, "I have heard that there 2 is corn in Mitzeraim. Descend to there and buy for us from it, that we may live and not die."

Therefore ten brothers of Joseph 3 went down to buy corn from the Mitzeraim. But Jacob did not send 4 Benjamin the own brother of Joseph with his other brothers, for he said, "I fear an injury might happen to him."

Thus the sons of Israel went down 5 to buy corn, together with other travellers, for there was a famine in the land of Canan.

Joseph was then Protector over all 6 the country, to distribute to all the people of the land, and Joseph's brothers came and bowed to him, face to the ground. When Joseph 7 saw them he scrutinized and recognized them, but spoke to them harshly, and asked, "From what country do you come?"

They replied, "From the land of Canan, to buy food."

Although Joseph recognized his 8 brothers they did not recognize him,—but Joseph remembered the dream 9 which he dreamed to himself, and said to them, "You are spies; come to survey the nakedness of the land."

But they replied to him, "No, my 10 lord, but your slaves have come to buy food; and all of us are sons of 11 one man;—we are honest men;—we are not spies."

However he replied, "No! but you 12 are come to see the nakedness of the country."

They then answered, "Your slaves 13 were twelve brothers. We are the sons of one man in the land of Canan. The youngest is at home to-day, and one is not."

But Joseph returned, "That is just 14 what I said to you, when I said you are spies. By this I will prove you. 15 By the life of Pharaoh! you shall not go from here until you have brought your youngest brother here! Send 16 one of yourselves to take your brother, and return; then you will prove your words true about him, and if not, by the life of Pharaoh, you are spies!" And he further ordered them to be 17

<sup>1</sup> Forgotten.

<sup>2</sup> Fruitful.



18 imprisoned three days. But after  
 19 the third day Joseph said to them,  
 "Do this and live;—for I fear GOD. I  
 will select one of you brothers, whom  
 I will put into confinement instead of  
 you; and you others take corn for  
 20 your starving families. But you must  
 bring your younger brother to me,  
 and verify your statement, and live  
 and not die." And they did so.

21 But each said to his brother: "We  
 suffer for our sins against our brother,  
 because we saw the anguish of his  
 soul imploring us to have pity on him,  
 and we would not listen. Therefore  
 this distress has come upon us."

22 Then Reuben answered them, and  
 said, "Did I not speak to you and  
 say, 'Let us not sin against the lad,'  
 and you would not listen to me?  
 And now his blood is sought for!"

23 And they did not know that Joseph  
 understood them, for he used an  
 24 interpreter with them. But he with-  
 drew from them and wept. Then he  
 returned to them and spoke, and  
 selected Simeon from them and  
 fettered him before their eyes.

25 Joseph afterwards commanded  
 and their waggons were loaded with  
 corn; but he caused their money to  
 be returned into the load of each.  
 Then he gave them leave to go,—and  
 26 showed politeness to them. They  
 also loaded corn upon their asses,  
 and set out. But one of them opened  
 27 a sack of his, to give fodder to his ass  
 in the inn, and saw his money, which  
 was placed openly in its mouth.  
 28 Then he said to his brothers, "He has  
 caused my money to be returned, and  
 here it is in my bag;" and their hearts  
 stopped; and they trembled each at  
 his brother, exclaiming; "What is  
 this that GOD has done to us?"

29 They went, however, to Jacob in the  
 land of Canan and reported to him all  
 30 these proceedings, saying, "The man  
 who is master of the country spoke to  
 us harshly, and took us for spies upon  
 31 the land. But we said to him, 'We  
 are honest, and are not spies; we  
 are twelve brothers, sons of our  
 father—one is not, and the youngest  
 is now with our father in the land of  
 33 Canan.' But the man, who is master  
 of the country, said 'By this I will  
 discover if you are honest; I will  
 select one of your brothers to remain  
 with me; but take for your starving  
 families, and go. But you shall bring  
 me your youngest brother, that I may

be convinced you are not spies, when  
 I will return the brother I have  
 selected from you, and you may trade  
 in the country.'"

When, however, they were empty- 35  
 ing their loads, then each found his  
 money in his cargo, and they were in  
 fear at the finding of the money;  
 both they and their father were  
 afraid, and Jacob their father said 36  
 to them, "I am bereaved! Joseph  
 is not, and Simeon is not, and you  
 would take from me all there are!"

Then Reuben replied to his father, 37  
 saying, "Kill my two sons, if I do  
 not bring them back to you!—I now  
 place them in your hands as a pledge  
 that I will them return to you!"

But he answered, "My son shall 38  
 not go down with you, for his brother  
 is dead, and he alone remains, and  
 an accident might happen to him in  
 the journey that you are going:—and  
 you would bring down my grey hairs  
 with sorrow to the grave."

But the famine oppressed the 43  
 country, and it arrived that when all  
 the food they had bought from the  
 Mitzeraim ended, that their father  
 said to them, "Return, and buy us a  
 little food."

When Judah replied to him saying, 3  
 "The man swore to us, asseverating,  
 'You shall never see my face, unless  
 your brother is with you.' If you are 4  
 wise enough to send our brother  
 with us, we will return and buy food  
 for you to eat. But if you will not 5  
 send, we will not go down; for the  
 man said to us, 'You shall not see my  
 face unless your brother is with you.'"

Israel, however, answered, "Why 6  
 did you wrong me by telling the man  
 that there was another brother to  
 you?"

And they responded, "The man 7  
 demanded of us about our birth-place,  
 asking, 'Have you a father living?  
 Have you a brother?' and we told  
 him straightforwardly about those  
 things. How could we know he  
 would say 'Bring your brother down  
 with you'?"

Then Judah exclaimed to Israel, 8  
 "Send the lad with me, and I will  
 come up, and return him alive: and  
 if not kill me, myself, as well as my  
 children! I pledge myself for him! 9  
 From my hand seek him if I do not  
 bring him back to you! then banish  
 me from your face, for I shall have  
 sinned against you all my days. If 10



you had not hesitated, we should already have returned before now."

- 11 Therefore Israel their father said to him, "If it must be, do this; take some of the productions of this country in your waggons, and go down to the man with a present;—some balsam, and honey, perfumes, 12 and myrrh, nuts and almonds. Also take double money in your hands, and the money that was returned in the mouth of your bags, return with your 13 own hands to him again. Take your brother also, and arise, go back to 14 the man, and may the Almighty GOD give you mercy before the man, and send your brother back with Benjamin. For if I am to be bereaved, I shall be bereaved."

### *Joseph's Brothers' Second Journey to Egypt; and they Dine with him.*

- 15 Consequently the men took the present, and took double money in their hands and Benjamin, and arose and went to Mitzeraim and appeared 16 before Joseph. And Joseph saw Benjamin with them, and said to the chief of his house, "Invite those men to my house, and prepare a dinner, for those men shall eat with me at noon." 17 The man therefore did as Joseph ordered, and he brought the men to 18 Joseph's house. But the men were afraid at being brought to Joseph's house, and said "It is on account of the money which was returned to our bags last time that we are brought, to have an excuse against us, and to fall upon us and to take us for his 19 slaves, with our asses." Therefore they approached the steward of Joseph's house, and spoke with him 20 in the verandah of the house, and said, "By the EVER-LIVING we came down for the purpose of buying food; 21 but when we returned to the inn and opened our bags, there was our money in the mouth of our bags, in full amount. But we have returned 22 with it in our hands. We have also brought other money with us to buy food. We knew not that our money was there in our loads." 23 But he answered, "Be quiet, and fear nothing. Your GOD and the GOD of your father has given you that money secretly into your loads. Come with me." Then he brought Simeon 24 to them. The man, the steward of Joseph's house, also went out and ordered water, and they washed their

feet. Then he ordered fodder for their asses. They then prepared the 25 present against Joseph's arrival at noon; for they heard they were to dine with him. When Joseph came 26 to the apartment, they presented him the present which they had brought from home, and bowed to the ground before him.

Then he asked them about their 27 health, and said, "Is your father well?—the old man you told me of? Is he alive yet?"

And they replied, "Your slaves are 28 well, and our father is yet alive," and bent and bowed. But he raised his 29 eyes and saw Benjamin his brother, the son of his mother, and asked; "Is this your youngest brother, of whom you spoke to me?" Then he added,— "GOD show you mercy, my son."

Then Joseph hastened, for his 30 affection burned for his brother, and he sought to weep, so he went into his chamber and wept there. But 31 afterwards he washed his face and came again, and restrained himself, and ordered dinner to be served.

They therefore served it for him, 32 by himself; and to them apart, by themselves; for the Mitzerites dined by themselves; for the Mitzerites are not allowed to eat food with foreigners: for that is disgusting to the Mitzerites. But they placed in his presence the 33 eldest, according to his age, and youngest according to his youth, and arranged the men each by his relative, and they took dishes from before 34 him to offer to them: but they offered to Benjamin more dishes than to any of the rest, presenting five, which they presented and left with him.

### *Joseph discovers Himself to his Brothers.*

Afterwards he commanded his 44 steward, saying; "Fill the loads of these men with food as much as they are able to carry, and put the money of each on the top of the carts; and 2 my cup, the cup of silver, place at the top of the load of the youngest, with the money for his corn." So they did as Joseph ordered.

At morning-light the men went off 3 with their asses. When they had 4 gone not far from the city, Joseph said to his steward, "Mount and follow those men; secure them, and say to them, 'Why have you returned evil for good? Where is that my lord 5

drinks from? He is very sharp-sighted. He saw what you were doing!"

6 So he pursued, and said this to them.

7 But they replied; "Why has my lord spoken these words accusing your servants of having done such a thing? You know we returned to you from the land of Canan the money which we found in the top of our loads. We have not stolen silver or gold from the house of your lord. If it is found with any of your servants, kill him, and we also will be slaves to my lord."

10 And he replied, "It shall be as you say; Therefore with whoever of you it is, he shall be my slave, and you shall be innocent."

11 Then they hastened and each one unloaded his load, and he searched beginning at the eldest to the youngest, and found the cup in Benjamin's load. Then they tore their garments, and mounted each man his ass and returned to the city.

14 When Judah and his brothers came to Joseph's house, and were again brought in, they fell on their faces to the ground. While Joseph said to them, "How has this occurred that you have committed? Did you not know that I observe what happens around me?"

16 Then Judah replied, "What can I say to my lord? What assert? or how vindicate myself? God has found out the sin of your slaves in their hands; —alas! we are slaves to my lord! both we, and the one in whose hand the cup was found!"

17 But he answered and said; "Far be it from me to act thus. The one in whose possession the cup was found, he shall be a slave to me, but you can go in peace to your father."

18 Then Judah approached him and said; "To me, my lord, grant now for your slave to speak to the ears of my lord, and let not your anger burn with your slave;—for you are to me like Pharaoh. My lord asked of his slaves, saying, 'Have you a father, or brother living?' and we replied to my lord, 'A father lives with us; an old man, and a lad of his old age, the youngest; but his brother is dead. And beside him there is none from his mother, so his father loves him.'

21 Then you said to your slaves, 'Bring him to me, that I may set my eyes on him.' But we replied to my lord, 'The youth is not able to leave his father; for if he leaves his father

then he will die.' You, however, said 23 to your slaves, 'If you do not bring down your youngest brother with you, you shall not again see my face.' And when we went up to your slave, 24 my father, he was informed of the demand of my lord, so that when our father said, 'Return and buy us a little food,' we replied 'We cannot 26 go down unless our youngest brother is with us. Even should we descend, we cannot see the face of the man unless our youngest brother is with us.' Then your slave, my father, said 27 to us, 'You know that my wife bore me two lads, and one went from me, 28 and I said, alas! he has been torn to pieces, and I shall see him no more. And if you take this one from my face, and an accident should happen to him, you will bring my grey hairs with sorrow to the grave.' So now if I should go to your slave, my father, and the youth is not with us, whose life is bound to his life, it will be then 31 when he sees that the youth is not with us, he will die, and your slave will cause the grey hairs of your slave, our father, to go down in agony to the grave. Besides, your slave pledged 32 himself for the youth to my father, saying, 'If we do not bring him back to you, then let me be banished from my father all my days.' So now, I 33 pray, let your slave remain, instead of the youth, a slave to my lord, and let the youth return with his brothers; for if I go up to my father, 34 and the youth is not with me, then I shall see the misery that will come upon my father!"

Then Joseph was not able to re- 45 strain himself before all the officers around him, and cried;—"Every man go out from me!" So not a man remained with him while Joseph made himself known to his brothers. Then Joseph discovered his language 2 to his brothers, and the Mitzrites heard, and it was reported to the house of Pharaoh, and Joseph said to 3 his brothers, "I am Joseph. Does my father yet live?" But his brothers were not able to answer him, for they were terrified, at the sight of him.

Joseph, therefore, said to his 4 brothers, "Come near to me." So they approached, when he said, "I really am Joseph, your brother, whom you sold to go to Mitzer. And I know 5 that with fury and rage in your eyes, you sold me; however GOD sent me

6 before you to preserve life ; for these two years the famine has encircled the earth, and for five years more there will not be ploughing or harvest,  
 7 therefore GOD has sent me before you to preserve to you a posterity in the earth, and a secure refuge for  
 8 your lives. Consequently it was not you who sent me, but GOD who appointed me as a Father to Pharoh, and an Administrator of all his house, and a Governor for all the land of  
 9 the Mitzeraim. Therefore arise and go up to my father, and say to him ; 'Your son Joseph says thus:—GOD has appointed me as Administrator of all the Mitzerites, so come down  
 10 to me: Do not delay. You shall reside in the land of Goshen, and be near to me;—you, your children, and your children's children, with your sheep and your oxen and all that you have,  
 11 have, and I will provide for you there, for there are five years of famine yet ; therefore come down, yourself and your family, and all that you have ;  
 12 so that my eyes may see you and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, and that my mouth may also speak with  
 13 you.' You must also inform my father of all my power among the Mitzeraim, and all that you have seen, and cause your father to mount and come down to here."

14 Then he fell upon the necks of his brothers and wept, and Benjamin  
 15 wept upon his neck. He also kissed all his brothers, and wept over them, and afterwards his brothers conversed with him. And a report was communicated to the Palace of Pharoh saying, "Joseph's brothers have come!" and it was good in the eyes of Pharoh, and of his ministers.  
 17 Pharoh therefore said to Joseph, "Say to your brothers thus,—'Load up all of you from the city and go to  
 18 the land of Canan, and take your father and your families and come to me, and I will give you the best of the land of the Mitzeraim, and you shall be fed on the fat of the land.'  
 19 You, yourself, also command this to be done;—'Take from the land of Mitzer waggons for your little children and wives, and your father, and bring  
 20 them. Care nothing also for the abandonment of your goods; for the best of the land in Mitzer shall be yours.'"  
 21 The sons of Israel accordingly did so, and Joseph gave them waggons from Pharoh's arsenal, and provided

provisions for the journey. He also 22 gave all of them a suit of clothes, but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pounds, and five suits of clothes. To 23 his father he sent in addition ten he riding asses the best in Mitzer, and ten she riding asses besides, with bread and meat for his father on the way. Thus he sent off his brothers, and said 24 to them, "Do not quarrel on the road."

They accordingly went from the 25 Mitzeraim and ascended to the land of Canan, to Jacob their father, and 26 reported to him saying, "Joseph is yet alive, and he is also Governor of all the land of the Mitzeraim." Then his heart failed, for he could not believe them. Then they related all 27 that Joseph had said to them;—but when he saw the waggons which Joseph had sent to carry himself, then the spirit of Jacob their father revived, and Israel said, "It is enough! 28 my son Joseph does live! I will go and see him before I die!"

Israel consequently marched, and 46 all that were with him, and went to the Well of the Oath, and offered offerings to the GOD of his father Isaac. Then GOD appeared to Israel 2 in a vision at night, and said "Jacob! Jacob!"—and he replied "I am here." When He answered, "I am GOD, the 3 GOD of your father Isaac; fear not. Go down to the Mitzeraim, for you shall become a great nation there. I, THE MIGHTY, will be with you in 4 Mitzer, and I will support you, and Joseph shall place his hands upon your eyes."

Jacob afterwards arose from the 5 Well of the Oath, and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their children and wives in the waggons which Pharoh had sent to carry them in. They also took their 6 herds, and the property they had purchased in the land of Canan, and went to the Mitzeraim,—Jacob and all his race with him: his sons and sons 7 of his sons with him; his daughters and his daughters' sons and all his race went with him to the Mitzeraim.

### The Roll Call of the Patriarchs.

Now these are the names of the 8 sons of Israel who went to the Mitzeraim:—

Jacob; and the eldest son of Jacob, Reuben, and the sons of Reuben, 9 Hanok, and Phelwa, and Hetzon and Karmi.

- 10 The sons of Simeon, Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ahad, and Jakin, and Tzokhar, and Shaul ben Cananith.
- 11 And the sons of Levi, Gershan, Kehath and Merari;
- 12 And the sons of Judah, Ar, and Onan, and Shelak, and Pherez, and Hetzeon, and Hamal:
- 13 And the sons of Issackar, Tholah, and Phurah, and Job, and Shimron:
- 14 And the sons of Zebulon, Sered, and Alon, and Jakhlal;
- 15 These were children from Leah, which she bore to Jacob in Padan Aram, beside Dinah his daughter; and the persons of her sons and daughters were thirty-three.
- 16 And the sons of Gad, Tzifion, and Hani, Sheni, and Atzbon, Ari, and Arodi and Akheli;
- 17 And the sons of Asher were, Jamna, and Ishnah, and Ishur, and Beriah, and Sirakh, his twin brother; and the sons of Beriah, Heber, and Malkiel;
- 18 These were the children of Zilfa, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and who bore them to Jacob, six and twenty persons.
- 19 Sons of Rachel, wife of Jacob, were
- 20 Joseph and Benjamin. But there were born to Joseph in the land of the Mitzeraim whom Aseneth the daughter of Poti-Para priest of On bore;—Manasseh, and Ephraim.
- 21 And the sons of Benjamin, Bela, and Beker, and Ashbol, Ghera and Namen, twins, and Rash with the twin Muphi, and twin Khuphi, and Arad;
- 22 These were the sons of Rachel which she bore to Jacob, fourteen persons in all.
- 23 And the son of Gad was Kushan;
- 24 And the sons of Naphthali, Jakhzal, and Guni, and Jetzer, and Shilam:
- 25 These were the children of Bilah, whom Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, and she bore these to Jacob;—in all seven persons.
- 26 And the souls who went with Jacob to Mitzer, who sprung from his loins, being men only, sons of Jacob;—all the persons were seventy.
- 27 But the sons of Joseph, who were born to him in Mitzer were two persons, men; so all the persons of the family of Jacob who came down to Mitzer were seventy.

### Jacob and Joseph Meet.

- 28 But he sent Judah before himself

to invite Joseph to meet him in Goshen, when he arrived in the land of Goshen. Joseph accordingly at 29 once mounted his chariot, and went to meet Israel his father in Goshen. Whom he looked at, and fell upon his neck, and wept on his neck for a long time; and Israel said to Joseph, 30 "Let me die at once,—after I have seen your face! Why should I live longer?"

Joseph afterwards said to his 31 brothers, and to the family of his father, "I will go and inform Pharoh, and tell him that my brothers, and the family of my father who were in the land of Canan have come to me, and that the men feed sheep, they 32 have lived with people of the fold; and their sheep and cattle and all that they have they have brought. But it must be that when Pharoh 33 calls you and enquires 'What can you do?' you must say; 'Your slaves have lived as cattle-men from their youth, until now, both we and our fathers;—grant us to settle in the land of Goshen;' for the Mitzerites hate every shepherd of sheep."

Joseph accordingly went and re- 47 ported to Pharoh, and said, "My father and brothers, and their sheep and cattle, and all that they have, are come from the land of Canan, and are in the land of Goshen." Then 2 he selected five from his brothers to take and present to Pharoh, and 3 Pharoh asked his brothers, "What is your business?" When they replied to Pharoh, "Your slaves are shepherds of sheep,—as we are, so were our fathers." They also said to 4 Pharoh, "We have come to reside in the land, for there is no pasture for your slaves' sheep, because the famine is heavy in the land of Canan, so allow your slaves to live in the land of Goshen."

Pharoh therefore in reply said to 5 Joseph, "Your father and your brothers have come to you; the land 6 of the Mitzeraim is before you, so fix your father and brothers on the best of it. Let them settle in the land of Goshen, and if you know also a skilful man amongst them, appoint him superintendent of my farms."

Joseph afterwards took Jacob his 7 father and presented him before Pharoh, and Jacob blessed Pharoh; and Pharoh asked Jacob, "How many 8 are the days of the years of your life?"



- 9 When Jacob replied to Pharaoh; "The days of the years of my stay have been one hundred and thirty years. Few and evil have been the years of the days of my life! and they have not reached to the days of the years my fathers lived in the days of their stay." Then Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and retired from the presence of Pharaoh.
- 11 Joseph afterwards settled his father and his brothers, and gave them possession in the land of the Mitzeraim in the best district in the country of Ramases, as he was commanded.
- 12 Joseph also provided food for his father and brothers, and all their families, according to their children.

### History of Egypt's Famine continued.

- 13 Bread failed in all the country, for the famine was very severe, and the land of the Mitzeraim and the land of Canan fainted before the famine, therefore Joseph gathered up all the money he found in the land of Mitzer, and in the land of Canan; and all the Mitzerites came to Joseph for the corn which they bought, and Joseph brought the money to the treasury of Pharaoh. Thus he collected the money from the land of Mitzeraim and the land of Canan.

Then all the Mitzerites came to Joseph to say; "Provide bread for us, so that we may not die before you, for our money is exhausted."

- 16 Joseph, however, answered them: "Bring your cattle, and I will give you it for your cattle, instead of for money."

- 17 Consequently they brought their cattle to Joseph and he gave them bread, for horses and cattle and sheep; for herds of oxen and asses he supplied them with bread, in exchange for all their cattle for that year.

- 18 But that year ended; so they came to him in the next year, and said to him; "We have kept back nothing from my lord: We have nothing left before my lord, except our bodies, and our land. Why should we ourselves die before your eyes? Buy to yourself our land for bread, and we and our land will be slaves to Pharaoh."

- 20 Thus the Mitzerites sold every one his farm, for the famine was cruel upon them;—and the land became Pharaoh's. But he transferred the

people upon it to fresh villages, from the one extreme boundary of Mitzer to the other extreme of it; except that he did not buy the lands of the priesthood, for he protected the priesthood by laws from Pharaoh, and they were fed from rations provided for them; therefore he did not buy their lands.

Then Joseph proclaimed to the 23 nation, "You see I have bought you to-day, and your land for Pharaoh. I will supply seed to you, and you can sow the land. But of its produce 24 you shall give one-fifth to Pharaoh, and four-fifths shall be for yourselves, to sow the fields and to feed you, with those you employ, and as food for your children."

They thereupon replied, "Our 25 lives have found favour in the eyes of my lord, and we will be slaves of Pharaoh."

So Joseph made it the constitution 26 to this day;—that the land of the Mitzerites was Pharaoh's for the fifth tax, except the lands of the priesthood, which were not to become Pharaoh's.

Joseph also settled Israel in the 27 land of the Mitzeraim in the district of Goshen, and they possessed there, and flourished, and increased greatly.

### The Sickness and the Death of Jacob.

Jacob, however, lived seventeen 28 years in the land of the Mitzeraim, and all the days of the years of Jacob were one hundred and forty-seven years. But the day approached 29 for Israel to die, and he called his son Joseph to him, and said to him, "If now I have found favour in your eyes, put your hand under my thigh, and do to me a true kindness, and bury me not among the Mitzeraim, but lay me to sleep with my fathers, 30 and carry me to sleep with my fathers, and bury me in their burial place."

And he replied, "I will do as you 31 have said."

But he answered, "Swear to me;" and Israel was reclining on the surface of his bed.

But it was after these events that 48 it was reported to Joseph, "Your father is ill," so he took his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim, with him; and Jacob was told, "Your son 2 Joseph has come to you."

Then Israel exerted himself and sat up in his bed, and Jacob said to 3



Joseph, "The ALMIGHTY GOD appeared to me on my departure from the land of Canan, and blessed me, and said to me; 'I will make you flourish, and increase your family, and make you an assembly of nations; and I will give this land to your race after you as a possession for ever!' But now for your two sons, who have been born to you in the land of the Mitzeraim before I came to you in Mitzer;—let then Ephraim and Manasseh be mine, as Reuben and Simeon are mine. But your children whom you have begot after them they shall be yours. They shall not be called by the name of their brothers in their inheritance.

"When I came from Padan, Rachel died from me in the land of Canan, on the journey, in Kibrath-artz, near the pass of Ephratha, and I buried her there by the road at Ephratha." <sup>1</sup>

Then Israel looked at the sons of Joseph, and said, "These are mine!"

But Joseph said to his father, "They are the sons which GOD gave me here!"

He, however, replied, "I will take them now for myself, and bless them."

But the eyes of Israel were heavy from age. He was not able to distinguish, so he drew them to him and kissed them, and embraced them.

Afterwards Israel said to Joseph, "I have seen your face unexpectedly, and now GOD has shown me also your heirs."

Then Joseph brought them for his blessing and they bowed before his face, earthward.<sup>2</sup> Then Joseph took both of them, Ephraim in his right hand for the left hand of Israel, and Manasseh in his left, for the right hand of Israel, and approached him. But Israel stretched out his right hand and placed it upon the head of Ephraim, who was youngest, and his left hand upon the head of Manasseh, intentionally,

intentionally,

although Manasseh was the eldest. Then he blessed Joseph, and said: <sup>15</sup>

"The GOD in the presence of Whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked,

The GOD Who appeared to me from of old until this day;

The MESSENGER Who redeemed <sup>16</sup> me from all misfortune,

Bless the lads, and give them my Power,

The Power of my fathers Abraham and Isaac,

And pour out their increase to the bounds of the earth!"

Joseph then discovered that his <sup>17</sup> father had placed his right hand on the head of Ephraim, and it was displeasing in his eyes, so he took hold of his father's hand to change it from off the head of Ephraim to the head of Manasseh. Joseph also said <sup>18</sup> to his father, "Not thus my father, for this is the eldest; place your right hand on his head."

But his father refused, saying, "I <sup>19</sup> knew it my son, I knew it. He also shall be a nation,—and he also shall be great,—but nevertheless his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his race shall be a multitude of nations, and when blessing in that period they shall say, 'The Blessing of Israel be upon you! May GOD make you like Ephraim and like Manasseh,' and they will place Ephraim above Manasseh."

Then Israel said to Joseph;—"I <sup>21</sup> shall die, but GOD will be with you, and will return you to the land of your fathers. Therefore I give to you Shekem alone, above your brothers, which I took to me by my hand, from the Amorites, by my sword and my bow."

### Jacob's Blessings to his Sons.

Jacob afterwards called his sons <sup>49</sup> and said;

"Assemble and I will inform you <sup>2</sup> What will befall you in future times; Collect and listen, sons of Jacob, Yes, list to your father Israel;

### To Reuben.

Reuben! The first of my vigour,— <sup>3</sup> You are the crown of my passion; Excelling in beauty, excelling in strength!

Boiling like water, you lost com- <sup>4</sup> mand;—

For mounting your father's bed, Yes! defiling my honour's abode.

<sup>1</sup> Ch. 48, v. 7. The words, "Which is Bethlehem," are a comment of a Rabbinical copyist, not part of the Text, so I put it at the foot of the page.—F. F.

<sup>2</sup> V. 12. A learned Jewish gentleman hearing of my work sent to ask how I rendered the 12th verse of the 48th of Genesis—"for," he said, "it is translated totally wrong in both the Authorized and Revised Versions, and all others." I copied out from my MSS. my translation as above, and my enquirer declared I was correct, as well as in another passage of which he had asked my translation. My readers can see the value of the correction by consulting the A.V. and R.V.—F. F.

**To Simeon and Levi.**

- 5 Simeon and Levi are brothers;  
Cruel weapons are hidden with  
them;  
6 To their plottings go not my soul!  
My honour, join not their clan!  
For they murdered guiltless men,  
And joyfully murdered a prince.  
7 Curse their crime, as great, and  
their transgression,  
For it sorely troubled Jacob, and  
Israel shamed.

**To Judah.**

- 8 Judah you shall direct your  
brothers;  
Your hand shall be on the neck of  
your foes;  
To you shall the sons of your father  
bow!—  
9 A young lion, Judah, for plunder!  
My son springs from his couch like  
a lion—  
And as a lioness,—who dare rouse  
him?  
10 The sceptre shall not depart from  
Judah,  
Or the Giver of Law from between  
his feet,  
Till peace arrive, and the nations  
obey him.—  
11 Bound to the vine like an ass,  
And a colt the son of a stepper,  
He washed his garments in wine,  
And his clothes in the blood of  
clusters!  
12 His eyes shall be bright with wine,  
And his teeth be white with milk!

**To Zebulon.**

- 13 Let Zebulon dwell on the shore of  
the sea,  
On the shore of the ships,  
And extend his legs to the fishery!

**To Issakar.**

- 14 A strong ass, Issakar, lies in the  
stall;—  
15 And he saw that rest was good,  
And the land, that it was pleasant,  
So he gives his back to the load,  
And becomes a servant for hire!

**To Dan.**

- 16 Dan shall govern his people,  
As a sceptred Prince of Israel!  
17 Dan is a snake in the path,—  
An adder laid in the road,—  
He will bite the heels of the horses,  
Who will throw their riders back-  
wards.  
For your victory trust on the LORD!

**To Gad.**

Gad,—A troop!—He shall troop,— 18  
But a troop shall deceive him! 19

**To Asher.**

For Asher, his food shall be rich, 20  
And his are the royal pleasures.

**To Naphthali.**

Naphthali is a nimble stag, 21  
Has the gift of eloquent speech!

**To Joseph.**

Joseph! a fruitful plant! 22  
A fruitful plant by a well,—  
With branches spread on the wall!  
But the master of arrows provoked, 23  
And shot, and pierced him;  
But he turned to his powerful bow, 24  
And the hands of his arms were  
quick  
By the hands of the mighty GOD of  
Jacob,  
From Whom is Israel's guardian  
stone.  
May the GOD of your father guard 25  
you;—  
And the ALMIGHTY bless you!  
With blessings from the sky above,  
With blessings below of dancing  
water,  
With the bliss of the breasts, and  
love!  
May the blessings of your father 26  
strengthen,  
With the bliss of the fertile vales.—  
May the wealth of the ancient hills  
Be heaped on the head of Joseph;—  
More nobly crowned than his  
brothers!

**To Benjamin.**

Benjamin! a wolf, shall eat plunder 27  
at morn,  
And at night shall divide his spoil."

All the offshoots of Israel were. 28  
twelve. And their father said this to  
them, and blessed each with his bless-  
ing: with blessings adapted to each.  
Then he addressed them and said;— 29  
"I shall be added to my people.  
Bury me with my fathers, in the cave  
which is in the field of Ephron the  
Hitite; in the cave which is in the 30  
field of Makphelah, which is near  
Mamra in the land of Canan, which  
field Abraham bought from Ephron  
the Hitite for a place of burial.  
Abraham is buried there, and Sarah 31  
his wife. Isaac is buried there, and  
Rebekka his wife, and there I buried

- 32 Leah. The field was bought, and the cave in it, from the sons of Heth."
- 33 Jacob thus finished instructing his sons, and stretched out his legs upon the bed, and expired, and was added to his people.
- 50 Then Joseph fell upon his father's face and wept, and kissed him.

### Embalming and Burial of Jacob.

- 2 Joseph afterwards ordered his servants the physicians to embalm his father. The physicians accordingly
- 3 embalmed Israel. When the forty days were completed, which the embalming occupies, then the Mitzer-
- 4 ites wept for him yet forty days, and at the conclusion of the forty days of mourning, Joseph addressed the court of Pharaoh and said:—

"If, now, I have found favour in your sight, speak, I request to the ears of Pharaoh, and say;

- 5 "My father made me swear, saying, 'When I die, bury me in the tomb which I cut out for myself in the land of Canan:' so now I wish to go up and bury my father, and will return."

- 6 Pharaoh then replied, "Go up and bury your father, as he made you
- 7 swear." Joseph therefore went up to bury his father, and there went up with him all the ministers of Pharaoh, the nobles of his court, and all the nobles of the land of the Mitzeraim,
- 8 with all the family of Joseph and his brothers, and the families of his father, except the children, and except the sheep and cattle which were left in the land of Goshen. There
- 9 also accompanied him chariots and horsemen, making a very large army.
- 10 All these marched to Goren-Hatar which is over the Jordan,<sup>1</sup> and mourned there with a great and very heavy mourning, and made a lamentation for his father for seven days.

- 11 And when the inhabitants of the land of Canan saw the lamentation at Goren-Hatar they said, "This is a great grieving, for the Mitzerites;" Therefore they called its name "Mitzers-lament." It is beyond the Jordan.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This means on the West of the Jordan, and is an internal proof that Genesis was written upon the Eastern side, and by Moses, during the Exodus. If it were a forgery of some unknown scribe of Jerusalem of a few centuries before Christ, he would have made "beyond Jordan" lie on the East.—F. F.

Thus his sons did for him as he 12 commanded them.

So they, his sons, carried him to 13 the land of Canan, and buried him in the cave in the field of Makphelah; which field Abraham bought to be a burial place, from Ephron the Hitite, opposite Mamra.

Then Joseph returned to Mitzer, 14 himself, and his brothers, and all who had accompanied him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

But when Joseph's brothers saw 15 that their father was dead, they said to one another, "Joseph will hate us; and will return upon us all the wrong which we heaped upon him."

They therefore sent to Joseph and 16 said, "Our father commanded us before he died; 'Say to Joseph this, 17 forgive, I pray, your brothers' fault and sin in the wrongs they heaped upon you.' Consequently we beg of you to forgive the fault of the servants of the GOD of your father."

Joseph, however, wept at their address to him.

Then his brothers went and fell 18 before his face, and said, "We are your slaves."

But Joseph replied to them; "Fear 19 nothing! For I am subject to GOD. Although you set upon me for injury, 20 GOD turned it to good, in order that I might make this nation, to give life to many peoples. Go now do not 21 fear me. I will protect you, and your children." Thus he comforted them and spoke to their hearts.

This was after Joseph returned to 22 Mitzeraim, he and his father's family.

And Joseph lived one hundred and twenty years.

And Joseph saw his great-grand- 23 children from Ephraim. Sons also of Makir the son of Manasseh were fondled on the knees of Joseph.

At last Joseph said to his relatives, 24 "I shall die. However the EVER-LIVING will visit you and take you up from this country to the land which He swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob."

Then Joseph administered an oath 25 to the sons of Israel to say; "When your GOD visits you, take up my bones from here." Thus Joseph died 26 a hundred and twenty years old; and they embalmed him, and placed him in a coffin in Mitzeraim.

## THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES, COMMONLY CALLED

# EXODUS.

(ALA SHAMOTH.)

### The Names of the Twelve Patriarchs.

1 **T**HESE are the names of the sons of Israel who came to Mitzeraim.

The Chief Jacob, and his family with him:—Reuben, Simeon, Levi, 2 and Judah; Issakar, Zebulon, and 3 Benjamin; Dan and Naphtali; Gad 4 and Asher; all the persons proceeding from the loins of Jacob, were 5 seventy individuals; Joseph was already in Mitzeraim.

6 Now Joseph and all his brothers 7 died, and all their children. But the sons of Israel were fruitful and bred and increased, and became very, very powerful and the land was filled with them.

### A Foreign Conqueror rules Egypt and fears Israel.

8 Then a Foreign Conqueror arose over the Mitzeraim who knew nothing of Joseph, and said to his nation, 9 "This people, the sons of Israel, are more in number and stronger than 10 ourselves, therefore let us deal skilfully with them, to prevent them increasing, for it is possible they might turn upon us in war and conquer, for they hate us, and may be fighting against us and expel us from the land."

11 They consequently placed labour masters over them to force them to build, and they built fortresses for 12 Pharoh—Pithom and Ramasses. But the more they oppressed them the more they increased; therefore they trembled and feared before the 13 sons of Israel. Consequently the Mitzerites endeavoured to crush the 14 sons of Israel, so they embittered their lives by cruel labour, in the forges, and in the brick-kilns, and in

every labour upon the land, by every means possible trying to crush them. The king of the Mitzeraim also 15 summoned the midwives of the Hebrews, of whom the name of the chief was Shifra, and the name of her lieutenant Phua, and decreed; 16 "When you deliver the Hebrew women examine their children; if it is a son, kill him; but if a daughter, let her live."

But the midwives feared GOD, and 17 did not do as the king of the Mitzeraim ordered them, but preserved the children alive. The king of the 18 Mitzeraim therefore summoned those midwives again and enquired from them, "Why have you not executed the law, but have preserved the children's lives?"

When the midwives replied to 19 Pharoh, "Because they are not like Mitzerite women when in labour, but lively, so that before the time the midwives have come to them they are delivered." Therefore 20 GOD showed kindness to those midwives.

So the people increased and were very strong; and seeing that the midwives were GOD-fearing he imprisoned 21 them. Pharoh then commanded this 22 people, saying, "Every boy that is born throw him into the river, but let the girls live."

### The Birth of Moses, and Adoption by Pharoh's Daughter.

But there was a man of the family 2 of Levi, who married a Levite woman. And his wife conceived and bore a 2 son. When she looked on his beauty, she hid him for three months. But 3 being no longer able to hide him, she made a boat of bulrushes and pitched it with pitch and resin and placed it in the reeds, on the bank of the



- 4 river. But his sister stood at a distance to see what would happen  
5 to him. Then the daughter of Pharaoh came down to bathe in the river, and her maids walked along the bank of the stream; and they noticed the boat amongst the rushes. So she put out her hand and took it.  
6 When she opened it she saw the lad, and he cried; and she grieved over him, and said, "It is one of the Hebrew children."  
7 Then his sister asked the daughter of Pharaoh, "Shall I go and seek for you a nursing woman of the Hebrews, so that she may nurse the lad for you?"  
8 And the daughter of Pharaoh replied to her "Go"; so she went immediately and called the mother of the child; to whom Pharaoh's daughter said, "Take this child and nurse it for me, and I will pay you the cost." Its mother therefore took the child and nursed it.  
10 When the lad grew up he was taken to the daughter of Pharaoh as a son, and she called his name Mosheh,<sup>1</sup> for she said "I drew him out of the water."

### The Prince Moses thinks of his Nation.

- 11 But it was long after this, when Moses had become great, that he went out to his brothers, and examined into their condition. Then he saw a Mitzerite strike a Hebrew,  
12 who was related to him. Then he turned this and that way, and not seeing anyone, he struck the Mitzerite, and concealed him in the sand.  
13 At another time when he was inspecting, there were two men, Hebrews, quarrelling, so he said to the wrong-doer, "Why do you strike your neighbour?"  
14 But he replied, "Who appointed you as foreman and judge over us?—Are you going to murder me as you murdered the Mitzerite?"  
Then Moses was afraid and said to himself, "That affair is known  
15 then?" The matter was also reported to Pharaoh who endeavoured to execute Moses. But Moses fled from the presence of Pharaoh, and turned to the land of Midian, where he rested beside a well.

### Moses and the Priest of Midian.

It happened that the Priest of 16 Midian had seven daughters, and these girls came to draw and fill the watering troughs to give drink to their father's sheep. Then the 17 shepherds came and drove them away, but Moses arose and prevented them and watered their sheep. So 18 when they returned to Rael, their father, he asked, "How is that you have returned so quickly to-day?"

They answered him; "A Mitzerite 19 protected us from the hand of the shepherds and also drew and gave water to our sheep."

Then he replied to his daughters, 20 "Where is he? Why have you left the man there? Invite him, and let him eat bread."

Thus Moses began to stay with the 21 man, who gave Ziforah his daughter to him, and she bore a son, and he 22 called his name Gherham,<sup>1</sup> "for," he said, "I am a stranger in a foreign land."

### A New Tyrant arises in Egypt.

A long time after these events, that 23 king of the Mitzeraim died. But the children of Israel were still oppressed in their servitude, and their cries from their slavery reached GOD. GOD therefore heard their groaning; 24 and GOD remembered His covenant with Abraham, and with Isaac, and with Jacob; therefore GOD looked 25 upon the children of Israel; and GOD revealed Himself.

### God's Revelation in the Burning Bush.

Moses, however, was shepherding 3 the sheep of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian, and he had led the sheep to the far side of the desert, and came to the mountain of GOD, in Horeb, where a Messenger of the 2 EVER-LIVING appeared to him, in a flame of fire, in a bush. When he looked, he saw that the bush burnt with fire, yet the bush was not consumed!

Then Moses said; "I will draw 3 near and examine this great wonder, why the bush is not burnt up." But 4 the LORD saw that he approached to examine it, so GOD called to him from the midst of Sinai, and said, "Moses! Moses!" and he answered, "I am here."

<sup>1</sup> Moses = "From the Water" —F. F.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. "A-stranger-here." —F. F.



5 Then He said, "Approach not! Put off your shoes from your feet, for the place upon which you stand is 6 Holy!" Then He continued; "I AM the GOD of your fathers:—the GOD of Abraham, and the GOD of Isaac, and the GOD of Jacob!"

Then Moses hid his face, for he feared to gaze upon GOD.

7 The Lord then said, "I have seen the suffering of My PEOPLE who are in Mitzeraim and I have heard their shrieks before their drivers, and I 8 have understood their sorrows, and I have come down to deliver them from the hand of the Mitzerites, and to take them up from that country to a good land, and a spacious; to a land flowing with milk and honey,—to replace the Cananites, and the Hitites, and the Amorites, and the Perizites, 9 and the Ivites, and Jebusites. For the cries of the children of Israel have now come to Me, and I have seen the oppression with which the Mitzerites 10 oppress them; therefore you must go, and I will send you to Pharaoh, to bring My PEOPLE, the children of Israel, up from the Mitzeraim."

11 But Moses replied to GOD; "Who am I, that I should go to Pharaoh? and that I should lead the children of Israel up from among the Mitzeraim?"

12 He answered, however; "Because I will be with you;—therefore go. For I have sent you to lead the people from the Mitzeraim, and they shall serve GOD upon this mountain!"

13 Then Moses said to GOD; "Supposing I should go to the children of Israel, and should say to them, 'The GOD of your fathers has sent me to you,' and they should ask me, 'What is His name?'—what am I to say to them?"

14 When GOD responded to Moses, "I AM WHAT I AM! Therefore say 'I 15 AM' has sent me to you." And GOD further spoke to Moses; "You shall say thus to the children of Israel:— 'The EVER-LIVING GOD of your forefathers;—the GOD of Abraham, and the GOD of Isaac, and the GOD of Jacob, has sent me to you. This is My Name from Eternity, and I remember this from generation to 16 generation. Go and assemble the Chiefs of Israel, and say to them, The EVER-LIVING GOD of your fathers has appeared to me, the GOD of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and said; I have visited you, and I will save

you from the Mitzerites. Therefore 17 I command you to go from among the Mitzerites to the land of the Cananites, and the Hitites, and the Amorites, and the Perizites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, to a land flowing with milk and honey;" and 18 they will listen to your voice. Then go, you and the Chiefs of Israel, to the king of the Mitzeraim, and say to him, 'The EVER-LIVING GOD of your servants has commanded us, therefore we pray let us go a three days' journey into the desert and offer sacrifice to our EVER-LIVING GOD.' But I know that the king of the Mit- 19 zeraim will not permit you to go, except by a strong hand. Conse- 20 quently I shall stretch out My hand and strike the Mitzerites with all the wonders that I will do within their bounds, and afterwards he will send you away. Then I will give this 21 People favour in the eyes of the Mitzerites, so that it shall be when they march, they shall not march unprovided, but every woman shall demand 22 of her neighbour and from the guests in her house, ornaments of silver, and ornaments of gold, and clothing, and put them upon her sons and daughters, and shall strip the Mitzerites."

Then Moses answered and said; 4 "But they may not trust me, and not listen to my voice; for they may say, 'We have never seen your GOD, the EVER-LIVING!'"

GOD, however, asked him, "What 2 is in your hand?" and he replied, "A stick."

And He then said, "Throw it on 3 the ground!" So he threw it on the ground, and it became a serpent, and Moses fled from before it.

But the EVER-LIVING said to 4 Moses "Stretch out your hand and seize it by the tail." So he stretched out his hand and seized it, and it became a stick in his hand. "Be 5 certain they will believe because of that, that the EVER-LIVING GOD of their fathers appeared to you,—the GOD of Abraham, the GOD of Isaac, and the GOD of Jacob." And continuing the EVER-LIVING said to him; "Put your hand now into your bosom;" so he put his hand into his bosom; and when he drew it out his hand was leperous like snow!

Then He said, "Replace your hand 7 in your bosom;" so he replaced his hand in his bosom, and took it out

again from his bosom, and it returned like his other flesh.

8 "And it shall be if they will not trust you, and not listen to your voice at the first evidence, yet they will trust to your voice after the second sign. But if they do not trust you even for this second evidence, and do not listen to your voice, then take some of the water from the river and pour it out on the dry land, and there the water which you have taken from the river shall become blood on the dry ground."

10 "Moses, however, replied to the EVER-LIVING; "But yet, LORD, I am not an eloquent man, I have not been so in the past, nor in this speaking between You and Your servant, for I am slow of mouth and heavy of tongue."

11 But the EVER-LIVING replied to him, "Who gave a mouth to man? or who makes dumb, or deaf? or blind, or seeing? Is it not I, the LIVING ONE? So now go, and I will be with your mouth and show you what you shall say."

13 But he answered; "Indeed, my LORD, send I pray You by some other hand!"

14 Then the EVER-LIVING was angry with Moses, and He said; "Have you not a brother, Aaron the Levite? I know that he can talk—and he is even now coming to seek you. See that you can go cheerfully with him, and speak to him, and put words into his mouth, for I will be with your mouth, and in his mouth, and will show you what

16 you are to do, and he shall speak for you to the people. He shall be like a mouth for you, and you shall be to him in place of GOD. And that staff;—take it in your hand, for you shall perform wonders with it."

18 Moses therefore went and returned to Jethro his father-in-law, and said to him; "I wish to go now and rejoin my relatives who are in Mitzeraim and see if they are alive." When Jethro replied to Moses, "Go in peace."

19 The EVER-LIVING afterwards said to Moses, in Midian; "Go! Return to the Mitzeraim, for all the men are dead who sought your life."

20 Then Moses took his wife, and his sons, and mounted them upon asses and turned towards the land of the Mitzeraim. Moses also took the Rod of GOD in his hand.

21 The LIVING ONE also said further to Moses; "During your journey to

the Mitzeraim, regard all the signs which I put unto your hand, and do them before Pharaoh. But I shall harden his heart, and he will not let the People go. Then you shall say 22 to Pharaoh, 'Thus said the EVER-LIVING,—Israel is My eldest son, and 23 I say to you, Allow My son to go to serve Him; and if you will not allow him, then I will slay your eldest son.'

But while he was upon the road at 24 a resting place, a Chieftain<sup>1</sup> met him and attempted to kill him; but 25 Ziforah took a razor and cut off the foreskin of her son and threw it at his feet, and said, "You make a blood-marriage for me." So he re- 26 tired from them, when she said, "It is a marriage circumcision."

Now the EVER-LIVING had said to 27 Aaron, "Go and seek Moses in the desert," so he went and met him at the Mount of GOD, and kissed him.

Then Moses related to Aaron all 28 the instructions of the EVER-LIVING which He had sent to him, and the whole of the miracles which He had commanded. Then Moses and Aaron 29 proceeded and collected all the Magistracy of the children of Israel. And 30 Aaron repeated all the matters which the EVER-LIVING had addressed to Moses, and produced evidences before the eyes of the People; and the people 31 were convinced, and acknowledged that the EVER-LIVING had visited Israel, and that He had looked upon their sufferings;—so they honoured and worshipped Him.

Then Moses and Aaron went and 5 said to Pharaoh;—"Thus says the EVER-

<sup>1</sup> The Hebrew word used is יהוה, Jehovah, and is translated "The LORD" in former versions. I, however, use Chieftain, as the word was a title of honour, as much as our vocable of "Lord" for a Parliamentary Peer, and was used in the sense of Chief, as in Genesis, ch. xviii., v. 35, by the Divine Messengers sent to Sodom, when they conversed with Abraham. After the Giving of the Law it seems to have been almost entirely reserved as a title or synonym for the Supreme Being, God. It means "The EVER-LIVING" by its innate sense, therefore GOD commanded (ch. iii., v. 14) that from that time His Name should be "The EVER-LIVING GOD," to distinguish Him from heathen imaginary deities, whom their deluded votaries believed could die, be murdered, or dethroned, and hence they were no basis for eternal Law or moral life. The reader thus can see the object of the name was to show the unchanging nature of the Laws of Morality as they originate from a Being of Eternal life.—F. F.

LIVING GOD of Israel; 'Send out My People that they may hold a festival to Me in the desert.' "

2 But Pharaoh replied, "Who is the EVER-LIVING that I should listen to His voice, to send out the Israelites? I know nothing of the EVER-LIVING; and I shall not send the Israelites out!"

3 They, however, replied; "The GOD of the Hebrews has summoned us. Let us go therefore three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice to our EVER-LIVING GOD, for fear He should assail us with plague or fever."

4 The King of the Mitzeraim said to them; "Why do you, Moses and Aaron, break off the people from their work? Go yourselves to the 5 buildings! And," Pharaoh went on to say, "the people are now too many for the land, yet you would take them away from building!"

6 Pharaoh consequently commanded, on that day, to the drivers and overseers, saying,—“You shall not continue to give straw to these people for the bricks they make, as heretofore; but let them go and collect 8 straw for themselves. Yet the number of the bricks which they had to make heretofore lay upon them; you shall not diminish from them, for they are idle, therefore they cry out saying, ‘Let us go and sacrifice to 9 our GOD.’ Increase the work upon these men, and make them do it, and not listen to absurd speeches.”

10 The drivers and overseers of the people consequently went and reported it to the people, saying thus;

11 "Pharaoh has ordered us no more to give you straw. Therefore go, collect straw for yourselves wherever you can find it, for there is to be no diminution of your labours whatever."

12 So the people were scattered all over the land of the Mitzeraim to seek stubble instead of straw. Yet the 13 drivers ordered them, saying, "Complete your appointed work day by day in the production of bricks."

14 And the overseers who were set over the children of Israel were flogged by the drivers of Pharaoh, who demanded; "Why have you not completed the stipulated number of bricks as formerly was done, before this?"

15 Then the overseers of the children of Israel appealed to Pharaoh, asking; "Why have you done this to your 16 slaves? No straw is given to your slaves, yet they say to us, 'Make the

bricks,' and your slaves are beaten, and your people injured."

He, however, replied, "You are 17 idle! you are idle! Therefore you say, 'Let us go and sacrifice to the EVER-LIVING.' So now be off, 18 you slaves, for straw shall not be given to you, but you shall make the number of your bricks!"

Consequently the overseers of the 19 children of Israel saw they were in a bad position, when he said, "You shall not diminish from the number of bricks day by day;" so they assailed 20 Moses and Aaron for inciting them to go to present themselves to Pharaoh, and said to them; "May the EVER- 21 LIVING look upon you, and decide how you have made our breath stink in the opinion of Pharaoh, and in the opinion of his ministers, and have put a sword into their hands to slay us!"

Then Moses turned to the EVER- 22 LIVING and said; "ALMIGHTY! why have You caused suffering to this People, and why have You sent me 23 thus? And why have You sent me to Pharaoh saying 'I will take this People from their suffering?' when You have not delivered them?"

Then the EVER-LIVING replied to 6 Moses, "Now you shall see what I will do to Pharaoh, so that with a strong hand he shall send off, and with a strong hand he shall drive them from this country."

### Appropriation of the Name Jehovah to God.

Afterwards the EVER-LIVING spoke 2 to Moses and said to him; "I am THE EVER-LIVING. And I appeared 3 to Abraham, and to Isaac, and to Jacob, as GOD ALMIGHTY; and by My name of the EVER-LIVING <sup>1</sup> I did not make Myself known to them; but however I made a covenant 4 with them to give to them the land of Canan, the land of their foreignhood, when they were foreigners in it. I have also heard the groaning 5 of the children of Israel who are enslaved by the Mitzerites, and I have remembered My covenant;

<sup>1</sup> V. 3. "Johvah." See on this name of the Almighty Prof. Lee's Hebrew Lexicon, voc. יהוה, Jehovah, where it is shown to indicate Christ, as the Manifestation of God Who spoke with the Patriarchs, Moses, and the Prophets, and that it was first used as a Divine name, to Moses at the bush. See also my note on ch. iv. v. 24.—F. F.

- 6 therefore say to the children of Israel, I AM, the EVER-LIVING, will cause you to come out from among the burdens of the Mitzerites; and I will deliver you from your slavery, and will redeem you with a directing arm, and with great judgments; and will take you to Myself for a People, and will be a GOD to you, and you shall know that I, your EVER-LIVING GOD, have brought you out from among the burdens of the Mitzerites.
- 8 I will, also, bring you to the land which I raised My hand to give to Abraham, and to Isaac, and to Jacob, and grant you its possession. I AM, the EVER-LIVING."
- 9 Consequently Moses repeated this to the children of Israel, but they would not listen to Moses for their anguish of spirit, and from their hard slavery.

### The Repeated Message to Pharaoh.

- 10 The EVER-LIVING again spoke to Moses, saying; "Go! tell to Pharaoh King of Mitzer that he must dismiss the children of Israel from his country."
- 12 But Moses replied against the EVER-LIVING, and said; "The children of Israel themselves would not listen to me; so certainly Pharaoh will not listen to me. I am, also, dull in speech."

### Reiterated Command to approach Pharaoh.

- 13 The EVER-LIVING, however, commanded Moses and Aaron again, and sent them to the children of Israel, and to Pharaoh King of the Mitzeraim to demand the release of the children of Israel from the land of the Mitzeraim.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The verses from 14 to 25 are clearly inserted here by mistake of an old transcriber, or were a note of some editor. I therefore append them at the foot of the page.—F. F.

### The Ancestral Chiefs of Israel.

- 14 These are the heads of the Ancestral Houses of the sons of Reuben, the eldest of Israel:—  
Hanok, and Hazran, and Karmi,—these were of the families of Reuben.
- 15 And the sons of Simeon; Imuel, and Iman, and Ahad, and Jakin, and Zokhar, and Shaul, the son of the Cananitess;—these were the families of Simeon.
- 16 And these were the names of the sons of Levi;—by their order of birth;—  
Gher sham, and Kahath, and Merari,—and the years of the life of Levi were a hundred and thirty-seven years:—
- 17 The sons of Gher sham, Libni, and

Thus the EVER-LIVING spoke to 26 Aaron and Moses to lead the children of Israel out of the land of the Mitzeraim by their armies. He caused 27 them, Moses and Aaron, to demand from Pharaoh King of the Mitzeraim to allow the children of Israel to go out of Mitzeraim. The EVER-LIVING 28 was speaking daily to Moses in the land of the Mitzeraim.

Thus the LORD commanded Moses; 29 "I am the EVER-LIVING! Speak to Pharaoh King of the Mitzeraim all that I command you."

But Moses replied, in the face of the 30 EVER-LIVING, "I am only slow of tongue, so Pharaoh will not listen to me!"

### The Plagues of Egypt.

The EVER-LIVING, however, an- 7 swered Moses; "See, I will make you like a GOD to Pharaoh, and Aaron your brother shall be your Reciter. Therefore you must say all that I 2 command you to your brother, and he shall repeat to Pharaoh that he must send the children of Israel from his country. But I will make Pharaoh's 3 heart obstinate, and I will multiply evidences and wonders in the land of the Mitzeraim. But Pharaoh will not 4 listen to you, so I will lay My hand upon the Mitzerites, and will bring out My People, the children of Israel, from the land of the Mitzeraim with

Shimai, with their families. And the sons 18 of Kahath were Amram, and Itzar, and Habron, and Azriel; and the years of the life of Kahath were a hundred and thirty-three years.

And the sons of Merari were Mahli, and 19 Mushi; these were the families of Levi by their birth.

When Amram married he took his 20 cousin Jokabad to him, and she bore to him Aaron and Moses, and the years of the life of Amram were a hundred and thirty-seven years.

And the sons of Izachar were Korah, 21 and Nafag, and Zikri, and the sons of 22 Azrael Misrael and Alzaphan, and Sithri

But Aaron married as his wife Alishama 23 the daughter of Aminadab, the sister of Nahashon, and she bore him Nadab and Abihud; Eliezar and Aithamar.

And the sons of Korah were Asir, and 24 Alkanah, and Abiasaf. These were the families of Korahites.

But Eliezar the son of Aaron took a 25 wife from the daughters of Putiel, and she bore to him Finehas. These were the chief fathers of the Levites by their families.



- 5 Great Judgments, so that the Mitzerites may know that I am the EVER-LIVING, when I stretch out My hand over the Mitzeraim and bring up the children of Israel from among them."
- 6 So Moses and Aaron did as the EVER-LIVING commanded them.
- 7 They did it. But Moses was eighty years old, and Aaron eighty-six years old, when they spoke to Pharaoh.
- 8 Thus the EVER-LIVING spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying;—"Since Pharaoh has said to you 'Give us an Evidence' instruct Aaron,—Take your rod and throw it down before Pharaoh and it shall become a serpent!"
- 10 Moses and Aaron therefore went to Pharaoh, and did as the EVER-LIVING commanded, and he threw down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his ministers, and it became a serpent.
- 11 But Pharaoh summoned the scientists and chemists, and they also did it, assisted by the engineers of the
- 12 Mitzeraim, by their delusions. For each of them threw down their rods! and they became serpents, but the rod of Aaron swallowed their rods.
- 13 However the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he would not listen to them;—as the EVER-LIVING had foretold.
- 14 The EVER-LIVING then said to Moses, "The heart of Pharaoh is decided not to let the people depart.
- 15 Confront Pharaoh in the morning, when he goes to the bath, and stand to meet him at the bank of the river, and take the rod which turned to a
- 16 serpent in your hand. Then say to him; "The EVER-LIVING GOD of the Hebrews has sent me to you to say, 'Let My People go and serve Me in the desert. But if you will
- 17 not listen to that, thus says the EVER-LIVING, by this you shall learn that I am the MASTER:—When I strike with the rod which is in my hand upon the waters which are in the
- 18 river, they shall turn to blood! And the fish which are in the river shall die; and the river shall stink; and the Mitzerites shall loathe to drink of the water of the river!"
- 19 The EVER-LIVING also said to Moses; "Say to Aaron; Take your rod and extend your hand over the waters of Mitzer;—over the streams, over the brooks, the pools, and over all the reservoirs of water; and they

shall become blood; and they shall be blood in all the land of the Mitzerites, both in wood and in stone."

Therefore Moses and Aaron did as 20 the EVER-LIVING commanded, and splashed with the rod, and the hand, the waters which were in the river before the eyes of Pharaoh, and before the eyes of his ministers, and all the waters in the river turned to blood; and the fish which were in the river died, and the river stank, and the Mitzerites 21 were not able to drink of the water from the river, for it became blood in all the land of the Mitzeraim.

The engineers of Mitzer, however, 22 did the same by their delusions; therefore the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he would not listen to them—as the EVER-LIVING had foretold. Pharaoh, therefore, turned his 23 face and went to his palace, and did not alter his heart even for this.

But all the Mitzerites dug pits along 24 the river for water to drink, for they were not able to drink the waters from the river. This continued for 25 seven days after the EVER-LIVING had struck the waters of the river.

Then the EVER-LIVING said to 26 Moses; "Go to Pharaoh and say to him;—"Thus says the EVER-LIVING! Send My People away to serve Me; but if you will not send them, then I 27 will plague all your dominions with frogs, and the river shall swarm with 28 frogs, and they shall crawl up, and come into your palace, and to your chamber, to your couch, and up to your bed; and to the palaces of your ministers, and of your people, and to your daughters. In this way the 29 frogs shall come up upon your people, and ministers."

Then the EVER-LIVING said to 8 Moses, "Command your brother Aaron; 'Extend your hand with your rod over the rivers, and streams, and lakes, so that the frogs may come up over the land of Mitzer.'"

Aaron consequently extended his 2 hand over the waters of Mitzer, and frogs came up and plagued the land of the Mitzeraim.

The scientists, however, did the 3 same by their engineering, and also brought up frogs upon the land of the Mitzeraim. Pharaoh, however, summoned Moses and Aaron, and said; 4 "Entreat the EVER-LIVING, that He may turn away the frogs from my sight, and from my touch, when I



will release the People, and they shall sacrifice to the EVER-LIVING."

5 But Moses replied to Pharaoh; "You threatened me you would kill me! Why should I pray for you, and your ministers, and your people, to drive away the frogs from you, and from your palace; except that there may be a few in the river?"

6 He however entreated, "Do it to-morrow."

And he returned; "It shall be done as you say, so that you may know that there is no LORD except our

7 GOD. Therefore the frogs shall turn back from you, and from your palace, and from your ministers, and from your people—except that in the river there shall be a few."

8 Then Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh, and Moses cried to the EVER-LIVING about the frogs, as he  
9 had promised to Pharaoh, and the EVER-LIVING did as Moses had said and killed the frogs in the houses, and in the streets, and in the fields,  
10 and the heaps of them corrupting, rotted,—and the country stunk.

11 But when Pharaoh perceived the smell of them, then he hardened his heart, and would not listen to them;—as the EVER-LIVING had foretold.

12 Consequently the EVER-LIVING said to Moses; "Say to Aaron, 'Extend your rod, and beat the dust of the earth, and it shall become lice in all the land of the Mitzeraim.'"

13 And he did so.

When Aaron extended his hand with his rod in it and struck the dust of the earth, it became lice in all the land of the Mitzeraim.

14 The scientists also tried by their contrivances to produce the same, and bring forth lice, but they were not able. These lice assailed both men and beasts.

15 Then the scientists reported to Pharaoh:—"This is the product of GOD," but Pharaoh hardened his heart and would not listen to them—as the EVER-LIVING had foretold.

16 Therefore the EVER-LIVING said to Moses; "Arise at daybreak and stand before Pharaoh, when he goes to bathe, and say to him:—Thus says the EVER-LIVING, Release My  
17 People that they may serve Me! for if you do not release My People, I Myself will release against you, and your ministers, and your people, and your daughters, gad-flies; and the gad-

flies shall fill the houses of the Mitzerites, and also the land upon which they are. But at the same  
18 time it shall be different in the land of Goshen, where My People dwell, for the gad-flies shall not be there, so that you may know that I am the EVER-LIVING in the midst of the earth.

"I will also make a distinction between My People and your People. This shall occur to-morrow."

And the EVER-LIVING did it. For  
20 swarms of gad-flies came into the palace of Pharaoh, and the palaces of his ministers, and to all the land of the Mitzeraim. The gad-flies spread over all the country.

Then Pharaoh summoned Moses  
21 and Aaron and said; "Go! Sacrifice to your GOD in this country."

But Moses replied; "We were not  
22 instructed to do so. For if we were to sacrifice the idol of the Mitzerites in their sight, would they not stone us? We must go three days' journey  
23 into the desert, and sacrifice to our EVER-LIVING GOD as He has commanded us."

Then Pharaoh answered;—"I will  
24 send you, and you shall sacrifice to your EVER-LIVING GOD in the desert, only in separating go not a long journey.—Now pray for me!"

And Moses answered; "I will go  
25 out from you and pray, and entreat the EVER-LIVING, and He will turn away the gad-flies from Pharaoh, and from his ministers, and from his people, to-morrow. Nevertheless Pharaoh will continue to oppose, and will not allow the People to go away to sacrifice to the EVER-LIVING."

Moses accordingly went out from  
26 the presence of Pharaoh and prayed to the LORD, and the EVER-LIVING  
27 answered Moses and removed the gad-flies from Pharaoh, and from his ministers, and from his People, and none remained. Pharaoh, however,  
28 hardened his heart even after this, and would not release the People.

Consequently the EVER-LIVING  
9 said to Moses; "Go to Pharaoh, and tell him; Thus says the EVER-LIVING GOD of the Hebrews,—Let My People go and serve Me. However, if you  
2 are unwilling to release them, and you are again obstinate with them, then the hand of the EVER-LIVING  
3 shall bring upon your herds that are in the field, and upon your horses, and asses, and camels, and cattle,

and sheep, a very severe punishment.  
 4 But the EVER-LIVING will distinguish between the herds of Israel, and between the herds of the Mitzerites, and in all the herds of Israel nothing shall die."  
 5 The EVER-LIVING, however, fixed a period, "After a while the EVER-LIVING will do this thing in the country." The EVER-LIVING accordingly brought the event at the period, and killed a number of the cattle of the Mitzerites, but of the cattle of the Israelities not any died.  
 7 Pharoh, also, sent to examine, and discovered that of the cattle of the Israelites none had died, yet Pharoh hardened his heart, and would not let the People go.  
 8 Subsequently the EVER-LIVING said to Moses and Aaron; "Take up for yourselves hands full of ashes from the smeltery furnaces, and let Moses fling them to the sky in the sight of Pharoh, and they shall become a fine dust over all the land of Mitzer, and it shall settle upon man and beast, to inflame and produce boils in all the land of the Mitzeraim."  
 10 They took, therefore, ashes from a smeltery, and presented themselves before Pharoh, and Moses flung them skyward, and they produced inflammatory boils upon man and beast,  
 11 and the scientists were not able to stand before Moses, for the inflammation came upon the scientists, as well as upon the other Mitzerites.  
 12 But the EVER-LIVING hardened Pharoh's heart; so he would not listen to them;—as the EVER-LIVING had foretold to Moses.  
 13 Afterwards the EVER-LIVING said to Moses; "Arise at dawn, and go and stand before Pharoh, and say to him; Thus says the EVER-LIVING GOD of the Hebrews, 'Release My People to serve Me! Or else, this time, I will fling with all My might upon your heart, and on your ministers, and on your people, so that they may learn that there is none, except MYSELF, in the whole earth.'  
 15 For now I will send My hand against, and strike you; yourself, and Your People, with the object of destroying  
 17 you from the earth. If you oppose yourself to My People, to prevent  
 18 them from going, I will rain, at the date appointed in the future, very fierce hail, such as has not been in Mitzer from the day it was founded

until now. Therefore send your cattle to shelters, and all that you have in the field. Every man and beast that remains in the field, and is not gathered into houses, the hail will come down upon them, and kill them."

Those of the ministers of Pharoh who feared the message of the EVER-LIVING, collected their servants, and their cattle into the houses, but those who did not lay the message of the EVER-LIVING to heart, left their servants and cattle in the field.

The EVER-LIVING afterwards said to Moses, "Extend your hand to the skies, and there will come hail in all the land of the Mitzeraim, upon man, and upon beast; and upon all that is in the field, in the land of the Mitzeraim."

So Moses extended his rod to the skies, and the EVER-LIVING uttered His voice; and fire ran along the ground, and the EVER-LIVING poured hail upon the land of the Mitzeraim. And there was hail, and continuous fire mixed with the hail, very cruel, such as had never been like it in all the land of the Mitzeraim from when it became a nation. The hail also struck in all the land of the Mitzeraim whatever was in the field, from man to beast, and all the vegetation of the field was struck by the hail, and all the trees of the field broken, except in the land of Goshen where the children of Israel were,—there the hail was not.

After this Pharoh sent and invited Moses and Aaron, and said to them; "I have sinned this time! The EVER-LIVING has done right, and I and my people have done wrong. Pray to the EVER-LIVING; for mighty are the utterances of GOD,—and the hail;—and I will release you, and no more continue to prevent!"

But Moses answered him, "When I am outside of the city, I will spread out my hands to the EVER-LIVING, when the voices will cease, and the hail will not continue; so that you may learn that the earth belongs to the EVER-LIVING, and that you and your ministers may learn at last to fear before the presence of the EVER-LIVING GOD."

So the flax and the barley were cut up, for the barley was in ear and the flax in flower; but the wheat and rye were not cut up, for they were of later growth.

When Moses went from the presence of Pharoh outside the city,

he spread his hands before the EVER-LIVING ; and the voices ceased, and the hail storm poured not earthward.

34 But when Pharaoh perceived that the rain and hail and voices had ceased, he continued to sin, and hardened his heart,—he and his  
35 ministers. So Pharaoh's heart was obstinate, and he would not release the children of Israel;—as the EVER-LIVING foretold, by the hand of Moses.

10 Therefore the EVER-LIVING said to Moses; "Go to Pharaoh, for I will strike his heart, and the heart of his ministers, with two other evidences in  
2 their midst, that you can record for the ears of your sons and your sons' sons, how I brought you up from the Mitzeraim, and the evidences that I produced among them, that they might know that I am the EVER-LIVING."

3 Moses and Aaron consequently went to Pharaoh and said to him, "Thus says the EVER-LIVING GOD of the Hebrews; 'Until when will you refuse? resisting to My face to release My people to serve Me?"

4 However if you continue refusing to release My people, I will bring locusts shortly into your dominions, and they shall hide the sight of the ground, so that you shall not be able to see the  
5 ground; and they shall eat the remains of the fragments of what has been left to you from the hail; and shall eat all your fruit trees from the field;  
6 and shall fill your palace, and the palaces of your ministers, and the houses of all the Mitzerites, in such a way as you have never seen, or your fathers, or the fathers of your fathers from the day they lived upon the earth to this day.'"

Then he ceased and went away from Pharaoh.

7 Then Pharaoh's ministers said to him, "How long is this thing to go on with us, to ensnare us? Release these men to serve their EVER-LIVING GOD.—Do you not know that Mitzer is already destroyed?"

8 Moses and Aaron were brought back to Pharaoh, and he accordingly said to them;—"Go! Serve the EVER-LIVING, your GOD—Who, and what do you wish should go with you?"

9 So Moses replied; "With our young, and our old, we shall go; with our sons and our daughters; with our sheep, and our cattle, we shall go; so that we may hold a holy festival to our GOD."

He however exclaimed; "The 10 EVER-LIVING must be with you, then, when I let you go with your children;—look out! for evil is before you! It shall never be so!—But you may 11 go now, and make a pilgrimage, and serve your EVER-LIVING—for that is what you asked."

And they were driven from the presence of Pharaoh.

Then the EVER-LIVING said to 12 Moses; "Stretch out your hand over the land of the Mitzeraim for the locusts, and they shall come up upon the land of Mitzer, and shall eat everything green in the country; all that the hail has left."

So Moses extended his rod over 13 the country of the Mitzeraim, and the EVER-LIVING drove an east wind over the country all that day and all the night until the morning came, and the east wind carried the locusts; and the locusts came up over all the 14 country of the Mitzeraim, and seized upon all the dominions of the Mitzeraim very grievously. Before them there were no such locusts, and never since have there been such. They even hid the ground from 15 sight, and blackened the earth, and ate every green thing upon the ground, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left, and no verdure was left on the trees, or grass on the fields, in all the land of the Mitzeraim.

Then Pharaoh hastened, and summoned Moses and Aaron, and said; "I have sinned against the EVER-LIVING GOD, and against you! There- 17 fore pardon now my sin, only this once, and entreat the EVER-LIVING GOD to turn from me also this death."

So they went out from Pharaoh and 18 entreated the EVER-LIVING, and the 19 LORD caused a very strong west wind to blow, and it swept off the locusts and blew them into the Red Sea. There was not a locust in all the dominions of the Mitzeraim. But the 20 EVER-LIVING strengthened the heart of Pharaoh, and he would not release the children of Israel.

Afterwards the EVER-LIVING said 21 to Moses, "Stretch your hand towards the sky, and darkness shall come upon all the land of the Mitzeraim; and a darkness that may be felt."

Therefore Moses stretched his 22 hand to the skies, and thick darkness came upon all the land of the Mitzeraim for three days. No one 23

saw his brother, and no one rose from his place for three days. But to all the children of Israel there was light for their operations.

24 Then Pharaoh sent for Moses and said; "Go! Serve the EVER-LIVING. Only your sheep and cattle must stay; your children, also, may go with you."

25 But Moses replied; "You must also give to our hands sacrifices and offerings that we can make to our  
26 EVER-LIVING GOD, and therefore our herds must go with us; not a hoof must be left; for we must take from them to serve our EVER-LIVING GOD. And we cannot be knowing what we must serve the EVER-LIVING until we arrive there."

27 The Lord, however, hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he was not  
28 willing to release the People. Therefore Pharaoh replied to him, "Get off from me! and take care to yourself never again to see my face! for on the day you look again on my face you shall die!"

29 When Moses answered; "As you have spoken right, I never will look on your face again!"

11 Then the EVER-LIVING said to Moses; "I will bring yet another blow upon Pharaoh, and upon the Mitzeraim, after which he will release you. They all will release you,  
2 driving you from here. Therefore privately instruct the People that they must demand every man from his neighbour, and every woman from her neighbour, articles of silver and  
3 articles of gold." The EVER-LIVING also gave the People favour in the eyes of the Mitzerites; for the man Moses was very powerful in the land of Mitzer, in the eyes of the ministers of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of the People.

4 After that Moses proclaimed; "Thus says the EVER-LIVING, At midnight I will pass through the  
5 land of the Mitzeraim, and kill all the first-born in the land of Mitzer, from the first-born of Pharaoh, who sits upon the throne, to the first-born of the slave who sits behind the mill; as well as the first-born of the cattle;  
6 and a great cry will go up from all the land of Mitzer, when these are  
7 not; and those are perished. But from all the children of Israel there shall not be hurt a dog's tongue, that you may know that the EVER-LIVING distinguishes between the Mitzerites

and Israel. Then all your ministers 8 shall descend, and bow down to me saying, 'Go away, you, with all the People who are following you,' and after that I will depart."

Thus he went from before Pharaoh in burning anger. Then the EVER-LIVING said to Moses; "Since Pharaoh will not listen to you, I will increase my evidences in the land of the Mitzeraim." Therefore Moses and Aaron 10 effected all these evidences before Pharaoh; yet the EVER-LIVING hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he would not release the children of Israel from his country.

Consequently the EVER-LIVING 12 spoke to Moses and to Aaron in the land of the Mitzeraim, commanding;

"This month shall be to you the 2 Chief Month; it shall be the first month of the year to you.

### Institution of the Passover.

"Speak to all the families of Israel 3 commanding that in the tenth month they shall take for themselves each one a lamb for a father's house, a lamb for a family. But if the family 4 is too small for a lamb, then let him and the neighbour to his house, according to the number of persons who are to eat, share in the lamb. It must be a perfect he lamb of a 5 year. You may take it from the sheep or from the goats; and you 6 must keep it by you until the fourteenth day of this month, then kill it. All the Assembly of the Families of Israel must kill it between the dusks.<sup>1</sup>  
7 Then they shall take of the blood and sprinkle upon the two door-posts, and upon the lintel of the houses where they eat it. And they shall eat the 8 flesh in that night, roasted with fire. They shall eat it with unleavened 9 bread and bitter herbs. They shall not eat any of it parboiled, or boiled in a boiler, but only roasted with fire, its head, and limbs, and ribs; and 10 they shall not reserve any of it till the morning, but what is left of it at the morning they shall consume with fire. And they shall eat it in this 11 way;—girt with their belts, their shoes on their feet, and their sticks in their hands; and they shall eat it rapidly. It is a Passing-over to the EVER-LIVING, for I will pass through the 12

<sup>1</sup> The dawn and twilight.—F. F.



land of the Mitzeraim in that night, and strike all the first-born of the Mitzerites from man to beast. Upon all the gods of the Mitzerites also I will execute judgment. I the EVER-LIVING. But the blood upon your houses shall be a safeguard to you, that you are there; when I see the blood, then I will pass over you; and there shall not be a life injured in my destruction of the land of the Mitzeraim. Therefore this day shall be to you for a Remembrance, and a Festival. It shall be a Festival to the EVER-LIVING in your generations, an ordinance for ever. You shall sanctify it.

13 "You shall eat unfermented bread for seven days; that is; in the first day you shall remove ferment from your houses; for all who eat fermented bread, then, that person shall be excommunicated from Israel, from the first day to the seventh day. So the first day shall be proclaimed holy, and the seventh day shall be proclaimed holy for you. You shall not do any work upon them; except for what every person must eat; you shall only do that. Therefore, guard these days of unfermented bread, for on these days I led out your armies from the land of the Mitzeraim with power, consequently keep this period as an everlasting institution in your generations; beginning at the fourteenth day of the month at the dusk to eat unfermented bread, until the twenty-first of the month at dusk. 19 During seven days, ferment shall not be brought into your houses; for everyone eating of fermented bread, that person shall be excommunicated from the families of Israel, whether a foreigner or a native of the country. 20 You shall not eat of any in your dwellings. You shall eat biscuits."

21 Moses therefore proclaimed to all the magistrates of Israel, saying; "Blow the trumpet, and select for yourselves a lamb for your families, and kill the Passover; and take a bunch of hyssop and dip it in the blood which ensues, and sprinkle the lintel and the two door-posts with the blood which ensues, and none of you shall go out from the door of his house until daybreak; for at dusk the EVER-LIVING will strike the Mitzerites, but when he sees the blood on the lintel, and upon the two door-posts, then the EVER-LIVING

will pass over the door, and will not allow injury to come to that house to strike it.

"You shall also keep this command as an Institution for you and your sons for ever. Also when you have arrived at the land which the EVER-LIVING will give you, as He promised, you shall there also regard this service. And when your children shall say to you; 'What is this service for?' you shall reply, 'This is the sacrifice of the Passover to the EVER-LIVING, Who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Mitzer, when He struck the Mitzerites, and protected our houses. Therefore, the People shall bow down and worship.'"

So the children of Israel went and did as the EVER-LIVING commanded to Moses and Aaron:—they did it.

When that midnight came, the EVER-LIVING struck all the first-born in the land of the Mitzeraim, from the first-born of Pharaoh, who sat upon the throne, to the first-born of the prisoner in the dungeon; and all the first-born of cattle. Then Pharaoh and all his ministers arose in the night, with all the Mitzerites, and there was a great shriek among the Mitzeraim, for there was not a house in which there was not someone dead!

Consequently he sent to Moses and Aaron by night, and said; "Rise up! Go away from among my People;—both yourselves and the children of Israel. Go! serve the EVER-LIVING, as He has commanded you. And take your sheep and your cattle, as you demanded, and march. But therefore bless me!"

The Mitzerites also pressed on the People to hasten them to go out from the country, "for," they said, "we shall all be dead!" So the People took up the dough before it was fermented with yeast, rolled up in their knapsacks on their shoulders.

The children of Israel also had done as Moses ordered, and had demanded from the Mitzerites ornaments of silver and articles of gold, and clothing; and the EVER-LIVING gave them favour in the eyes of the Mitzerites. Thus they demanded from them, and escaped from the Mitzeraim.

Then the children of Israel marched from Ramases to the Encampment,



about six hundred thousand men,  
 38 beside children ; many strangers also  
 went up with them, and very great  
 39 herds of sheep and cattle. They also  
 baked the dough which they had  
 brought from the Mitzeraim into  
 biscuits, before it was fermented, for  
 the Mitzerites drove them, and they  
 were not able to ferment it, as well  
 as also being ordered not to do it.

### Period of Israel's Residence in Egypt.

40 Now the period of the residence of  
 the children of Israel, during which  
 they stayed amongst the Mitzerites,  
 was four hundred and thirty years.

41 And it was at the end of the four  
 hundred and thirtieth year, upon the  
 self-same day, that all the armies of  
 the EVER-LIVING came out from the  
 42 land of the Mitzeraim ; it is a night  
 to be observed to the EVER-LIVING ;  
 for He brought them out from the  
 land of the Mitzeraim. It is the  
 Night, the Night of observance to  
 the EVER-LIVING, for all the children  
 of Israel and their descendants.

43 The EVER-LIVING had said to  
 Moses and Aaron ; " This is the Feast  
 of the Passover : any son of a foreigner  
 44 shall not eat of it ; but every person  
 45 bought with money when he has  
 been circumcised may eat of it.

46 " It shall be eaten by single families ;  
 they shall not carry any of its flesh  
 outside of the house ; and a bone of  
 47 it shall not be broken. Every family  
 48 in Israel shall offer it ; and if there  
 resides with you a foreigner, and he  
 would offer the Passover to the EVER-  
 LIVING, let him cause every male to  
 be circumcised. He may then ap-  
 proach to offer it, when he shall be  
 like a native of the country, but any  
 uncircumcised person shall not eat  
 49 of it. One law shall be for the native,  
 and for the foreigner, who is among  
 you."

50 So all the children of Israel did  
 as the EVER-LIVING commanded to  
 Moses and Aaron ; they did it.

51 Thus it was on the self-same day  
 the EVER-LIVING caused the children  
 of Israel to go out from the land of  
 the Mitzeraim, with their armies.

13 The EVER-LIVING also commanded  
 2 to Moses ; " Consecrate to Me every  
 first-born proceeding from every  
 womb of the children of Israel, both  
 of man and beast. It is Mine."

Therefore Moses said to the people, 3  
 " Remember this day when you came  
 out of the land of the Mitzeraim,  
 from the house of bondage ; for with  
 a strong hand the EVER-LIVING  
 brought you from there :—so you shall  
 not eat fermented bread. The time 4  
 when you came out was in the month  
 of harvest ; consequently, when the 5  
 EVER-LIVING brings you to the land  
 of the Cananites, and the Hitites, and  
 Amorites, and the Hivites, and the  
 Jebusites, which He swore to give to  
 you ;—a land flowing with milk and  
 honey ;—then you shall perform this  
 service in this month. For seven 6  
 days you shall eat biscuits, and on  
 the seventh day shall be a festival to  
 the EVER-LIVING. You shall eat 7  
 biscuits for seven days ; and fermented  
 bread shall not be seen with you ;  
 nor shall ferment be seen in all your  
 boundaries. You shall inform your 8  
 children of this day, saying, ' This is  
 for the Passing-over the EVER-LIVING  
 made for us, in bringing us out from  
 the Mitzeraim.' Thus it will be to 9  
 you like a mark on your hand, and  
 as a remembrance between your eyes,  
 so that the reverence for the EVER-  
 LIVING may be before you ; for with 10  
 a strong hand the EVER-LIVING led  
 you out from the Mitzeraim ; there-  
 fore you shall observe this institution  
 for a witness for ever and ever.

" And when the EVER-LIVING has 11  
 brought you to the land of Canan,  
 which He promised to you and to  
 your fathers that He would give you,  
 then you shall devote every first-born 12  
 of the womb to the EVER-LIVING ;  
 and every first offspring of cattle  
 which shall come to you as a male,  
 to the EVER-LIVING. But every 13  
 first-born of an ass, you shall redeem  
 with a lamb ; or if you do not redeem  
 it, then break its neck. Every eldest  
 male, however, of your children you  
 shall redeem.

" When any of your sons, then, 14  
 shall ask you hereafter, saying : ' Why  
 is this ? ' You shall reply to him,  
 The EVER-LIVING brought us out  
 from the Mitzeraim with a strong  
 hand, from the house of bondage.  
 And when Pharaoh refused to release 15  
 us, then the EVER-LIVING slew all the  
 first-born in the land of the Mitzeraim,  
 from the first-born of man, to the  
 first-born of beast,—therefore I sacri-  
 fice to the EVER-LIVING all the first  
 male offspring of the womb, and all

16 the first-born of men I redeem. Thus they will be like marks upon your hand, and as frontlets between your eyes, that with a strong hand the EVER-LIVING brought you from Mitzer."

### History of the Exodus continued.

17 However, when Pharaoh had released the People, GOD did not conduct them out by way of the country of the Philistines, although it was the nearest; for GOD said; "If I should conduct the People to the sight of war, they will return to the Mitzeraim." Therefore GOD turned the People to the way by the desert of the Sea of Weeds. The children of Israel, however, marched in readiness for battle from the land of the Mitzeraim.

19 Moses also took the bones of Joseph with him, for he had administered an oath to the children of Israel saying, "The EVER-LIVING will visit you; and you shall carry up my bones from here with you."

20 So they marched from the Encampment, and pitched on the borders of the desert; and the EVER-LIVING went before them by day in a pillar of cloud, to direct them on the way, and in a pillar of fire by night, to light them in the way by day and night. The pillar of cloud never departed by day, nor the pillar of fire by night from before the People.

14 Then the EVER-LIVING spoke to Moses, saying;—

2 "Command the children of Israel, that they must turn and encamp before Pi-Hakhiroth<sup>1</sup> between Migdol and the sea, in front of Bal-zephon. You shall encamp directly opposite the sea!

3 "Upon which Pharaoh will exclaim, 'The children of Israel have confused themselves as to the country! The desert shuts them in!' And I will embolden the heart of Pharaoh and he will pursue you, and then I will be honoured by Pharaoh and by all his forces, and the Mitzerites shall know that I am the EVER-LIVING."

They accordingly did it.

5 When it was reported to the king of the Mitzeraim that the People had

fled, then the heart of Pharaoh and of his ministers changed about the People; and they said, "What is it that we have done? Why have we released the People from serving us?" Consequently he had his own chariot 6 harnessed, and took his forces with him, and took six hundred officers' 7 chariots, and all the chariots of the Mitzeraim with three men upon each of them.

Thus the EVER-LIVING emboldened 8 the heart of Pharaoh king of the Mitzeraim, and he pursued after the children of Israel. But the children of Israel went out with a high hand.

The Mitzerites, however, pursued 9 after them, and came up with them encamped by the sea:—all the horse chariots of Pharaoh and his forces,—at Pi-Hakhiroth, before Bal-zephon. As Pharaoh approached, the children of Israel raised their eyes, and saw the Mitzerites marching after them; and they were terrified; so the children of Israel cried out to the EVER-LIVING; and they said to Moses; "Because 11 there were no graves among the Mitzeraim, have you brought us out from Mitzer into the desert to die? Was not this what we said to you 12 in Mitzer; 'Let us alone and we will serve the Mitzerites'? For it is better for us to serve the Mitzerites, than that we should die in the desert!"

Moses, however, replied to the 13 People; "Fear not! Stand still! and you shall see the victory of the EVER-LIVING, which He will effect for you to-day! For although you see the Mitzerites to-day, you shall not see them again for ever and ever! The LORD will fight with them, and 14 you shall keep silent!"

The EVER-LIVING then said to 15 Moses; "Why do you cry to Me? Command the children of Israel to march. And you, raise your staff, 16 and extend your hand over the sea, when it will divide itself, and the children of Israel can go through it as upon dry land. But I, Myself, will 17 embolden the hearts of the Mitzerites, and they shall follow after them. Then I shall be honoured by Pharaoh and by all his forces, by his charioteers and horsemen, and the Mitzerites shall learn that I am the 18 EVER-LIVING by My conquering over Pharaoh and his horsemen."

<sup>1</sup> "The gorge of the caves," when translated.—F. F.

19 Then the Messenger of GOD who went before the camp of Israel marched, and went behind them, and the pillar of cloud also marched from before them and stood at their rear,  
20 and went between the camp of the Mitzerites, and the camp of Israel, and became a cloud and darkness—even of the light of the night,—so that the one approached not to the other all the night.

21 When Moses stretched his hand over the sea, the EVER-LIVING caused a strong east wind to blow and rolled back the waters all that night, and made the sea like dry land,  
22 and made a plain in the waters. Then the children of Israel passed through the sea on the dried-up part, and the waters were to them a protection<sup>1</sup> on their right hand and upon their left.

23 The Mitzerites also pursued and went after them; all the horse chariots of Pharoh, and his horsemen,  
24 into the midst of the sea. But when the morning-watch arrived the EVER-LIVING looked down from the Pillar of Fire and Cloud on to the army of  
25 Mitzeraim and broke off the wheels from their chariots, and confused the ranks of the drivers, so that the Mitzerites exclaimed; "Let us fly from the presence of Israel, for the EVER-LIVING fights for them against the Mitzerites."

26 Then the EVER-LIVING said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand over the sea, and the waters shall return upon the Mitzerites, over their chariots and over their horsemen."

27 So Moses extended his hand over the waters, and the waters returned at the beginning of the morning to their regular flow, and the Mitzerites fled from their approach. Thus the EVER-LIVING overwhelmed the Mitzerites in the midst of the sea, and the waters returned and struck the chariots and the horsemen, and all the forces of Pharoh that went after them into the sea;—not one of them remained.

29 But the children of Israel went along upon the dry land in the midst of the sea, and the water was a protection to them on the right and on  
30 the left. Thus the EVER-LIVING

saved Israel at that time from the hand of the Mitzerites, and Israel saw the Mitzerites dead on the shore of the sea; and Israel also saw the <sup>31</sup> great power by which the EVER-LIVING dealt with the Mitzerites, therefore the People feared the EVER-LIVING, and trusted in the LORD, and Moses His servant.

### Song of Moses.<sup>1</sup>

Then Moses and the children of <sup>15</sup> Israel sang this song to the EVER-LIVING and said in chorus:—

#### STANZA I.

"I will sing to the LORD,  
For with splendid power,  
He has flung the horse and his rider  
Into the sea!

#### STANZA II.

"I shout and sing to my GOD, <sup>2</sup>  
For from Him comes my salvation!  
He is my GOD, and I rest upon Him!  
The GOD of my Fathers, and I will exalt Him!

#### STANZA III.

"The LORD is a warrior; <sup>3</sup>  
His name is JEHOVAH,—  
He whelmed Pharoh's cars and <sup>4</sup>  
his force in the sea!  
And his generals sank in the Sea of the Weeds!  
The breakers sucked in to the <sup>5</sup>  
deeps like stone!

#### STANZA IV.

"Your right hand, LORD, is strong <sup>6</sup>  
and glorious,  
Your right hand, LORD, has crushed Your foes,  
And with grandeur destroyed <sup>7</sup>  
Your opponents!  
You shot Your fire;—it consumed them as chaff!  
And the sea was filled by the <sup>8</sup>  
breath of Your mouth!  
And they lay like heaps for the plunderers;  
They curdled the waves in the heart of the sea!

<sup>1</sup> Or "Circumvalation"—that is, like a moat or ditch on each side of the shallow from which the waters had been driven off by the east wind.—F. F.

<sup>1</sup> I render this into the metre as I read the Hebrew original to run; and add another metrical version by my accomplished friend Henrik Borgström.

## STANZA V.

- 9 “ ‘I will pursue,’ said the foeman,  
 ‘O’ertake, and plunder and sate  
 my lust;  
 Draw my sword and my hand  
 shall destroy them!’—  
 You blew with Your wind, and the  
 sea overwhelmed;  
 And their Princes sank like lead  
 in the seas!

## STANZA VI.

- “Who is like to the LORD among  
 Gods?  
 Who like Him in His Holy  
 splendour,  
 In brightness, and honour, and  
 powerful acts?  
 You extended Your hand and  
 the earth was shaken,—  
 You led in Your love this people  
 free;  
 And will bring in Your might to  
 Your Holy Home.

## STANZA VII.

- 14 “The Nations hearing it trembled;  
 Terror seized on Philistia’s men;  
 15 The Chiefs of Edom were also in  
 terror;  
 The Princes of Moab shook in  
 their fear;  
 And the people of Canan dis-  
 solved like a cloud;  
 Dread and terror upon them fell.  
 16 At Your Mighty power they stood  
 like a stone;  
 Until Your People, LORD, passed  
 over;  
 Until Your Race had passed out  
 redeemed!  
 17 Whom You brought and fixed as  
 Your own on Your Hill;  
 The place You had chosen, LORD,  
 for Your work;  
 18 To the Temple, ALMIGHTY, Your  
 hands had made.

## STANZA VIII.

- 19 “The LORD will reign for ever and  
 ever;  
 For the horse of Pharaoh went  
 with his chariot,  
 And with his horsemen, into the  
 sea,  
 Where the LORD turned on them  
 the flood of the waters;  
 But the children of Israel walked  
 on the dry,—  
 Thro’ the midst of the sea!”

Miriam the Poetess, also, the sister 20  
 of Aaron, took the timbrill in her  
 hand and all the women followed her  
 with timbrills and dances, and Miriam 21  
 responded to them;

*The Chorus of Women.*

- “Sing to the LORD for gloriously  
 triumphing,  
 He has flung the horse and his  
 rider,—  
 Into the sea!”

THE SONG OF MOSES.<sup>1</sup>

*By Henrik Borgström.*

*The Exaltation.*

- “I will now sing to Him Who is  
 the Force of Life,  
 For in strength He is strong ex-  
 ceedingly,  
 Horse and his chariot hath He  
 precipitated into the sea.  
 My trust and exaltation was JAH,  
 For He, to me, was Salvation.  
 This is my GOD, and I will praise  
 Him—  
 The GOD of my fathers—and I  
 will extol Him.  
 The Living One is a Man of War,—  
 I THAT AM, His Name.

*The Death of Pharaoh.*

- “The chariots of Pharaoh, and his  
 army,  
 Are thrown into the sea,  
 And the chosen of each three  
 charioteers  
 Are sunk in the Sea of Weeds.  
 The billows covered them;—  
 They went down in the deep like  
 stone.

*The Revelation of Strength.*

- “Thy Right Arm, O Burning Fire,  
 is revealed in strength;  
 Thy Right Arm, O Life of Life,  
 has shattered the enemy,

*The Force of God.*

- “And with the force of Thy  
 Majesty  
 Hast Thou scattered those that  
 stood against Thee.

<sup>1</sup> By Mr. Henrik Borgström, of Helsingfors, Finland, and which on account of its power and beauty I include with my own version, by his permission.—F. F.

Thou hast let loose Thy wrath.  
Thy anger devoured them as  
stubble,  
And at the breath of Thy mouth  
The waters stormed!

### The Coagulation in the Sea.

"Th' unstable waves stood as a  
wall;  
In the heart of the sea  
Did the billows coagulate.

### The Lust of the Enemy.

"The enemy spake :—  
'I will pursue them,  
Overtake, divide the spoil,  
Will flesh my sword, will fill my  
hand!'

### The Avenging Lord.

"Thou didst blow with Thy wind,  
The sea was troubled,—  
As lead they rolled  
Into the mighty waters.

### Who is like to God?

"Who is like unto Thee,  
Among the gods,  
O Eternal One?  
Who is like unto Thee,  
Transfigured in holiness,  
Terrible in Praise,  
Working Wonder?

### The Guidance of God.

"Thou stretchest out Thine arm,—  
The earth was vastated;  
Thou guidest in Love,  
The people Thou hast redeemed;  
With Thy strength Thou ledest  
them  
To the mansion of Thy Holiness.

### The Trembling Nations.

"The Nations hear and they  
tremble;  
Fear commands the dwellers in  
Pelashet;  
Terror unnerves the Dukes of  
Edom;  
The Princes of Moab are smitten  
with dread,—  
They cower!  
All the inhabitants of Canaan,—  
Anguish is fallen upon them,  
They shrink away,  
At the awe of Thy Captaincy  
They stand as a stone!

### The People's Redemption.

"Until Thy Race come out,  
O Thou, Who art from Eternity,  
Until Thy Race come out,  
Whom Thou hast made Thine  
own;—  
Till Thou shouldst bring in, and  
plant them,  
On the mountain, which Thou  
possessest,—  
The place that Thou hast made  
for Thy habitation,  
O Centre of Being;  
The Seat of Holiness,—  
O Ruler,—  
That Thy hands have con-  
structed.

### Jehovah's Eternal Reign.

"Then shall JEHOVAH reign  
Over the all,  
And over the Infinitude."

### March from the Wall to the Desert of Marah.

Moses afterwards marched the 22  
children of Israel from the Red Sea,  
and departed from the Desert of the  
Wall, and advanced three days into  
the desert, but found no water. Then 23  
they came to Marah, but were un-  
able to drink the waters of Marah,  
for they were bitter; therefore Moses  
called it Bitterness. Then the people 24  
came to Moses to say; "Why have  
you done this?"

So he cried to the EVER-LIVING, 25  
and the EVER-LIVING showed him  
a tree, which he put into the water  
and it sweetened it. He gave it  
therefore the name of the Pit of  
Calamity, and named it Trial. But 26  
he said;

"If you will listen to the voice  
of your EVER-LIVING GOD, and do  
what is right in His eyes, and  
give your ears to His commands,  
and keep all His institutions, all  
the plagues which I laid upon the  
Mitzerites I will not lay upon you,  
for I am your EVER-LIVING,  
Restorer."

After that they came to Ailim, 27  
where there were twelve springs of  
water, and several palm trees, so they  
encamped there by the springs.



## Hana Giben.

- 16 Then the children of Israel marched from Ailim and came to Arath, in the Desert of Sin, which is between Ailim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month from their departure out of the land of the
- 2 Mitzeraim. But all the families of the children of Israel complained
- 3 against Moses and Aaron in the Desert; and the children of Israel said to them;—
- “Why do you kill us by the hand of the EVER-LIVING? In the land of the Mitzeraim we sat by the flesh pots to gorging! Why have you brought all the congregation to this Desert to die of hunger?”
- 4 Therefore the EVER-LIVING said to Moses; “I will rain bread for them from the skies; and the people shall go out to collect it day by day, so that I may try if they
- 5 will walk in My laws or no. But upon the sixth day they must prepare what they bring in, which shall be twice as much as the daily portion.”
- 6 Moses and Aaron consequently said to all the children of Israel; “To-morrow morning you shall know that the EVER-LIVING brought you
- 7 out of the land of the Mitzeraim, for in the morning you shall see the power of the LORD by His listening to your complaints against the EVER-LIVING, and us, regarding what you
- 8 have complained against us. And,” Moses continued, “the EVER-LIVING will give you flesh to eat in the evening, and bread in the morning to your fill; because the EVER-LIVING has heard your complaints, that you have complained against Him and us;—for you not only complain against us, but against the LORD.”
- 9 Then Moses said to Aaron;—“Command all the families of the children of Israel to appear before the EVER-LIVING, for He has heard their murmurs.”
- 10 Consequently Aaron commanded all the families of the children of Israel, and they presented themselves in the desert, and saw the splendour of the EVER-LIVING appear in the cloud.
- 11 Then the EVER-LIVING spoke to Moses, saying;—
- 12 “I have heard the complaints of

the children of Israel. Speak to them and say; ‘In the evening you shall eat flesh; and in the morning you shall be filled with bread:—so that you may know that I am your EVER-LIVING GOD.’”

When evening arrived therefore 13 quails came up and covered the camp; and in the morning a layer of dew surrounded the camp. But when the 14 layer of dew exhaled from the surface of the desert, grains like scales,—grains like hoar-frost,—covered the ground.

When the children of Israel saw 15 it, they said each to his brother,—“Man hoa?”<sup>1</sup> for they did not know what it was. But Moses said to them, “This is the bread which the EVER-LIVING has given for you to eat. And this is the thing that He com- 16 mands; You are to collect each of you according to his requirements a homer for each individual member of the living persons, that you entertain in your tents.”

The children of Israel accordingly 17 did so, and collected it from the desert much and little. But when 18 they measured by the homer there was no excess to the much, or deficiency to the little; each had according to the consuming mouths, for Moses had said to them, “Let not 19 any remain until the morning.” But 20 some listened not to Moses, but reserved it by them until the morning, when it bred worms; Moses however was angry with them. Therefore they collected it morning 21 by morning, according to the consuming mouths, for when the sun arose it melted. But when the sixth day 22 came they collected a double quantity of bread, two homers, to each, and all the heads of families came to Moses and reported it. When he re- 23 plied to them; “That is what the EVER-LIVING commanded, ‘You shall rest a Holy Rest to the EVER-LIVING to-morrow. What you have to bake, bake it, and what you have to boil, boil it, and all the remainder 24 keep by you until the morning.’”

So they laid it up until the morn- 25 ing, as Moses commanded, and it did not stink and worms were not in it. Then Moses said, “Eat it to-day, for to-day is a rest to the EVER-LIVING;

<sup>1</sup> Translated, “What is it?”—F. F.

- you shall not go out into the field.  
 26 You shall collect it six days, but the seventh day is a rest; you shall not do it then." Yet it happened that on the seventh day a man went out to collect,—but he found none.  
 28 The EVER-LIVING therefore said to Moses, "Until when shall I entreat them to observe My commands and laws? Let them see that the EVER-LIVING has given them the rest, for He has given to them on the sixth day bread for two days. Let each stay at his home. Let none go out from the camp on the seventh day."  
 30 So the People stayed at home on the seventh day.  
 31 Thus the House of Israel called it "Man,"<sup>1</sup> and it was like a seed of coriander, white; and the taste of it like cakes and honey.  
 32 Moses also said, "This is the rule that the EVER-LIVING commands to be practised continually, to be kept for your generations, so that you may see the bread which I caused you to eat in the desert, whilst I brought you out from the land of Mitser."  
 33 Therefore Moses said to Aaron; "Take a basket, and put into it a full homer of Mana, and place it before the presence of the EVER-LIVING, to preserve for their posterity." So as the EVER-LIVING commanded to Moses, Aaron laid it up in the presence, as a witness, in the treasury.  
 35 And the children of Israel ate the mana for forty years. Until they came to the land to rest, they ate the mana; until they came to the border of the land of Canan.<sup>2</sup>

### Marching in Thirst.

- 17 Afterwards the whole body of the children of Israel marched from the Desert of Sin by stages at the command of the LORD, and encamped in exhaustion, for there was no water to quench the people's thirst. There the people contended with Moses, saying, "Give us water, and quench our thirst."  
 Moses, however, replied; "Why do you mutiny against me? Why do you try the EVER-LIVING?"

<sup>1</sup> "What is it?"—F. F.

<sup>2</sup> 36 (But a homer is the tenth part of an epha) is an old editor's note, not part of the original text.—F. F.

But the People thirsted then for 3 water, and the People complained against Moses, and said; "Why did you bring us out from Mitser, to kill us, with our children and cattle, with thirst?"

Then Moses cried to the EVER- 4 LIVING, saying; "What shall I do with these People? For they are ready to stone me!"

But the EVER-LIVING answered 5 Moses; "Pass along before the face of the People and take with you the Magistrates of Israel. Take also in your hand the rod with which you struck the river, and march. I will 6 stand before your face there at the Rock in the Waste, and you shall strike upon the rock, and water shall come out from it, and quench the people."

And Moses did so in sight of 7 the nobles of Israel, and named the spot "Trial" and "Strife,"<sup>1</sup> because of the dispute with the children of Israel, and because of their trial of the EVER-LIVING, saying, "Does the EVER-LIVING exist with us, or not?"

### The Amalekites attack Israel.

The Amalekites at this time came 8 with the Rephidites and made war with Israel. Consequently Moses said 9 to Joshua, "Choose your own men and go out to fight with the Amalekites to-morrow, and I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of GOD in my hand."

Joshua, therefore, did as Moses 10 said to him, and fought with Amalek. But Moses and Aaron and Hur went up to the top of the hill; and when 11 Moses held up his hand, Israel became victorious, but when he lowered his hand, Amalek was victor. So when the hand of Moses became 12 weary, they took a stone and placed it under him and he rested upon it, and Aaron and Hur supported his hand, first one and then the other, so that his hand was stretched out until sunset, when Joshua defeated Amalek 13 and his people, by the edge of the sword.

The EVER-LIVING afterwards said 14 to Moses; "Write this and record it in a book, and instruct Joshua that I

<sup>1</sup> Masah and Meribah.

will blot the memory of Amalek from under the skies."

15 Moses then built an altar, and called its name "The Throne of the  
16 EVER-LIVING,"<sup>1</sup> and he said;—

"With the hand upon the throne of JACOB,  
Fight Amalek for the LORD from age to age!"

### Jethro meets Moses.

18 When Jethro, the priest of Midian, the father-in-law of Moses, heard all that GOD had done for Moses, and for Israel, His People;—how the EVER-LIVING had led Israel out of

2 Mitzer,—then Jethro, the father-in-law of Moses, took Zifora, the wife of Moses, who had sent her back, 3 and her two sons,—(the name of the first was Gershom, for he said, "I have been a stranger in a strange land, —and the name of the other Aeliazar,—"For the GOD of my fathers has been a comfort and refuge to me 5 from the sword of Pharaoh;")—so Jethro, the father-in-law of Moses, brought his two sons and his wife to Moses in the desert, where the Mount 6 of GOD is. And he said to Moses, "I, Jethro, your father-in-law, have come to you with your wife and two sons with me."

7 Then Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and bowed to him and kissed him, and they mutually enquired after their health. Then 8 they came to the tent. Moses there related to his father-in-law all that the EVER-LIVING had done to Pharaoh and to the Mitzeraim on account of Israel;—all the troubles which met them on the road, and how the EVER-LIVING delivered 9 them. And Jethro was glad at all the good which the EVER-LIVING had done to Israel, and His redemption of them from the hand of the 10 Mitzeraim. So Jethro said, "Bless the EVER-LIVING Who has delivered you from the hand of the Mitzeraim and from the hand of Pharaoh, and Who has delivered this People from under the hand of the Mitzerites. 11 Now you can perceive how much greater the EVER-LIVING is, than all their Gods, by the events with which He overwhelmed them."

12 Then Jethro, the father-in-law of

Moses, took burnt offerings and sacrifices to GOD, and Aaron and all the nobles of Israel came and dined with the father-in-law of Moses before GOD.<sup>1</sup>

### Moses administering Justice.

The next day, however, Moses sat 13 to administer justice to the People, and Moses remained from morning to evening. And the father-in-law of 14 Moses saw all that he did for the People, and said; "What is this business that you do for the People? Why do you sit alone, and all the People standing before you from morn till night?"

When Moses replied to his father- 15 in-law; "Because all the People come to me to enquire of the EVER-LIVING. Whoever among them has 16 a dispute comes to me and I decide between man and man, and I make known the decision of GOD, and His laws."

### Advice of Jethro on it.

But the father-in-law of Moses 17 answered him; "The practice that you follow is not good. You are not 18 prudent, nor are this people who are with you; for their affairs are more than you are able to bear alone. Therefore listen to my voice. I will 19 advise you, and GOD will be with you. Let now the People appear before GOD, and bring their affairs to GOD, and instruct them in the decisions of 20 His laws, and inform them the way they should walk in, and the acts they should do. Also choose for 21 yourself, from all the People, strong men, who fear GOD and hate bribes, and place over them as chiefs of thousands, chiefs of hundreds, chiefs of fifties and chiefs of tens, and let 22 them judge the People at all times, and let only all the great affairs be brought to you, but let them judge all the little matters, and thus ease yourself,—for they load you.

"If you do this and GOD confirms it, 23 then you can appoint it, and all these people can arrange their affairs with ease."

<sup>1</sup> V. 12. It is evident from this record that the exile of Moses in Arabia had been a period of spiritual education under Jethro, and that the Arabshad preserved the Faith of Abraham in greater purity than the Egyptised Hebrews. —F. F.

- 24 Moses, consequently, listened to the suggestion of his father-in-law,  
 25 and did all that he said. Moses therefore chose strong men from all Israel, and placed them as heads over the people; chiefs of thousands and chiefs of hundreds and chiefs of tens,  
 26 and they judged the people at all times in their affairs;—bringing the difficult matters to Moses,—but in the small affairs they decided for themselves.  
 27 Moses afterwards took leave of his father-in-law who went to his own country.

### Israel arrives at Sinai.

- 19 At the third month from the coming out of the land of the Mitzeraim, on that day they came to the desert of  
 2 Sinai. Then the Rephidim also marched and came to the desert of Sinai, and encamped in the desert. Israel also encamped there near the hill.

### God appears to Moses.

- 3 Then Moses went up to GOD, and the EVER-LIVING called to him from the hill saying;—"Say this to the House of Jacob, and inform the  
 4 children of Israel, 'You have seen what I did to the Mitzeraim, and lifted you on the wings of eagles, and  
 5 brought you to Me, so now if you will listen to My voice, and keep My laws, then you shall be to Me a peculiar People, more than all the  
 6 Peoples of the earth. And you shall be to Me a Royal Priesthood, and a Holy Nation.'—These are the words you shall speak to the children of Israel."  
 7 Moses consequently went and assembled the nobles of the People, and set before them the whole of these promises as the EVER-LIVING  
 8 commanded. And all the People answered at once, and said, "We will do all the EVER-LIVING commands." Then Moses reported the declaration of the People to the EVER-LIVING.  
 9 And the EVER-LIVING replied to Moses, "Now I will come to you. In a cloud of fire I will pass by. The People shall hear Me talk with you, and also I will remain with you always." Then Moses reported the declaration of the People to the EVER-LIVING.

When the EVER-LIVING replied to 10 Moses; "Go to the People and sanctify them to-day, and to-morrow, and wash their clothes, and on the 11 third day let them assemble; for on the third day the EVER-LIVING will descend in the sight of all the People upon Mount Sinai. But you shall 12 keep the people at a distance around, by ordering, 'Take care that you do not go up to the Hill, or touch its skirts. All who touch the Hill shall die! Whether a beast or a man, let 13 them not touch it with the hand! or they shall be stoned with stones, or pierced with a dart; they shall not live who approach to ascend the Hill!'"

Consequently Moses descended 14 from the Hill to the People, and sanctified the people, and they washed their clothing. And he said, 15 "Restrain yourselves for three days, not to touch a woman."

### The Divine Manifestation on Sinai.

When the third day came to the 16 day-break, there were voices and lightnings, and a heavy cloud over the Hill, and the sound of a powerful trumpet, so that all the people in the camp trembled. Then Moses brought 17 out from the camp all the people to meet GOD, and stationed them below the Hill. And the Hill of Sinai smoked 18 all over its surface, when the EVER-LIVING descended upon it in fire; and its smoke went up like the smoke of a smelting furnace, and the whole hill trembled greatly; and there was 19 the continuous sound of a trumpet; but Moses very boldly spoke, and GOD answered him by voice. Then 20 the EVER-LIVING descended on to the Hill of Sinai, on to the top of the Hill, and the EVER-LIVING called Moses to the top of the Hill, and Moses ascended.

Then the EVER-LIVING said to 21 Moses, "Descend at once to the People for fear they should break through to see, and numbers fall before Me. Let the Priests also who 22 sacrifice to the EVER-LIVING sanctify themselves, lest the LORD afflict them."

But Moses replied to the EVER- 23 LIVING; "The people cannot ascend the Hill of Sinai, for You commanded us, saying, 'Go a distance from the Hill, and sanctify yourselves.'"



- 24 The EVER-LIVING, however, answered him; "Go! Descend! and return, you, and Aaron with you. But the Priests, and the people must not attempt to ascend to the LORD, lest He afflict them."
- 25 So Moses descended to the people and spoke to them.

### The Ten Commandments.

- 20 Then the EVER-LIVING dictated all these commands, and said;

#### COMMANDMENT I.

- 2 "I am your EVER-LIVING GOD, Who brought you out from the Mitzeraim, from the house of bondage. There shall be no other GOD to you, except MYSELF."

#### COMMANDMENT II.

- 4 "You shall not make for yourselves any image, or likeness of anything that is in the heavens above; or that is upon the earth beneath; or that is in the waters lower than the earth;
- 5 you shall not worship them or serve them, for I, your EVER-LIVING GOD, am a jealous GOD, visiting the sins of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generation of those
- 6 who hate Me; but I show mercy for thousands, to those who love Me and keep My commandments.

#### COMMANDMENT III.

- 7 "You shall not take the Name of your EVER-LIVING GOD in vain, for the LORD will not hold guiltless the taking of His Name in vain.

#### COMMANDMENT IV.

- 8 "Remember the seventh day to
- 9 keep it holy. Six days you may
- 10 labour, and do all your business, but the seventh day is a Rest to your EVER-LIVING GOD. You shall not then do any business, you, or your son, or your daughter, your man-servant, or your maid-servant, or your cattle, or your stranger who is within
- 11 your gates; for in six periods the EVER-LIVING made the heavens and the earth, the sea and all that is in them, but rested at the seventh period; therefore the EVER-LIVING blessed the seventh period and hallowed it.

#### COMMANDMENT V.

- 12 "Honour your father and your

mother, that your days may be long in the land which the EVER-LIVING GOD will give to you.

#### COMMANDMENT VI.

- "You shall not murder. 13

#### COMMANDMENT VII.

- "You shall not commit adultery. 14

#### COMMANDMENT VIII.

- "You shall not steal. 15

#### COMMANDMENT IX.

- "You shall not bear false witness 16 against your neighbour.

#### COMMANDMENT X.

- "You shall not covet your neighbour's house; you shall not covet your neighbour's wife; or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, or his ox, or his ass, or anything that is your neighbour's." 17

### The Terror of Israel.

And all the People perceived the 18 sounds and the flamings, and the trumpet voice, and the smoke from the mountain;—so the people feared and shook in themselves, and stood at a distance, and said to Moses, 19 "You speak with us, and we can listen: but let not GOD speak with us, for fear we should die."

Moses, however, answered to the 20 People, "Fear not! for GOD has come to you to try you, and to test whether you will fear Him henceforward, and not sin."

So the People stood afar off, but 21 Moses approached the thick darkness where GOD was.

Then the EVER-LIVING said to 22 Moses; "Say this to the children of Israel, you have seen that from the heavens I have spoken with you. Never make for yourselves a God of 23 silver, or a God of gold. You shall not make them for yourselves. You 24 shall make an altar of earth for Me, and you shall offer upon it your sacrifices and your thank offerings, your sheep, and your oxen. In every place where I record My NAME, I will come to you and bless you. But 25 if you make an altar of stone to Me, it shall not be of cut stones, for if you carve with a cutter upon it, then it will be polluted. And you shall not 26 pile up pyramids for an altar so that



your nakedness may not be discovered when you go up to it."

### The Law of Social Life.

- 21 "Now these are the decrees which  
2 you shall put before them: A servant shall serve six years' servitude, and in the seventh he shall go out to freedom. If he is single, he shall go out single; if he has a wife, his wife shall  
3 go out with him. But if his master has given him a wife, and she has borne sons or daughters to him, the wife and her children which she has borne shall belong to the master, and he  
4 shall go away single. If, however, the servant says, 'I like my master, my wife, and my children,' he shall  
5 not go into freedom; but his master shall present him to the magistrates, and station him at the door, or at the door-posts, and his master shall pierce his ear with an awl, and he shall serve continuously.

### Law of Marriage.

- 7 "If a man sells his daughter to be a mother, she should not go as if  
8 going into slavery. If she is not pleasing in the eyes of her master, when he has not known her, then he shall free her to her own people without a payment; he shall not have power to sell her because of his  
9 treachery to her. But if she has borne a child to him, then he shall treat her according to the law about wives.  
10 "If he takes another to her, he shall not diminish her share for  
11 clothing, and conjugal rights. And if a third to these, he shall not send her away destitute, without money."

### Law of Murder.

- 12 "Whoever assails a man and he dies;—He shall be put to death. But if he did not lie in wait, but his stroke came from God, then you shall provide a place where he may  
13 fly. If, however, a man plans against his neighbour to murder him; then you shall take him from My altar to kill him.  
14 "And whoever assaults his father or his mother; He shall be killed.  
15 "Whoever steals a man and sells him; when he is caught he shall be put to death.

"Whoever curses his father or 17 mother; he shall be put to death.

"And when men contend, and a 18 man assaults his neighbour with a stone or a clod, but he does not die, yet is reduced to his bed, if he re- 19 covers and can walk out upon his crutch, and he escapes from the injury, except his loss of time, he shall be compensated, and the physician paid for his cure.

"And if a man strikes his slave, or 20 his maid-servant, with his stick and he dies under his hand, they shall be avenged. Yet if these continue a 21 day, or some days, they shall not be avenged, for they were his property.

"And when two persons quarrel, 22 and they strike a pregnant woman, and her child comes out, and mischief does not ensue; he shall be fined, according to what is laid upon him to compensate the woman, and that shall be fixed by the judges. But if mischief ensues, you shall 23 inflict life for life: eye for eye; tooth for tooth; hand for hand; foot for 24 foot: mark for mark: mutilation for mutilation: wound for wound: blow 25 for blow.

"And if any man strikes his slave 26 in the eye, so that his eye becomes blind, he shall let him go free instead of his eye.

"And if a tooth from his slave, so 27 that the tooth is destroyed, in compensation he shall set him free, instead of his tooth.

"And if a bullock butts a man and 28 the man dies, you shall stone the bullock, and not eat of its flesh, but destroy the bullock for nothing. But 29 if the bullock were accustomed to butt formerly, and his owner knew it, and did not guard it, and it kills a man, or a woman, the bullock shall be stoned and the owner put to death.

"But if a fine is laid upon him, he 30 shall pay it, and his life be free from all, because of the fine laid upon him. Whether a man or a woman 31 is butted, it shall be done according to this decree.

"If a slave man or woman is butted 32 by a bullock, thirty shekels of silver shall be given to their master, and the bullock be stoned.

### Laws of Accidents and Thefts.

"And if a man opens a well, or 33 digs a well, and does not cover it,

and an ox or an ass shall fall into it, because of the well he shall pay a money fine to its owner, and the dead shall be his.

34 "And if the bullock of a man gores the bullock of his neighbour, and it dies, then they shall sell the living bullock, and divide the money, and  
35 they shall also divide the dead. But if its master know that the bullock gored formerly, and he did not guard it, he shall compensate with a bullock for the bullock, and the dead shall be to him.

36 "If a man steals a bullock or a sheep, and slaughters it, or sells it, he shall compensate with five bullocks in place of the ox, or four sheep in place of the sheep.

22 "If a thief is found breaking in, and is struck and dies; there is not blood-guilt for him. If the sun was shining on him, he may redeem his blood. If he has nothing then he shall be sold for stealing.

3 "If you find his theft in his hand, as a bullock, or an ass, or sheep, alive, he shall be fined by two.

### The Laws of Property.

4 "If the farm or vineyard of a man is burnt, and ruffians from his village burn his farm, or part of his farm, or a part of his vineyard, it shall be compensated.

5 "If you make a fire, and it fires the bushes, and consumes the standing corn, or a homestead, or a farm; it shall be compensated from the burner to the burnt.

6 "Whoever places with his neighbour money or goods as trustee, and they are stolen upon the premises of that person, if the thief is discovered  
7 he shall repay twice as much. If the thief is not found, then the master of the premises shall approach the House of GOD and swear he has not put his hand upon the property of  
8 his neighbour; upon anything lost, upon ox, or ass, or sheep, or clothing, or anything strayed, and shall say that as a witness to GOD, he brings twice as much as was lost to GOD. He shall recompense his neighbour double.

9 "If a man entrusts to his neighbour an ass, or ox, or sheep, or any cattle, to take care of, and it dies or is torn,  
10 or tears, out of his sight, there shall be an oath to the LORD between the

two, that he has not put his hand upon the property of his neighbour, and its owner shall take it, and not be compensated. But if it has been  
11 stolen from him, he shall compensate its owner. If it is torn he shall bring  
12 the torn pieces as a proof. He shall not compensate.

"And if a man hires it of his neighbour, and it is broken or dies, and its owner is not with it, he shall be compensated. If its owner is with it, he  
14 shall not be compensated; if it was hired, he went for the wages.

### Laws of Morality.

"And if a man seduces a girl who  
15 has not been betrothed to him, and lies with her so that she conceives, she shall be his wife. But if her  
16 father is unwilling to give her to him, he shall pay money as a dowry for the girl. She shall not live as a slave.

17 "Whoever lies with a beast shall  
18 be put to death.

"No sacrifice shall be burnt to gods, except to the EVER-LIVING only.

"You shall not persecute or oppress  
20 foreigners; for you were foreigners in the land of the Mitzeraim.

"You shall not annoy any widow or  
21 orphan. If you wrong them, so that  
22 they cry to me, I shall hear their cry, and My anger will burn, and I will  
23 slay you by the sword, and your own wives shall be widows, and your own children orphans.

"If you lend money to My People,  
24 My poor among you; you shall not be to them like a usurer. You shall not put upon them usury. If your  
25 neighbour deposits with you as a pledge a garment, at the setting of the sun you shall return it to him; for it is his only covering with which  
26 he clothes his body, in which he lies down; and it may be he will cry to Me, when I will hear, for I am merciful.

### The Laws of Reverence towards God.

"You shall not blaspheme GOD, and  
27 shall not curse the princes of your nation.

"You shall not delay to give to Me  
28 the first produce of your farm, and vineyard. You shall do the same  
29 with your cow, and your sheep. It shall be seven days with its mother, and on the seventh day you shall give it to Me.

30 "As you shall be holy men to Me, you shall not eat of torn flesh, that has been torn in the field. You must throw it to the dogs.

23 "You shall not make a false oath. You shall not set your hand to commit fraud. You shall not be a false witness.

2 "You shall not go with the powerful to do wrong; and you shall not plead for the powerful to make excuse for their wrong-doing. And you shall not turn away from the poor man when he pleads.

4 "When you meet with the cow, or ass of your enemy straying, you shall take it back to him.

5 "When you see the ass of your enemy fallen under its load, and you can ease and free it for him, you shall help to free it with him.

6 "You shall not pervert justice from the destitute when he pleads.

7 "Keep far off from false pretence. You shall not kill the innocent, and the righteous, for I will not acquit the wicked. And you shall not receive bribes, for bribes blind open eyes, and pervert the words of the righteous.

9 "And you shall not oppress a foreigner, for you know the feelings of a foreigner; since you were foreigners in the land of the Mitzeraim.

### Laws of Agriculture.

10 "For six years you shall sow the  
11 earth, and gather its produce, but in the seventh you shall manure it, and spread it out, and the destitute of your people shall eat, and the rest the animals of the field shall eat. You shall do the same with your  
12 vineyards and olive plantations. Six days you shall do all your business, but the seventh day you shall rest, so that your ox and your ass may take comfort, and your servants and foreigners refresh themselves.

13 "And all that I say to you you shall regard; for you shall not remember a name of other Gods, and it shall not be heard from your mouth.

### Laws about Sacred Festivals.

14 "Three times in a year you shall make a festival to Me.

15 "The feast of unfermented bread<sup>1</sup> you shall keep for seven days. You

shall eat biscuits, as I commanded you, at the season of the month of harvest,<sup>1</sup> for in it you came out of Mitzer, and you did not see My presence in vain.

"And you shall make the feast of 16 the first-fruits of harvest, when you sow in the field; and the feast of harvest-home at the end of the year when you gather in your produce from the fields.

"Three times in the year all your 17 men shall come before Me, the ALMIGHTY LORD.

"You shall not sacrifice with fermented bread a blood-sacrifice to Me; and the fat of My feast shall not be kept till the morning.

"The best of the first-fruits of your 19 ground you shall bring to the hand of your EVER-LIVING GOD.

"You shall not boil a kid in its mother's milk.

"Then I will send My Messenger 20 before your face to guard you in your way, and to bring you to the place where I will fix you. Regard his 21 presence, and listen to his voice. Grieve him not, that he may not rise to punish you, for My POWER is around him. But if you listen to 22 his voice, and do all that I shall command, then I will love you, but I will distress your distressers. For 23 My Messenger shall march before you, and bring you to the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizites, and the Cananites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, and destroy them.

### Prohibition of Paganism and Idolatry.

"You shall not worship their Gods, 24 and not serve them, and you shall not make like them, but you shall destroy, and you shall break their pillars; and you shall serve your 25 EVER-LIVING GOD, and He will bless your bread, and your water, and will turn war away from around you. You shall not be childless, and 26 sterile in your land. You shall fulfil your days.

### Promises to the Faithful.

"I will send My terror before your 27 face, and will terrify every Nation when you arrive at them; and I will make all your enemies to turn their back to you. And I will send the 28

<sup>1</sup> Biscuits.

<sup>1</sup> Abib.

Destroyer before you, and drive out the Hitites and the Cananites and the Hivites from before your approach. I will not drive them away in a year from before you, lest the earth should become waste, and the beasts of the field should increase upon you. I will drive them out little by little before you, until you multiply and can inherit the country. And your two boundaries shall be from the Sea of Weeds at the Sea of Philistia through the desert to the River,<sup>1</sup> which I will give to your hand, and I will drive the inhabitants of the country from before you. You shall not make a treaty with them, or a covenant with their Gods. They shall not reside in your land, for fear they would cause you to sin against Me, so that you would serve their Gods, for I am the EVER-LIVING, for you to reverence."

#### Moses and Aaron and the Princes ascend Sinai.

24 Then it was commanded to Moses; "Go up to the LORD, you and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the princes of Israel, and let them worship at a distance. But Moses shall approach alone to the EVER-LIVING; for they must not approach, nor the people go up with him." So Moses went and reported to the people the whole of the commands of the EVER-LIVING, and the whole of His decrees; when all the people answered with one voice, and said; "All the commands which the EVER-LIVING commands, we will do."

#### Moses records these Laws.

4 Moses afterwards wrote down all the commands of the LORD and arose in the morning, and built an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars for the twelve tribes of Israel. And he commissioned representatives of the children of Israel who went out and offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace-offerings to the EVER-LIVING. Moses also took part of the blood and put it in basins, and part of the blood he sprinkled upon the altar. 7 Then he took the book of the Covenant, and read it in the hearing of the People, and they said; "All that the EVER-LIVING has commanded, we will do and listen to."

<sup>1</sup> Euphrates.

Moses consequently took the blood 8 and sprinkled it upon the People, and said, "This is the blood of the Covenant which the EVER-LIVING has settled with you, in all these commands."

#### The Chiefs ascend Sinai.

Afterwards Moses, Aaron, Nadab, 9 and Abihu, and the seventy princes of Israel went up, and saw the GOD 10 of Israel, and under His feet was like the dazzle of sapphire stones, and the splendour of the clear sun; but upon 11 the nobles of the children of Israel, He did not extend His hand. They however gazed upon God; and they ate and drank.

#### Moses called to Sinai.

Then the EVER-LIVING said to 12 Moses; "Come up to the mountain to Me, and stay there, and I will give you stone slabs, with the Laws and Commandments which I have written for your instruction."

Therefore Moses arose with Joshua 13 his attendant, and Moses went up the mount to GOD. But the princes 14 said, "Let us remain here, until you return to us, and also Aaron and Hur with us,—Why should the words of the EVER-LIVING come to us?"

Consequently Moses ascended the 15 hill, and a cloud covered the hill, 16 and the splendour of the EVER-LIVING rested upon the hill of Sinai; and the cloud covered it six days. Then He called to Moses on the seventh day out of the cloud, and the 17 glory of the EVER-LIVING appeared like a consuming fire on the head of the mountain to the eyes of the children of Israel.

Moses, therefore, went into the 18 midst of the cloud, and ascended the hill. And Moses was upon the hill forty days and forty nights.

#### The Instructions on Sinai.

There the EVER-LIVING spoke to 5 Moses and said, "Tell the children of Israel that they must bring offerings to Me. From anything their heart induces them, they may offer. And these are the offerings they may 2 offer for themselves, gold, silver, and brass, and blue, and purple, and 4 scarlet, and red; spun goats' hair, and red ram skins, and badgers' skins, and acacia wood; oil for the light for 6 the lamps, with oil to anoint. and incense to perfume; and make for 8



Me a Sanctuary, and I will dwell  
9 amongst them. Exactly according to  
the pattern I have shown you, you  
shall form the dwelling, and form all  
its furniture,—thus you shall make it.

10 “You shall also make an ark of  
acacia wood, of two cubits and a half  
long and two cubits and a half  
breadth, and a cubit and a half high,  
11 and you shall plate it with pure gold  
inside and out, and wreath and make  
12 a border of gold around it. You shall  
also cast rings of pure gold, and  
place on the four corners of it. That  
is, two rings on one side of it, and  
two rings on the other side of it.

13 And you shall make staves of acacia  
14 wood, and plate them with gold, and  
put the staves into the rings on the  
sides of the ark, to carry the ark by  
15 them. The staves shall remain in  
the rings;—they shall not be removed  
16 from them. You shall then put into  
the ark the evidences that I will give  
17 to you. You shall also make a cover  
of pure gold of two cubits in length  
and a cubit and a half in breadth.

18 You shall besides make two covers of  
gold, shaped as dishes, in two divisions  
19 for the covers. Make the cases  
thus;—one for each side, and a kerub  
for that division of the cover. You  
shall make it with kerubim upon the  
20 two divisions. Thus the kerubim  
will be stretching their wings as over-  
shadowing the covers with their wings  
with the wings of each towards his  
brother over the covers. The kerubim  
shall be face to face.

21 “Then you shall place the covers  
upon the top of the ark, and you shall  
put into the ark the evidences that  
22 I will give to you. Then I will instruct  
you there, and I will speak to you  
from off the covers, from between the  
two kerubim, which are upon the  
ark, all that I command you for the  
children of Israel.

23 “You shall also make a table of  
acacia wood, two cubits long and a  
cubit broad, and a cubit and a half  
24 high, and plate it with pure gold, and  
make a border of gold around it.  
25 Construct thus a border like a coping  
around it, and make points of gold  
26 upon the surrounding border. Also  
make for it four staves of gold, and  
put the staves in the four sockets  
27 which are above the legs. These  
four sockets shall be above the border,  
for the staves to carry the table by.  
28 So you shall make the staves of

acacia wood, and plate them with  
gold, to carry the table. You shall 29  
also make dishes, and spoons, and  
bowls, and the cups in which the  
wine is, of pure gold, and place upon 30  
the table the shewbread before Me  
continually.

“You shall also make lamps of 31  
pure gold. Make the lamp with  
spreading branches, with a stalk  
rising upwards like a blossom, with a  
bowl on it. Let there be six stalks 32  
going from the sides of it. Three  
stalks for lamps on one side of it,  
and three stalks for lamps on the  
other side of it. Three nob with 33  
almonds on each stalk, a flower and  
a bowl; the same for each of the  
three stalks that are provided for the  
lamps, and for the fourth lamp a 34  
nob with an almond, a nob and a  
bowl, and a nob under two of the stalks  
between them, and a nob under two 35  
of the stalks between them, and a  
nob under two of the stalks between  
them, for the six branches that come  
from the lamp. The nobs and the 36  
stalks between them shall be, all of  
them, each one, turned from pure gold.

“You shall also make seven re- 37  
flectors to throw the light in front of  
themselves. And dishes and snuffers 38  
of pure gold. You shall use a talent<sup>1</sup> 39  
of pure gold for it, and all its instru-  
ments. And be careful to make them 40  
according to the pattern I showed  
you on the mountain.

“You shall also make for the tent 26  
ten curtains of twisted linen, and  
azure, purple, and blue, ornamented  
artistically with two kerubs. The 2  
width of each curtain shall be  
eighteen cubits, and the height of  
it four cubits. The extent of each  
curtain shall be the same to all the  
curtains. Two curtains shall be 3  
attached one to the other; and five  
curtains attached one to the other.  
You shall also make loops of azure 4  
on the edge of each of the curtains  
in the selvege to join them; and make 5  
the same in the selvege of the two  
curtains to join them. Make five  
loops to each curtain: thus make  
five loops on the selvege of the two  
curtains that are joined by the opposite  
loops to the first one. And make five 6  
golden hooks to unite the curtains,

<sup>1</sup> £5,475 sterling, at £4 per oz. But the pur-  
chasing power of gold was at that period at  
least forty or fifty times what it is now.—F. F.



each to the other by hooks, so that they may be one tent.

7 "Also make curtains of goat-skin as a covering for the first tent. Make  
8 eleven curtains of them. The length of the first curtain to be thirty cubits, and the breadth four cubits. Make  
9 each one of the eleven curtains the same. Then join five of the curtains together, and six curtains together, for the doublings of the sixth curtain  
10 in the front of the tent. You shall also make fifty loops upon the edge of the first curtain, upon the selvage at the juncture; and fifty loops upon  
11 the edge of the second curtain. And make hooks for the loops and unite them for the pavilion and let it be  
12 one. But part of the curtains must hang down from the roof of the pavilion; half the curtains of the roof you shall hang over the back  
13 part of the tent, with a cubit on this side, and a cubit on that side, for the fold in the length of the curtains of the pavilion shall hang down over the sides of the tent on this side, and that side, to conceal it. You shall  
14 in addition, make a covering to the tent of red ram skins; and a covering of skins of badgers all over it.

15 "You also make the boards of the Sanctuary of acacia wood, planed; ten cubits the length of each board, and a cubit and a half the breadth of each plank. You shall set clasps upon the first plank at the edges of  
16 each of its counterparts. You shall do the same to all the planks of the  
17 Sanctuary. And make the planks for the Sanctuary twenty planks for the face to the right; with forty sockets  
18 of silver to fix under the twenty planks. Two sockets under each plank to fix the clutches into.

20 "And upon the second side of the Sanctuary, to face the north, twenty planks, and forty sockets of silver, two sockets under each plank, and two clutches under each plank.

22 "And to the breadth of the Sanctuary, westward, you shall make six  
23 planks, with two planks made for a corner of the Sanctuary at its lengths. And there shall be rings to fasten them: for the one shall have a ring on the top of it, to meet the ring of the other. This shall be for the two  
25 corners: that is eight planks, with their sockets of silver; sixteen sockets; two sockets for each plank.

26 "Make also cross-bars of acacia

wood, five to a plank at one side of the Sanctuary; and five cross-bars 27 for the second side of the Sanctuary; and five cross-bars to the planks at the side of the Sanctuary stretching west; and fix the cross-bars in the middle of the planks, with bolts from one junction to the other junction. And overlay the planks and their 29 rings with gold. Make also of gold, rests for the cross-bars, and plate the cross-bars with gold. And erect 30 the Sanctuary according to the plan I showed you in the mount.

"Make besides a veil of azure, and 31 purple and blue, and red, and twisted linen. Ornament it with an embroidery of kerubim, and place it 32 upon four supports of acacia, overlaid with gold, with pins of gold, upon four sockets of silver. And 33 hang the veil below the hooks, and bring there, within the veil to the Holy of Holies, the Ark of the Witnesses. Then put the covers upon 34 the ark in the Holy of Holies. And 35 place the table outside the veil, and put the lamp upon the table at the south side of the Sanctuary, and place the table towards the north side.

"Then make a skreen for the door 36 of the tent; of azure and purple, and blue, and have it embroidered with spun flax. Also make five standards 37 of acacia for the skreen, and plate them with gold, and have pins of gold, and cast for them five sockets of brass.

"Make besides an altar of acacia 27 wood, five cubits long and five cubits broad. The altar shall be square, and its height three cubits. And 2 make horns to it upon its four sides. The horns shall project from it. You shall also sheathe it in brass. And 3 make buckets for the ashes, and shovels, and brushes, and tongs. Make all its instruments of brass. Make also a net like a lattice of brass, 4 and form on the network four projections of brass, on its four corners, and fix it below the fire-place of the altar by its projections, so that the grating may be in the centre of the altar.

"Make also staves for the altar, 6 staves of acacia wood, and plate them with brass; so that the staves may go 7 into projections, and let the staves be upon the two sides of the altar, to carry it by. Make it with hollow 8 panels such as were shown to you in

the mountain. You shall make them the same.

### Form of the Sanctuary.

- 9 "Make the court of the Sanctuary to face towards the south. The curtains of the court of spun linen, one hundred cubits in length on one face, with twenty standards, and twenty sockets, of brass, with spikes to the standards, and hooks of silver.
- 11 "And then on the length of the north side one hundred cubits of curtains, and twenty standards, with their twenty sockets of brass, with spikes for the standards, and hooks of silver.
- 12 "Let the breadth of the court to face the west be fifty cubits of curtains, ten standards, and ten sockets.
- 13 "And the breadth of the court to face the east, towards the sun-rise, fifty cubits, with fifteen cubits of curtains to the gateway, with three standards, and three sockets. And from the other shoulder fifteen cubits with three standards, and three sockets. But for the gate of the court let there be a mask of twenty cubits, made of azure, and purple, and crimson, and blue, and red, and embroidered spun linen, with four standards and four sockets. All the standards around the court shall have silver connecting rods and pins of silver, and sockets of brass. The length of the court a hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty by fifty: and the height five cubits of spun linen with standards of brass; with all the furniture of the Sanctuary, and all the service, and all its nails, and all the nails of the court of brass.
- 20 "You shall further command the children of Israel that they must bring to you pure pressed olive oil for the lamps, for a continual offering, in the pavilion of the Testimony, outside the veil which is over the evidences, providing it for Aaron and his sons to serve till the morning before the EVER-LIVING, as an everlasting institution for their descendants, among the children of Israel.

### The Institution of a Priesthood.

- 28 "And you shall separate to yourself Aaron your brother, and his sons with him from among the children of Israel, to be Priests to Me: Aaron. Nadab, and Abihu, Eliazar, and Aithamar,

the sons of Aaron. Also make sacred robes for Aaron, your brother, to honour and beautify him. And speak to all the skilful-minded, who have a skilful intellect, that they should make those robes for Aaron, to consecrate him as a Priest to Me. And these are the robes which they shall make; a breastplate, and ephod, and a cloak, and a cape of embroidery; with a turban and girdle.—These are the sacred robes to be made for Aaron your brother, and for his sons, as Priest to Me.

"They must also bring gold and azure, and purple, and blue, and red, and thread.

"Make the ephod of gold, azure, purple, blue, red, and spun linen embroidery. The two shoulder pieces shall be joined to it on the two sides, and fastened; and the embroidery, which they work upon the ephod, shall be of gold, azure, and purple, and blue, red, and spun flax. Then you shall take two onyx stones and engrave upon them the names of the sons of Israel; six of their names upon one stone, and the names of the other six of them upon the second stone, in order of their birth. You shall make the engraving like a seal. Having engraved the two stones with the names of the sons of Israel, you shall cause them to be surrounded with settings of gold; and set the two stones upon the two shoulders of the ephod, as stones of remembrance for the sons of Israel, and Aaron shall carry their names before the EVER-LIVING upon his two shoulders for a remembrance.

"Make, as well, settings of gold, and two chains of pure gold. Make them with edgings, as a wreath is made, and fix the chains on to the settings.

"Also make a breastplate of Justice, of embroidery like the ephod. Make it of gold, azure, and purple, and blue, red, and spun linen combined. It shall be square; a double span long, and a span wide, with settings in it: a setting of four stones in a row.

"A ruby, a topaz, and a diamond for the first row.

"The second row, an emerald, a sapphire, a jasper.

"The third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

"The fourth row, an amber, an onyx and pearl.

“They shall be in settings of gold  
21 with their fastenings: and the stones  
shall have the names of the twelve  
sons of Israel, their names engraven  
like a seal; each shall have one name  
of the twelve tribes.

22 “Also make for the breastplate  
linked chains, of pure gold, as a  
23 wreath. Also make for the breast-  
plate two buttons of gold, and fix the  
two buttons on the two edges of the  
24 breastplate, and fix the two wreaths  
of gold upon the two buttons at the  
25 edges of the breastplate, and the two  
ends of the two wreaths you shall  
fasten on to the two settings, and put  
them upon the shoulders of the ephod,  
upon its front face.

26 “Also make two buttons of gold,  
and place them on the two sides of  
the breastplate, upon its edges, where  
the ephod turns over to its inside.  
27 Besides, you shall make buttons of  
gold and fix them upon the two  
shoulders of the ephod, extending  
from the front of it to the juncture at  
the top of the girdle of the ephod,  
28 and shall bind on the breastplate by  
its button to the hook of the ephod,  
so that the breastplate shall not fall  
29 from off the ephod. Thus Aaron  
will carry the names of the sons of  
Israel, upon the breastplate of justice,  
upon his heart, when he goes to the  
Sanctuary, as a remembrance before  
God continually.

30 “Also fix on to the breastplate the  
Urim and Thumim,<sup>1</sup> so that they  
may be over the heart of Aaron when  
he goes before the EVER-LIVING, and  
Aaron shall carry justice for the  
children of Israel before the EVER-  
LIVING continually.

31 “Also make for the cape of the  
32 ephod loops of azure, and let there be  
eyelets at the middle of the edge; at  
the seam around it, made like the  
weaving for the eyelets of a coat of  
mail, so as not to tear away.

33 “Also make upon the hem pome-  
granates of azure, and purple, and  
blue, and red, on the hems around,  
and bells of gold beside them around;  
34 a bell of gold and a pomegranate, upon  
35 the hem of the cape around. And  
they shall be upon Aaron when  
ministering, so that their sound may  
be heard at his going into the

Sanctuary before the EVER-LIVING,  
and coming from Him, so that he  
may not die.

“Make also a Flower of pure gold, 36  
and engrave upon it like the engraving  
of a seal, ‘Holiness to the LORD,’  
and fasten to it an azure cord, that it 37  
may be held upon the turban, in the  
front of the turban, and be above the 38  
brow of Aaron, so that Aaron may  
carry their weaknesses to the Sanctu-  
aries when he sanctifies the children  
of Israel, sanctifying them with every  
offering: so it shall be above his brow  
continually, to bring favour to them  
from the EVER-LIVING.

“Also embroider a robe of white 39  
linen, and make a turban of white  
linen, and make an embroidered sash.

“Make also robes for the sons of 40  
Aaron; and make for them sashes,  
and make them mitres, to honour and  
adorn them. And clothe with them 41  
Aaron your brother, and his sons with  
them. Then consecrate them, and  
put a ring on their hands and sanctify  
them, and they shall be My Priests.  
Also make drawers for their legs, 42  
to cover their naked body from the waist,  
and to extend down the thighs. These 43  
shall be worn by Aaron and his sons  
when they go into the Tent of the  
Congregation, or to clothe them at  
the altar, when serving religion, so  
that they may not excite passion and  
die. This is a perpetual order to him,  
and his descendants after him.

### The Method of Consecrating Priests.

“And these are the things you shall 29  
use in consecrating them to be Priests  
to Me:—

“You shall take an heifer from the  
cows, and two perfect rams; and un- 2  
fermented bread, and unfermented  
cakes mixed with oil; and then unfer-  
mented wafers buttered with oil,  
which you shall make of wheaten  
flour, and put them in a basket, and 3  
offer them in the basket, with the  
heifer and the two rams.

“Then Aaron and his sons shall 4  
approach the door of the Hall of  
Assembly and you shall wash them  
with water.

“Next you shall take the garments 5  
and clothe Aaron with the robe, and  
the cape of the ephod, and the ephod,  
and the breastplate, and you shall  
invest him with the adjuncts of the  
ephod. Then you shall place the 6

<sup>1</sup> “Light and Truth” is the meaning when translated, the lesson of which I need not dwell upon.—F. F.

turban upon his head, and the Crown of Righteousness upon the turban.

7 "Afterwards take the Oil of Consecration and pour it upon his head, and consecrate him.

8 "Then bring forward his sons and  
9 clothe them with their robes, and gird Aaron and his sons with the sashes and bind the mitres on them, which shall indicate the priesthood, as a perpetual institution. Appoint Aaron, and appoint his sons in this manner.

10 "Next you shall bring forward the heifer before the Hall of Assembly, and Aaron and his sons shall strike their hands upon the head of the  
11 heifer. Then slay the heifer before the EVER-LIVING at the door of the  
12 Hall of Assembly, and take of the blood of the heifer and put upon the horns of the altar with your finger, and the rest of the blood pour out at  
13 the foundation of the altar. Then take all the fat of the caul of the bowels, and the caul over the liver, and two kidneys, and the fat which is about them, and burn them before  
14 the altar. But the flesh of the heifer, and its skin, and the dung, you shall burn with fire outside the camp, as a sin offering.

15 "Then you shall take one of the rams, and Aaron and his sons shall strike their hands upon the head of  
16 the ram. Afterwards slay the ram, and take its blood and sprinkle upon  
17 the altar all round. But divide the ram into portions, and wash its entrails and its legs, and lay them upon  
18 the portions with its head, and burn all the ram upon the altar. It is a whole burnt offering to the EVER-LIVING, it is a sweet odour to the EVER-LIVING.

19 "Afterwards take the second ram, and let Aaron and his sons strike their hands upon the head of the ram.  
20 Then slay the ram, and take some of its blood and put upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and on the tip of the ears of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hands, and upon the great toe of their feet, and sprinkle  
21 the blood all around the altar. Next take some of the blood which is upon the altar, and some of the oil of consecration, and sprinkle upon Aaron, and upon his robes, and upon his sons, and upon their robes with him, and sanctify him and his robes, and his sons, and their robes as well.

22 "Afterwards take from the ram the

fat, and the suet; and the fat of the caul of the bowels, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is over them,—for it is a  
23 ram of consecration,—and one round loaf of bread; and one loaf buttered with oil; and one thin cake from the basket of unfermented cakes that are before the EVER-LIVING, and place  
24 the whole on the hands of Aaron and the hands of his sons, and they shall wave them before the EVER-LIVING. Then take them from their hands and  
25 burn with incense upon the altar for a whole offering, as a sweet smell before the EVER-LIVING. They shall be for the EVER-LIVING. Next take  
26 the breast of the ram of consecration, which was for Aaron, and you yourself shall wave it before the EVER-LIVING, and it shall be to yourself for  
27 a portion. And sanctify the breast of the wave-offering, and the legs of the wave-offerings which were raised up from the Ram of Consecration, which was for Aaron and for his sons, and  
28 they shall be for Aaron and his sons to take always from the children of Israel;—a sacrifice of thanks—you shall raise them to the EVER-LIVING.

"And the sacred robes that are for  
29 Aaron shall be for his sons after him to be consecrated in, and to serve with their hands in them. The priests from  
30 his sons after him, who come to the Hall of Assembly for the holy service, shall be clothed in them seven days.

"Next take the Ram of Consecra-  
31 tion and boil its flesh in the holy place, and Aaron and his sons shall eat the  
32 flesh of the ram, and the bread which was in the basket at the door of the Hall of Assembly. They shall eat it  
33 as a protection to them in the work of their hands,—in the Sanctuary alone: and a stranger shall not eat that holy thing with them. But if  
34 there remains any of the flesh of the consecration, or of the bread until the morning, you shall burn the remnants by fire. They shall not be eaten, because they are holy.

"Do this with Aaron and his sons,  
35 exactly as I have commanded. Thus for seven days you shall fill their hands, and offer a bullock for a sin  
36 offering daily, as a protection for them, with a sin offering upon the altar to protect yourself; and you shall consecrate it to sanctify it. You  
37 shall protect for the altar seven days and sanctify it. Then the altar shall



be holy of holies, all approaching to the altar shall be sacred.

### The Ritual of the Altar.

38 "This is what you shall offer daily upon the altar, two lambs of a year old, continually. Offer the first lamb upon the altar in the morning, and offer the second lamb between the dusks; with a tenth of flour mixed with a quarter of a hin of olive oil, and a quarter of a hin of wine with the first lamb as a drink offering.

41 "And offer the second lamb between the dusks; like the offering in the morning, and offer a similar drink offering with it; a sweetmeat to the EVER-LIVING; as continuous offerings from your posterity before the EVER-LIVING at the door of the Hall of Assembly, at the place He indicates to you, where He will speak to you. 43 For I will show Myself to the children of Israel, and will sanctify them by My Majesty. Thus you shall sanctify the Hall of Assembly and the altar for Me, but I will sanctify Aaron, and his sons to Myself as Priests, and I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel, and be their GOD, and they shall know that I am the EVER-LIVING, the GOD Who brought them from the land of the Mitzeraim, and dwell in the midst of them. I am the EVER-LIVING GOD.

30 "Make also an altar for incense of 2 acacia wood. It shall be square, a cubit long and a cubit wide, and two 3 cubits high, from the base of it. And you shall plate it with pure gold, its top and its sides all round, and round its top make battlements of gold. 4 You shall also make two projections of gold on it, below the battlements. Make also two golden rings below the battlements; you shall form them upon both sides, as sockets for two 5 staves to carry it by. Make the staves of acacia wood, and plate them 6 with gold. And place it before the veils which are over the Ark of the Witnesses; before the veils which are over the Witnesses that give evidence to you there.

7 "And Aaron shall offer incense of spices upon it evening by evening. He shall burn the incense at the 8 lighting of the lamps. When Aaron's sons light the lamps between the dusks, he shall burn the incense perpetually, before the EVER-LIVING, 9 among your descendants. You shall

not offer upon it scattered incense, or whole burnt offerings, or gifts; nor shall you pour a drink offering upon it, but Aaron shall expiate once a 10 year upon its horns with blood; he shall expiate upon it with a sin-offering of expiations once in a year, for your descendants. It is the Holy of Holies to the EVER-LIVING."

### The Law of the Census.

Afterwards the EVER-LIVING spoke 11 to Moses, saying:—

"When you take a conscription of 12 the children of Israel, to regiment them, then each shall give an expiation for his life to the EVER-LIVING for conscripting them, so that the LORD may not punish them for conscripting. This is the offering for 13 everyone passing to the conscription, half a shekel, by the sacred shekel, twelve gheras to the shekel. You shall offer half a shekel to the EVER-LIVING. Everyone passing to the 14 conscription, from the age of twenty years old and upwards, shall give this offering to the EVER-LIVING. The rich shall not add, and the poor 15 shall not diminish from the half shekel, given as an offering to the EVER-LIVING, as a protection for their lives. And you shall take the 16 protection money from the children of Israel and give it to the workers in the Hall of Assembly, and it shall be as a remembrance for the children of Israel before the EVER-LIVING, to protect their lives."

### The Apparatus of the Tabernacle.

Another time the EVER-LIVING 17 spoke to Moses, saying:—

"Make a bath of brass, with a base 18 of brass, for washing, and place it between the Hall of Assembly and the altar, and put water in it, and 19 Aaron and his sons shall bathe themselves in it, both their hands and their feet. Upon coming into the 20 Hall of Assembly they shall wash with water, so that they may not die, when they approach the altar to offer sweet perfumes to the EVER-LIVING. They shall wash their hands and 21 their feet, so that they may not die, and this shall be a perpetual order to him, and to his descendants, in their generations."



### Composition of the Oil of Consecration.

22 Again the EVER-LIVING spoke to Moses, saying;

“Now take to you perfumes; of heads of flowering myrrh five hundred, of sweet cinnamon one hundred and twenty-five; and of sweet cane one 24 hundred and twenty-five: of sweet cassia five hundred shekels weighed by the sacred shekel, and a hin of 25 olive oil, and make from them the holy consecrating oil; a compound of compounds. It shall be a per- 26 fumed Holy Consecrating oil, to consecrate the Hall of Assembly and 27 the Ark of Witnesses: and the table, and all the instruments of the altar, 28 and its furniture, and the altar of incense: and the altar of burnt offer- 29 ings, and all its furniture; and the bath, and its appliances. Consecrate 30 them thus, and they shall be holy.

“Consecrate Aaron and his sons, also. Consecrate them to be priests to Me.

31 “Then you shall speak to the children of Israel saying:—

“This is the Holy Oil of Consecration to Me, in all your generations. 32 It shall not be poured upon a man's body; nor shall you make any of similar ingredients. It is Holy of Holies for you to the EVER-LIVING. 33 The man who compounds like it, and whoever puts it upon a foreigner shall be excommunicated from his people.”

### Compound for Sweet Powder.

34 The EVER-LIVING also said to Moses;—“Take to yourself sweet drops, and scented shell, and sweet galbanum, and pure frankincense of 35 equal weights, and make of them a sweet compound, seasoned with pure 36 holy salt, and pound it very fine. Lay some of it before the witnesses in the Hall of Assembly, where I will meet you. It shall be Holy of Holies for you.

37 “And this perfume that you make by weight they shall not use for themselves. It is sacred to you and the 38 EVER-LIVING. The man who uses it as a personal perfume shall be excommunicated from his people.”

### Skilled Workmen Appointed.

31 The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses, saying;

2 “See I have called by name Bezalal,

the son of Auri, the son of Hor, of the tribe of Judah. I have also filled 3 him with a divinespirit of skill, and understanding, and knowledge, and with constructive ability, and with inven- 4 tive genius to work in gold, and silver, and brass; and to cut stone for all 5 works, and to cut timber to work for any purpose. I have also given him 6 Abaliab the son of Ahisamak of the tribe of Dan. And I have endowed him also with intelligence and science, so that they may construct all I have commanded you:—

“The Hall of Assembly and the Ark 7 of Witnesses, and the covers which are upon it, and all the furniture of the Tabernacle, with the table and 8 its appurtenances, and the lamps of purity, and all their appliances, and the altar of incense; and the altar of 9 burnt offerings, and all its furniture; with the bath and its bases; and the 10 robes for service, and the sacred robes of Aaron, the priest, and the robes of his sons to officiate in, besides the oil of 11 consecration and the sweet perfumes, to sanctify all, as I commanded you.”

### Order to Keep the Sabbath.

Afterwards the EVER-LIVING spoke 12 to Moses saying:—

“Now speak to the children of Israel and say, ‘Take care and keep My Sabbaths, for they are a witness between you and Me in your generations, that I am the EVER-LIVING Who sanctifies you. Therefore you shall 14 keep the Rest, for it is sacred to you. Whoever curses it, he shall die; and whoever does work in it, that person shall be excommunicated from the community of his people.

“You may do your business upon 15 six days, but on the seventh is the day of rest; it is a Holy Rest to the EVER-LIVING. All who do business upon the day of Rest, shall die.

“The children of Israel shall keep 16 the Sabbath to make a rest for their posterity, as an everlasting covenant. It is a sign between Me and the 17 children of Israel for ever; for in six periods the EVER-LIVING made the solar system and the earth, but upon the seventh period, He rested and refreshed.”

### Tables of the Law given to Moses.

Then He gave to Moses when He 18 had finished His commands to him

upon Mount Sinai, two tablets of stone, with the evidence written by the finger of GOD.

### The Revolt.

#### The People make an Idol.

32 When the People saw that Moses delayed to descend from the mountain, they called upon Aaron, and said to him, "Rouse up, and make us gods who may go before us!—for as for this fellow, Moses, who brought us up out of the land of the Mitzeraim, we know not what has become of him!"

2 Then Aaron replied to them, "Pull off the earrings of gold that are in the ears of your wives, sons, and daughters, and bring them to me."

3 All the people pulled off the rings of gold which were in their ears and brought them to Aaron, and he took them from their hands, and modelled for it with a tool, and made a calf by casting, and said;

"Israel! these are your Gods who brought you up out of the land of the Mitzeraim."

5 Then Aaron paid it reverence and built an altar before it. Aaron also proclaimed and said

"A feast to the POWER to-morrow."

6 So they arose early on the morrow and offered sacrifices, and presented thank offerings. Then the People sat down to eat and drink, and got up to play.

7 The LORD however said to Moses, "Go! Descend!—For your People whom you led out of Mitzer have corrupted themselves! They have soon turned from the path which I commanded them! They have made for themselves a cast-metal calf and they are worshipping it! And they sacrifice to it, and say; 'This is your God, Israel! that brought you up from the land of the Mitzeraim.'" And the LORD said to Moses, "I fear for this People; for it is a people of stiff neck.—So now let Me alone, and My anger will burn against them, and consume them, and I will make from you a great nation."

11 But Moses fell upon his face before his EVER-LIVING GOD, and said; "Why, LORD, should Your anger burn against Your people, whom You have brought up out of the land of the Mitzeraim with great power and with a strong arm? Why should the Mitzerites say; 'He brought them out

for evil, to kill them among the mountains, and to exterminate them from the face of the earth?'—Turn away Your anger and forgive Your people. Remember Abraham, and 13 Isaac, and Israel, Your servants, what you swore to them by YOURSELF, and promised them that their race should be as numerous as the stars of heaven; and also of this land which You promised to give to their descendants to inherit for ever." So the 14 EVER-LIVING had compassion upon the sin which His people had done against Him.

#### The Law of God Broken.

Then Moses turned and descended 15 from the hill, with the two tables of the Law in his hands;—both tablets written upon both sides with writing. And GOD had made those tablets; and 16 GOD wrote the writing that was engraved upon the tablets.

When Joshua heard the voice of the 17 people at sin, he said to Moses; "There is the sound of war in the camp."

But he replied; "It is not the sound 18 of contention with swords;—nor is it the sound of contention in charging, that I hear the roar of!"

And when they approached the 19 camp, and saw the calf, and the dancing, then the anger of Moses burnt, and he flung the two tablets from his hands, and broke them under the mountain.

<sup>1</sup>(He afterwards took the calf which 20 they had made and burnt it in the fire, and ground it until it was like dust, and threw it upon the face of the water, and made the children of Israel drink it.)

Then Moses demanded of Aaron, 21 "What have this People done to you, that you should bring upon them this great sin?"

But Aaron replied, "Let not my 22 Prince's anger burn! You know this people, how bad they are! and they 23 said to me, 'Make Gods for us, who can go before us—for as for this fellow Moses, who brought us up from the land of the Mitzeraim, we know not what has become of him.'"

<sup>1</sup> V. 20, in parentheses, does not refer to the immediate act of Moses, but to his subsequent action after suppressing the revolt. The narrative starts again at v. 21. See v. 30, Ch. xxxii. —F. F.

24 So I said to them, 'Bring me gold,' and they brought it, and gave me it, and I threw it into the furnace, and this calf was produced!"

25 Then Moses saw that the People were in revolt, and had involved  
26 Aaron in their insurrection. Therefore Moses stood up at the gate of the camp, and cried; "Who is for my EVER-LIVING GOD?" when all the sons of Levi joined him.

27 And he said to them, "Thus says the EVER-LIVING, the GOD of Israel; 'Let every man bind his sword upon his thigh! Go through and return from gate to gate of the camp and kill every man his brother, and every man his neighbour, and every man his friend!'"

28 So the sons of Levi did it, as Moses commanded, and there fell of the people in that day three-thousand men.

29 Moses afterwards said; "Your hands to-day have worked for the EVER-LIVING; thus each man has gained for himself a blessing through his son, and through his brother."

30 Some days afterwards, however, Moses said to the people themselves; "You have sinned a great sin; so now I will offer to the EVER-LIVING a ram as an expiation on account of your sin."

31 Therefore Moses turned to the EVER-LIVING and said; "Certainly this People have sinned a great sin, when they made a god of gold for themselves; but yet remove their sin; and if not, strike me out of Your Book which You have written."

32 Then the EVER-LIVING answered Moses, "What is their sin to ME? I will strike them from My Book. But now go, lead the People to where I command you, and My Messenger shall go before your face, and in the day of visitation I will visit upon them their sin."

35 Thus the EVER-LIVING punished the People for what they had done, regarding the calf that Aaron had made.

33 Then the EVER-LIVING said to Moses; "Go from here; you and the people whom you brought up from the land of the Mitzeraim to the land which I promised to Abraham, and to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, 'To your descendants I will give it.' And I will send My Messenger before your face, and drive out the Cananites, the Amorites, the Hitites, the Perizites,  
2 the Hivites, and the Jebusites, from  
3 the land flowing with milk and

honey.—Yet I shall not bring you straight to it, for you are a stiff-necked people, therefore I shall march you by a journey."

When the people heard this hard 4 command they grieved; and many men would not put on their armour.

Therefore the EVER-LIVING spoke 5 to Moses, "Say to the children of Israel, 'You are a stiff-necked people; —a rebellious one. If I came a single moment into your midst I could destroy you. However, strip off your arms, and I will make known what I will do to you.'"

So the children of Israel quickly 6 stripped off their armour.

### *Moses carries off the Tabernacle of Witnesses and the Word Appears.*

Then Moses seized the tabernacle, 7 and pitched it for himself outside the camp, at a distance from the camp, and named it his Hall of Meeting, so that all who wished to inquire of the EVER-LIVING were obliged to come to him to his Hall of Assembly that was outside the camp. But when Moses 8 had gone away with the tabernacle, all the people rose in insurrection, and every man stood at the door of his tent and looked after Moses as he went off with the tabernacle. And 9 when Moses went with the tabernacle, the cloud tremblingly descended and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and the WORD was with Moses. When 10 all the people saw the trembling cloud standing at the door of his tabernacle, then all the people arose and everyone bowed down towards that tent.

There the EVER-LIVING spoke with 11 Moses face to face, as a man speaks with his friend; — Then he turned towards the camp, and watched it; but Joshua the son of Nun, his attendant, did not depart from the inside of the tabernacle.

And Moses said to the EVER-LIVING; 12 "See, You spoke to me to bring up this people, but yet You have not instructed me as to whom You will send with me. You have, however, said, 'I know you by name, and you have found favour in My eyes.' So now, if 13 I have found favour in Your eyes, teach me Your path, that I may know You, since I have found favour in

Your sight, and perceive that Your People are this Nation."

14 Then He replied, "Turn their advance back, and I will support you."

15 But he answered to Him, "If Your PRESENCE is not with our marches, 16 do not take us from here. And by what can it be possibly known that I have found favour in Your sight, I and Your people? Would it not be by Your marching with us? and distinguishing me and Your People from every nation upon the face of the earth?"

17 Then the EVER-LIVING answered Moses; "I will grant also this request which you have made, for you have found favour in My eyes, and I have made MYSELF known to you by a NAME."

18 He therefore replied :—"Show me, I pray, Your Majesty."

19 And he was answered; "I have passed all My beauty before your face; and I made MYSELF known to you openly by My Name of the EVER-LIVING. I show favour to those I love; and compassion to those I 20 compassionate. — But," He added, "you are not able to see My face, for 21 no man can see Me and live. However," said the EVER-LIVING, "mount 22 up to Me and sit on the rock, and My Majesty shall pass over, and I will place you in a cleft of the rock, and shade you with My hand over you, 23 until I pass over, so that upon removing My hand you may see My back, for you cannot look upon My face."

### Command to make New Tablets for the Commandments.

34 The EVER-LIVING afterwards said to Moses, "Cut for yourself two tablets of stone, like the former ones, and I will write upon them the Commandments which were upon the 2 first that you broke; and when dawn comes, go up at dawn to the Mount Sinai, and sit with Me upon the top of 3 the hill. But no man shall come up with you; for no man must be seen in all the hill, nor sheep, or beast approach to the hill."

4 Moses accordingly cut two tablets of stone like the former, and arose at morning, and ascended Mount Sinai, as the EVER-LIVING commanded him, and took in his hands the two tablets 5 of stone. Then the EVER-LIVING descended in the cloud and sat there

with him; and he called on the Name of JEHOVAH, when the EVER-LIVING 6 passed over before his face, and he cried out "EVER-LIVING! LIVING GOD of GENTLENESS and PITY, SLOW to ANGER, but GREAT in MERCY and TRUTH; preserving 7 mercy to thousands; taking away passion, and rebellion; and forgiving sin;—but not ceasing to visit the passions of the fathers upon their children, and upon the children of their children to the third and the fourth generation!"

Then Moses hastily rose and fell to 8 the earth and worshipped, and said; 9 "If now I have found favour in Your sight, ALMIGHTY, come, I pray, ALMIGHTY, near to us, for they are a stiff-necked People, and pardon our passions and sins, and give us our inheritance."

And He replied; "Now I make a 10 covenant with all your People. I will produce wonders such as have not been from creation in all the earth, or in any nation; and every people among whom you are, shall see the work of the EVER-LIVING, for what I will do by you will be splendid. Attend to what I have communicated 11 to you to-day;—Then I will drive before you the Amorites, the Cananites, the Hittites, the Perizites, the Hivites, and Jebusites.

"Keep yourselves from making 12 treaties with the residents of the land when you come to it, for fear they should be a snare in your midst. Therefore overthrow their altars; and 13 break down their pillars; and cut down their shrines, for you shall not 14 worship another god, for the EVER-LIVING is jealous of HIS NAME; He is a jealous GOD.

"Beware of making alliances with 15 the inhabitants of the land, for fear you whore after their gods, and sacrifice to their gods, and approach to eat at their altars; or take from 16 their daughters for your sons, for their daughters will whore after their gods; and your sons whore after their gods. Nor shall you make a metallic 17 god for yourselves.

### Repetition of Social Law.

"You shall keep the feast of un- 18 leavened bread for seven days: You shall eat biscuits as I have commanded you, at the assembly in the



harvest month,<sup>1</sup> for in the month of harvest I brought you from among the Mitzeraim.

19 "All breaking the womb is Mine: and every male of your possessions, 20 of cattle or sheep bursting it; but an ass bursting it, you shall redeem with a sheep; and if you do not redeem it you shall break its neck.

"All your eldest sons you shall redeem, for you shall not see My presence empty-handed.

21 "You shall labour six days, but on the seventh you shall cease from 22 ploughing, and rest in harvest. You shall also make a festival of rest for yourselves at the first fruits of the wheat harvest; and a festival at the completion of the solar circuit of the year.

23 "Three times in a year all your men shall appear before the Presence of the LORD, the EVER-LIVING GOD 24 of Israel, for I will drive out the heathen before you, and will extend your boundaries, therefore no man of your land shall neglect to go up three times in a year to see the Presence of your EVER-LIVING GOD. 25 You shall not shed the blood of My sacrifices away from it; and you shall not leave until the morning the 26 sacrifice of the Passover. You shall also decorate the house of your EVER-LIVING GOD with the first fruits of your fields when you come up.

"You shall not boil a kid in its mother's milk."

27 Finally the EVER-LIVING said to Moses;—"Write these commands, for upon the basis of these Commands I have made a covenant with you, and with Israel."

### The Time Moses stayed on Sinai.

28 And he was there with the EVER-LIVING forty days and forty nights, and ate no bread, nor drank water, but wrote upon the tablets the commands of the Covenant;

#### THE TEN COMMANDMENTS.

### The Splendour of the Face of Moses.

29 Then Moses descended from Mount Sinai with the Tables of the Testimony in the hands of Moses. On his descent, however, from the hill, Moses did not know that blinding

rays of light<sup>1</sup> from his face, prevented their speaking to him!

But Aaron, and all the children of 30 Israel saw those rays of light from his face, and they were afraid to approach him.

Moses, however, called to them, 31 when Aaron turned to him, with all the leaders of the Assembly, and Moses addressed them; and after 32 that all the children of Israel approached, and he communicated all that the EVER-LIVING had commanded him in Mount Sinai.

But that Moses might speak to 33 them, he put a veil over his face. But when Moses went to speak with 34 the EVER-LIVING he removed the veil from his face, until he returned, and came and related to them what he had been commanded. So the 35 children of Israel feared in the presence of Moses, for rays of splendour preceded Moses, therefore Moses placed the veil over his face when he went to speak with them.

### Moses addresses the Parliament of Israel.

Then Moses assembled all the 35 parliament of the children of Israel, and said to them;

"These are the Commandments which the EVER-LIVING has commanded you to practise:—

"You shall do your work for six 2 days, but the Seventh Day shall be a Holy Rest for you. You shall rest to the EVER-LIVING. Every one doing business on it shall die. No 3 man shall labour in all your habitations upon the Day of Rest."

Moses continued to speak to all 4 the parliament of the children of Israel, saying;—

"This is also a commandment 5 which the EVER-LIVING commanded, saying:—'Let everyone of willing heart bring an offering from themselves to the EVER-LIVING!'"

### Gifts to God from the People.

All of free heart consequently brought an offering from themselves to the EVER-LIVING of gold, silver, and brass; and azure and purple, 6 and blue, red, and spun linen; and 7 ram skins, dyed red, and badger skins, and acacia wood; and oil for 8

<sup>1</sup> Abib.

<sup>1</sup> Literally "Horns of Light."—F. F.



the lamps, and perfumes for the Oil of Consecration, and incense for the  
 9 veils, and onyx stones, and stones for the settings of the ephod, and  
 10 breastplate. Whilst those of skill among them came and made all that  
 11 the EVER-LIVING commanded. The enclosures of the tent, and its veils;  
 the hooks, and the planks, the cross-bars, the standards and the bases;  
 12 the ark and the staves for it; the covers, and the covering veil; the  
 13 table, and its staves, and all its appurtenances; and the Shewbread: and  
 14 the reflectors for the lamps, and the appurtenances for them; and the  
 burners, and the oil for the lights;  
 15 and the incense altar, and its staves; and the Oil of Consecration, and the  
 perfumes for the aromatics; and the veil for the door, at the opening of  
 16 the sanctuary. The altar of burnt offering, and its base of brass; the  
 staves and the whole of the instruments;  
 17 the bath and its bases. The curtains for the court and its standards,  
 and their bases, and the skreen for the gate of the court. The  
 18 stakes for the sanctuary, and the stakes for the court, and the rest.

19 The robes for the service, when serving in the Holy-place; the sacred robes for Aaron the priest, and the robes for his sons, the priests.

20 Then the whole of the chiefs of the children of Israel came before Moses,  
 21 and brought whatever their heart suggested, and all that their spirit dictated to them, they brought as an offering to the EVER-LIVING, to supply the Hall of Assembly, and its appurtenances, and for the sacred  
 22 robes. Thus the chiefs coming to Moses,—all who were of liberal heart,—brought ear and nose rings, and brooches, and beads and all things made of gold, and everything which was adorned with gold to the EVER-  
 23 LIVING. Every man, also, who possessed azure, and purple, and blue-red, and spun linen, and red goat skins, and badger skins brought them.  
 24 Many nobles brought gifts of silver and brass, as presents to the EVER-LIVING, or of anything they possessed. Some brought acacia wood  
 25 for the works. And the skilful women brought yarn in their hands, azure yarn, and purple, and blue-red, and linen. All the men also who were skilful in spinning, invited by their hearts, gave goat-hair yarn.

Other men brought precious stones 27 to set the ephod and the breastplate; and perfumes, and oil for the lights, 28 and for the Consecration Oil, and perfumes for the incense. Every 29 man and woman with a liberal heart brought all the things that the EVER-LIVING commanded, by the hand of Moses, to be made as gifts to the EVER-LIVING.

### Appointment of Architects and Mechanics for the Sanctuary.

Then Moses said to the children of 30 Israel,

“The EVER-LIVING has called Bezalal, the son of Auri, the son of Hor of the tribe of Judah, and has 31 filled him with genius, skill, intelligence and knowledge, and a mechanical mind, and inventive faculties 32 for working in gold, and silver, and brass; and to cut stones for jewellery; 33 and to shape timber for use, and for all engineering work. He has also given as a fitting assistant to him, Ahaliab the son of Ahhismak, of the tribe of Dan, filling them with in- 35 telligence to work in every kind of contrivance, in jewellery, and embroidery, in azure, and purple; in blue, and red, and flax; and to weave all materials, and to make patterns.”

Bezalal and Ahaliab consequently 36 worked, with all the skilful men to whom the EVER-LIVING had given intelligence and understanding, to assist them in their operations, for the production of all the furniture for the sanctuary, which the EVER-LIVING had commanded. Thus 2 Moses appointed Bezalal and Ahaliab, and all the skilful men to whom the EVER-LIVING had given an intelligent mind, with everyone whose mind invited them to go to the work to effect it; and they received in 3 the presence of Moses all the offerings that the children of Israel had brought to make the appliances for the services of the sanctuary. They fetched their part from the treasury morning by morning, and every skilled worker 4 brought back the articles for the sanctuary which he had made from his workshop; until they reported to 5 Moses, saying, “The material which the people have brought is more than the requirements for the furniture that the EVER-LIVING commanded to be made from it.”

Moses, therefore, ordered to make 6

a proclamation in the camp to inform every man and woman not to bring further material to offer for the sanctuary. So the people ceased to  
7 bring it, for the material was sufficient for all the appliances that had to be made, and in excess.

8 So the workmen made the furniture for the tent; Ten curtains of spun linen, and azure, and purple, and blue-red, with pictures of Keru-  
9 bim formed in damask. The length of the curtains was eighteen cubits each, and the width four cubits, each curtain;—the same to each curtain;  
10 and the end of one curtain was joined to the other, and the next curtain's edge was joined to the  
11 following; for they made loops upon the selvage of each of the curtains at the end of the edges. Thus they made the curtains with attachments  
12 to join the two. They made fifty loops on each curtain; and fifty loop attachments were made upon the second curtain which joined it to the  
13 next, opposite to the loops, one for one. They also made fifty hooks of gold to join the curtains one to the other, so as to form one tent.

14 They also made curtains of goat-skins for the canopy over the tent, which were divided into twenty cur-  
15 tains. The length of each curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits broad for each curtain; all the twenty  
16 curtains were made equal; and they joined five of the curtains together,  
17 and six of the curtains together; and made fifty loops on the lip of a cur-  
tain, at its edge to fasten with, and made fifty loops upon the lip of the  
18 second curtain for fastenings. They also made hooks of brass to join the canopy to form it into one piece.  
19 Then they made the Hall of Assembly of red ram-skins, with a verandah of badger skins over all of it.

20 They also made the planks for the tabernacle of acacia wood planed.  
21 The length of a plank was ten cubits, and a cubit and a half broad, for  
22 each plank. There were two hands to each plank at the joinings on one side and the other. They made the same to all the planks of the taber-  
23 nacle. Twenty planks were made for the tabernacle on the side towards  
24 the south. And forty bases of silver were formed under the twenty planks;—two bases under a plank with two hands on them.

And for the opposite side towards 25 the north, they made twenty planks, with forty bases of silver, two bases 26 for each plank. But the width of the 27 tabernacle to the west was six planks; and two planks made the corners of 28 the tabernacle at the corners. And 29 there were clutches fitting together and uniting them. Thus both were 30 fastened at their edges. Thus there were eight planks, and sixteen silver bases, two bases, and two bases, 31 under each plank. They also made 32 bars of acacia wood, five bars for the planks at the first side of the taber-  
nacle; and five bars to the planks at 33 the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars to the planks of the taber-  
nacle at its length towards the west; and the bars were made for shoots in 34 the middle of the planks from side to side. The planks, however, were  
plated with gold, and their buttons were made of gold with lock-holes to each one, and the bars were plated with gold.

The veils also were made of azure, 35 and purple, and blue-red, and spun linen, with damasked Kerubims worked on them. They also made 36 four posts of acacia, and plated them with gold, with pins of gold, and cast for them four bases of silver. They 37 also made a skreen for the door of the sanctuary of azure, and purple, and blue-red, and spun linen, worked as embroidery. And the five pillars 38 and the pins, with the chapters on their heads, and the rods were of gold, but the five bars were of brass.

Bezalel himself made the ark of 37 acacia wood. Its length two and a half cubits, and its breadth a cubit and a half, and a cubit and a half its height; and he plated with pure gold 2 within and without, and made it a wreath of gold around; and cast 3 four knobs of gold for its four feet; two knobs at the one side, and two knobs at the other side. He also 4 made staves of acacia wood and plated them with gold, so that they 5 could put the staves into the ears upon the sides of the ark to carry the ark by.

He also made covers of pure gold, 6 two cubits and a half in length and a cubit and a half in width. Besides 7 he made two Kerubim of gold. They were made standing at the two ends of the covers; one kerub at this end, 8 and the other at that. But the 9

kerubim were extending their wings like a protection from above with their wings over the covers, with the face of each towards the other over covers:—the kerubim faced each other.

10 He also made the table of acacia wood, two cubits in length and a cubit and a half in breadth, and a  
11 cubit and a half in height, and plated it over with pure gold, and made a  
12 coronal round about it of gold. He also made a ridge of a handbreadth around it, with rays of gold upon the  
13 ridge all round; and cast four tabs of gold, and fixed the tabs upon the four  
14 sides where its feet were. The tabs were fixed near the ridge for the  
15 staves to carry the table with. He made the staves, to carry the table, of acacia wood and plated them with  
16 gold; as well as the instruments that were upon the table,—the dishes and the snuffers, and the cups and the plates which covered them,—of pure gold.

17 He also made the lamp of turned work of pure gold; its shank, upright stalk, its branches, its cups, and  
18 blossoms were made of it. And there were six branches going from the sides;—three branches from one side, and three branches from the  
19 other side. There were three almond cones and flowers upon one branch, a cup and a blossom;—and three almond cones and flowers on an alternate branch, a cup and a blossom; thus six branches rose up for the  
20 lamps. And upon the lamp four cones like almonds, a cup, and a  
21 blossom. But there was a ball between two of the branches mutually; and a ball between two of the branches mutually; and a ball between two of the branches mutually; for the six branches that rose up  
22 from them. There were balls and branches for them mutually; all the  
23 appliances were of pure gold. He also made seven reflectors, and holders, and snuffers of pure gold:  
24 a talent weight of pure gold made these, and all the instruments.

25 Afterwards he made the Altar of Incense of acacia wood. Its length was a cubit, and its breadth a cubit, square, and its height two cubits,

with its horns; and he covered the 26 top of it with pure gold, and around its sides, and its horns, and made a coronal of gold around it. He also 27 made two tabs of gold for it, between the coronal, upon the two sides, upon its opposite sides, to insert the two staves to carry it by. He made the 28 staves also of acacia wood, and plated them with gold. He also 29 made the Holy Consecration Oil, and the incense of pure spices for perfume.

Then he made of acacia wood the 38 Altar of Burnt Offerings. Its length was five cubits, and its breadth five cubits, square; and its height three cubits. He also made horns upon 2 its four faces; its horns were all alike and he plated them with brass. Besides he made all the instruments 3 for the altar; the cauldrons, and the brushes, and the sprinklers, and the rakes, and the shovels, he made of brass. He also made for the altar a 4 netted sieve of brass under its fire-place, with projections at its edges; and he cast four tabs of brass for the 5 borders of the sieve—as receptacles for staves, which he made of acacia 6 wood, and covered them with brass, and placed the staves in the tabs at 7 the sides of the altar, to carry it by;—he made them to fit into valves.

He also made the bath and its 8 pedestals of brass, with the mirrors for the use of whoever served before the Hall of Assembly.

He also made the court at the side 9 towards the south. The curtains for the court were a hundred cubits of spun linen. The pillars twenty, and 10 the bases twenty. The spikes of the pillars and the pins were of brass, but the rods of silver. And on the 11 north face it was a hundred cubits, with twenty pillars and twenty bases. The spikes of the pillars were brass, but the rods of silver. But on the 12 west face, the curtains were fifty cubits, ten pillars and the bases, with spikes for the pillars, but the rods were of silver. And upon the eastern 13 face, the sun rise, fifty cubits: fifteen 14 cubits of curtains to the gate-posts, six pillars and six bases, but from 15 the other gate-post, on this side and that, to the gate of the court, curtains for fifteen cubits; six pillars and six

- 16 bases. All the curtains around the  
 17 court were of spun linen, and the  
 bases of the pillars were of brass,  
 but the spikes of the pillars and the  
 rods were of silver, and the capitals  
 of the pillars of silver; with rods of  
 silver for all the pillars of the court.  
 18 The skreen for the gate of the  
 court, however, was made of em-  
 broidery of azure, and purple, and  
 blue-red, and spun linen; and its  
 length was twenty cubits, and in  
 height at the fold-back five cubits, to  
 the juncture with the curtains of the  
 19 court; with four pillars and four  
 bases of brass; but the pins of silver,  
 and the capitals of the heads of the  
 20 pillars of silver, with all the other  
 things for the tent and the court  
 around of brass.

### The Officials of the Tabernacle.

- 21 These were the officers of the tent,  
 —the Hall of Assembly—which were  
 appointed by the mouth of Moses, for  
 the service of the Levites, under  
 Aithamar, the son of Aaron the priest,  
 22 with Bezalal the son of Auri, the son  
 of Hor of the tribe of Judah to make  
 everything that the EVER-LIVING had  
 23 commanded by Moses; and with  
 them Ahaliab the son of Abhismak  
 of the tribe of Dan, to engrave, and  
 damask, and embroider, in azure,  
 and purple, and blue, and red; and  
 in spinning.

### Amount of Gold and other Metals used in the Tabernacle.

- 24 The whole of the gold that was  
 used in the furniture of the sanctuary  
 was twenty-nine talents, and nine  
 hundred and thirty shekels, by the  
 25 sacred weight. And of silver from  
 the chiefs of the congregation one  
 hundred talents and one thousand  
 seven hundred and fifty-seven shekels  
 by the sacred weight.  
 26 The half shekel poll-tax by the  
 sacred weight, from who were passed  
 into the regiments, from twenty years  
 of age and over that, was six hundred  
 and thirty thousand, five hundred,  
 27 and fifty. And there were used one  
 hundred talents of silver in casting  
 the bases of the sanctuary; and the  
 bases of the doors;—a hundred bases  
 from a hundred talents:—a talent to  
 28 a base. They also used a thousand,  
 seven hundred, and seventy-five for

the spikes to the pillars, and the  
 capitals on their heads, and the rods  
 for them.

Besides, the brass offered was 29  
 seventy thousand talents, and four  
 hundred shekels, which were used 30  
 for the bases of the doors of the  
 Hall of Assembly and the brass of  
 the door-posts, and the Brazen Altar,  
 and the lattice work of brass for it,  
 and the whole of the instruments of  
 the altar, with the bases of the court 31  
 around, and the bases of the gates of  
 the court, and all the rest of the  
 tent, and the remainder of the court  
 around.

And of the azure, and purple, and 39  
 blue-red, they made the service  
 robes, to serve in the sanctuary, as  
 well as the holy robes for Aaron, as  
 the EVER-LIVING commanded to  
 Moses.

They also made the ephod of gold, 2  
 azure, purple, and blue-red, and  
 spun linen. And there were strips of 3  
 gold and wire twisted in the working  
 among the azure, and among the  
 purple, and among the blue-red, and  
 among the linen threads that made  
 the damasking. They made shoulder 4  
 pieces that joined upon the two  
 halves by a seam. They also made 5  
 the breast-plate of the ephod, to be  
 worn over it, of gold, azure, and  
 purple, and blue-red, and spun linen,  
 as the EVER-LIVING commanded  
 Moses.

Besides they made two onyx stones 6  
 surrounded with gold settings, en-  
 graved like the engraving of a seal  
 with the names of the sons of Israel;  
 and placed them upon the shoulders 7  
 of the ephod as memorial stones for  
 the sons of Israel,—as the EVER-  
 LIVING commanded to Moses.

They also made the breast-plate of 8  
 damasked work, as they made the  
 ephod, of gold, and azure, and purple,  
 and blue-red, and spun linen. The 9  
 breastplate was made a square  
 doubled,—a span long and a span  
 broad, doubled; and it was filled 10  
 with four rows of stones:

The first row was;

A ruby, a topaz and a diamond.

The second row was:

An emerald, a sapphire and an 11  
 opal.

The third row was:

A ligure, an agate and an amethyst; 12

And the fourth row was:

A tarshish, an onyx, and a jasper. 13



Surrounded by settings of gold to  
 14 fix them; thus there were twelve  
 stones with the names of the sons of  
 Israel; with the names engraven like  
 a seal; each with one name of the  
 twelve tribes.

15 They also made for the breastplate  
 chain borderings of plaited work of  
 16 pure gold. Beside which they made  
 two gold fastenings, and two buttons  
 of gold, and fixed the two buttons  
 upon the two sides of the breastplate,  
 17 and placed the two chains of gold upon  
 the two buttons at the sides of the  
 18 breastplate, and the two ends of the  
 two chains they fixed upon the two  
 buttons, and fastened them upon the  
 two shoulders over the front of them.  
 19 They also made two gold buttons and  
 placed them upon the two edges of  
 the breastplate, upon the lips which  
 20 went over the ephod inwards. Besides  
 they made two buttons of gold and  
 fixed them upon the two shoulders  
 of the ephod before and behind to  
 unite together at the top of the ephod  
 21 with the breastplate; and they laced  
 the breastplate, from button to button  
 to the ephod with laces of azure, to  
 secure the breastplate to the ephod,  
 so that the breastplate might not  
 fall off from the ephod;—as the  
 EVER-LIVING had commanded to  
 Moses.

22 They also made a mantle for the  
 23 ephod, of azure woven velvet; and  
 the mouth of the mantle was in the  
 middle of it, like a coat of mail, with  
 a binding around it so that it might  
 24 not tear. And they made on the hem  
 of the mantle pomegranates of azure,  
 and purple, and blue-red, with em-  
 25 broidery; and also made bells of pure  
 gold, and fixed the bells between the  
 pomegranates, upon the hem around  
 the mantle between the pome-  
 26 granates; a bell and a pomegranate  
 upon the hem around the mantle;—as  
 the EVER-LIVING commanded to  
 Moses.

27 They also made vests of woven  
 linen work for Aaron and his sons,  
 28 and turbans of linen, and mitres of  
 linen, and white drawers of spun  
 29 linen; with girdles of spun linen, and  
 azure, and blue-red, as the EVER-  
 LIVING commanded Moses.

30 They also made the flower of the  
 Holy Crown of pure gold, and en-  
 graved upon it, with the engraving of a  
 seal, "Holiness to the EVER-LIVING,"  
 31 and fixed a cord of azure upon it to

fasten it upon the top, as the EVER-  
 LIVING commanded to Moses.

Thus were completed all the 32  
 appliances for the Hall of Assembly.  
 They were made in the manner that  
 the EVER-LIVING commanded to  
 Moses.

Therefore they brought the tent to 33  
 Moses;—the sanctuary and all its  
 furniture, its hooks, its planks, its  
 bars, its pillars and bases; and the 34  
 awning of red ram skins, and the  
 awning of badger skins, and curtains  
 for the skreen; with the Ark of 35  
 Witnesses, and its staves, and its  
 covers; and the table, and all its 36  
 furniture; and the Shewbread,<sup>1</sup> with 37  
 the Lamp of Splendour, and its re-  
 flectors, and its series of lamps, and  
 the whole of its appliances; and the  
 oil for the lamps; with the altar of 38  
 gold, and the Oil of Consecration,  
 and the sweet incense; and the skreen  
 of the veil of the pavilion. The 39  
 brazen altar; and the brass grating  
 for it; its staves, and all its instru-  
 ments; the bath and its buckets; the 40  
 curtains of the court, its pillars and  
 their bases; and the skreen for the  
 gate of the court; its ropes and pegs,  
 and the rest of the appliances for the  
 uses of the tent of the Hall of Assembly.  
 The ornamented robes for service in 41  
 the sanctuary; the sacred robes for  
 Aaron, the priest, and the robes for  
 his sons, the priests; according to 42  
 all that the EVER-LIVING commanded  
 to Moses, the children of Israel made  
 the whole for the service.

Then Moses inspected all the 43  
 work, to see if they had made all of  
 it according to the command of the  
 EVER-LIVING. They had done so,  
 and Moses blessed them.

### Command to Erect the Tent.

Then the EVER-LIVING spoke to 40  
 Moses, saying:—

"To-morrow is the first month. 2  
 Upon the first of the month you shall  
 set up the tent of the Hall of Assembly,  
 and place there the Ark of Witnesses, 3  
 and cover the ark with the veil.  
 Then you shall bring the table, and 4  
 arrange its appliances, and bring the  
 Golden Lamp, and set up its re-  
 flectors; and place the golden altar 5  
 of incense before the Ark of the  
 Witnesses, and fix the skreen of  
 the doors to the tabernacle. Then 6

<sup>1</sup> Bread of the Presence.—F. F.



place the altar of burnt-offering opposite the door of the Hall of Assembly, and set the bath between the Hall of Assembly and the altar, and put water in it. Afterwards fix up the court around, and put the skreen to the gate of the court; and then take the Oil of Consecration and consecrate the tent, and everything in it, and sanctify it, and the whole of its furniture; when it shall be sacred.

"The altar shall be Holy of Holies. "Next consecrate the bath and its buckets, and sanctify it. Then present Aaron and his sons at the door of the Hall of Assembly, and wash them with water, and clothe Aaron in the sacred robe, and consecrate him. Thus you shall make him holy, and he shall be a priest to ME. Afterwards present his sons and clothe them with vests, and consecrate them, as you consecrated their father, and they shall be priests to ME; and the consecration shall be an appointment of them as priests for ever in their descendants."

Moses consequently did all that the EVER-LIVING commanded him. He effected it.

Thus it was in the first month, in the second year, on the first of the month, they erected the tent. And Moses set up the tent, and fixed its bases, and placed its planks, and fixed its curtains, and erected its pillars, and spread the canopy over the Tabernacle, and put the awning of the Tabernacle over its roof; as the EVER-LIVING commanded him.

Then he took and put the witnesses into the ark, and placed the staves to the ark, and put the covers upon the top of the ark, and brought the ark to the tent, and hung the veil of the skreen, and veiled off the witnesses; as the EVER-LIVING commanded Moses.

Then he placed the table in the Hall of Assembly, at the north side of the Tabernacle outside of the veil, and arranged upon it the prepared

bread before the EVER-LIVING;—as the EVER-LIVING commanded to Moses.

Next he placed the lamp in the Hall of Assembly, upon the table opposite at the south side of the Tabernacle, and raised the lights before the EVER-LIVING; as the EVER-LIVING commanded Moses.

Then he placed the golden altar in the Hall of Assembly before the veil, and offered sweet incense upon it;—as the EVER-LIVING commanded Moses.

Then he put the skreen to the door of the Tabernacle, and set the altar of burnt-offering at the door of the tent of the Hall of Assembly, and offered upon it the burnt offering, and the gift;—as the EVER-LIVING commanded Moses.

Then he placed the bath between the Hall of Assembly and the altar, and put water in it to wash with, and Moses washed himself his feet and hands there, with Aaron and his sons, before going into the Hall of Assembly, and approaching the altar, they washed themselves;—as the EVER-LIVING commanded Moses.

They also erected the court around the Tabernacle, and the altar and fixed the skreen at the gate of the court.

Then Moses ceased from his labours.

Then the cloud covered the Hall of Assembly, and the splendour of the EVER-LIVING filled the tabernacle, and Moses was not able to go into the Hall of Assembly for the cloud rested upon it, and the splendour of the EVER-LIVING filled the tent. Afterwards when the cloud arose from off the Tabernacle, the children of Israel marched in all their marches; and if the cloud did not arise, then they did not march until the day when it arose;—for the cloud of the EVER-LIVING was upon the Tabernacle by day, and there was a fire by night. It was in the sight of the house of Israel in all their marches.

## THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES, COMMONLY CALLED

# LEVITICUS.

(VA IKRA AL MOSHEH=AND HE CALLED  
TO MOSES.)

### The Ritual of Sacrifices.

1 **T**HEN the EVER-LIVING called to Moses and spoke to him from the Hall of the Assembly, saying;—

### Ritual of Burnt Offerings.

2 “Speak to the children of Israel and say to them; A man of you who would offer an offering to the EVER-LIVING, can offer it from the herd, or from the fold, or from the flock.  
3 “If they offer a burnt offering from the fold, it shall be a perfect male. It shall be offered at the door of the Tent of Assembly, as a pleasure to  
4 him before the EVER-LIVING. Then he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sacrifice and present it before the EVER-LIVING to expiate for  
5 himself; and he must slay the son of the fold before the EVER-LIVING. Then the sons of Aaron the priest shall approach the blood, and sprinkle some of the blood around over the  
6 altar, that is at the door of the Hall of Assembly. Afterwards he shall  
7 skin the sacrifice and divide it into parts. Then the sons of Aaron the priest shall lay the parts of the head and fat in order upon the wood and  
8 put fire upon the altar, and arrange wood upon the fire that is on the altar, after washing the inwards and  
9 the feet in water, and the priest shall burn the whole of them on the altar as a sweet delightful perfume to  
10 the EVER-LIVING. But if he offers from the sheep or from the lambs, or from the goats, he shall offer as a burnt  
11 offering a perfect male; and slay it at the north side of the altar before the EVER-LIVING, and the sons of Aaron the priest shall sprinkle some of its  
12 blood around the altar. Then he shall divide it into parts; and the priest shall arrange its head and its fat upon the wood that is upon the  
13 fire that is on the altar. Then he shall wash its inwards and legs in

water, and the priest shall offer the whole of them with incense upon the altar of burnt offering, as a sweet breath delightful to the EVER-LIVING.

“But if he sacrifices a gift from  
14 the birds to the EVER-LIVING let him offer his gift from the turtle doves or the young of pigeons; and the priest  
15 shall take it to the altar and wring off its head, and perfume the altar, and present its blood at the side of the altar, and pull out its crop and  
16 feathers; and throw them to the eastern side of the altar into the receptacle for the fat. Then the  
17 priest shall cleave it,—not separate—and perfume the altar for it, offering it upon the wood which is on the fire;—it is sweet smell delightful to the  
EVER-LIVING.

“And the soul that gives a present  
2 to the EVER-LIVING, let it be of fine flour, and pour oil upon it, and put frankincense on it, and bring it to the  
3 sons of Aaron, the priest; and the priest shall grasp a handful from the fine flour and the oil, with all the frankincense, and shall burn as a remembrance on the altar;—a sweet  
perfume delightful to the EVER-LIVING. But the rest of the offering  
4 shall be for Aaron and his sons, holy of holies from the fire of the EVER-LIVING.

“But if he would offer a present  
4 baked in the oven, let it be of fine ground flour, biscuits mixed with oil, or wafer biscuits buttered with oil.

“If, however, your gift is a present  
5 of baked bread, it shall be of fine flour with oil, unfermented and broken  
6 in pieces with oil poured upon it. It is a present.

“But if you give a boiled present,  
7 let it be made of fine flour with oil. And you shall bring the present that  
8 you have made from it to the EVER-LIVING, and approach to the priest, and he shall carry it to the altar. Then the priest shall lift up the  
9

present as a remembrance, and perfume the altar; a sweet smell  
10 delightful to the EVER-LIVING. But the rest of the present shall be for Aaron and his sons;—holy of holies from the fire of the EVER-LIVING.

11 "Any present which they offer to the EVER-LIVING shall not be made with ferment, for not any ferment or any honey shall be burnt with it as a  
12 delight to the EVER-LIVING. You shall bring them as an offering of the best kinds to the EVER-LIVING; they shall not be burnt upon the altar as a  
13 breath of delight. Every offering presented by you shall be salted with salt; and you shall not withhold the salt of the Covenant of your God from your presents; upon every offering you shall offer salt.

14 "And if you offer a present from your crops to the EVER-LIVING, it shall be ears of wheat or oats,<sup>1</sup> from the field, as a present from your  
15 crops. You shall also put upon it oil, and add along with it frankincense. It is a present; therefore the  
16 priest shall burn the remembrance from the corn and from the oil, with all the frankincense as a perfume to the EVER-LIVING.

3 "But if anyone offers a thank-offering, let it be offered from the herd;—only a perfect spotless male may be  
2 offered to the EVER-LIVING; and he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and slay it at the door of the Hall of Assembly, and the sons of Aaron, the priest, shall sprinkle some of the blood around upon the  
3 altar. He shall offer on the altar the thank-offering as a delight to the EVER-LIVING;—the fat of the caul, the chest, and the whole of the fat  
4 that is upon the chest; with the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them; and on the viscera; but the rest on the liver, and upon the kid-  
5 neys he shall put aside; for the sons of Aaron shall offer them upon the altar of burnt-offering, with wood and fire, as a sweet breath to the EVER-LIVING.

6 "But if he offers a sacrifice from the flock as a thank-offering, let him  
7 offer a perfect male or female. If he offers a lamb as his gift, then he shall  
8 bring it before the EVER-LIVING, and lay his hand upon the head of the gift, and slay it before the Hall of

Assembly, and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle some of its blood around the altar, and shall carry to  
9 the altar—from the thank-offering made by fire to the EVER-LIVING,—the entire fat of the rump cut near the backbone, and the fat of the caul, and of the chest, and all the fat that is upon the chest, and the two  
10 kidneys and the fat which is upon them, with that upon the bowels, and the remainder that covers the kidneys he shall put aside; and the priest  
11 shall offer them upon the altar as a sweet scent to the EVER-LIVING.

"But if he offers a gift of a goat  
12 before the EVER-LIVING he shall lay  
13 his hand upon its head, and slay it before the Hall of Assembly; and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle some of its blood around the altar, and offer  
14 of the gift as a sweet scent to the EVER-LIVING, the fat of the caul, and the chest, and the whole of the fat  
15 that is upon the chest, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, with that upon the bowels, but the remainder, covering over the kidneys, he shall put aside. Thus the priest shall  
16 burn them on the altar, consuming as a sweet breath, delightful to the EVER-LIVING, all the fat.

"It is an Institution for ever, for your descendants, in all your dwelling-places, that you shall not eat any fat or any blood."

### The Law of Involuntary Sins.

Then the EVER-LIVING spoke to 4 Moses saying;

### Sins of a Priest.

"Speak to the children of Israel, to 2 command;—

"The soul that sins by ignorance in any of the commands of the EVER-LIVING, through not having done, or doing it unconsciously;—If a con-  
3 secrated priest shall sin to the injury of the People;—then he shall offer for the sin which he has sinned a perfect bullock from the fold, to the EVER-LIVING for his sin. And he  
4 shall bring the ox to the door of the Hall of Assembly before the EVER-LIVING, and lay his hand upon the head of the ox, and slay the ox before the EVER-LIVING. Then the con-  
5 secrated priest shall take some of the blood of the ox and carry it into the Hall of Assembly, where the priest  
6 shall dip his fore-finger into the blood

<sup>1</sup> Heb.: "Fire-corn." For oats are roasted previous to being ground, to remove the shells or husks.—F F.

seven times before the EVER-LIVING opposite the door of the sanctuary, and the priest shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of perfumed incense which is before the EVER-LIVING in the Hall of Assembly, and the rest of the blood of the ox shall be poured at the side of the altar which is at the door of the Hall of Assembly. Then he shall remove the whole of the fat of the ox of the sin-offering from it;—the fat of the caul, with the chest and all the fat upon the chest; and the two kidneys, and the fat which is upon them, with the fat of the bowels, and the remainder covering the kidneys he shall put aside; exactly as it is taken from the ox sacrificed as a peace-offering. Then the priest shall burn it upon the altar of burnt offering. But all the skin of the ox, and the whole of the flesh, with its head and chest, and dung, he shall also cause to be brought, the whole of the ox, to the outside of the camp, to a clean place, to burn the fat upon wood with fire. It shall be burnt where the ashes are poured out.

#### Sins of Members of the Parliament.

“But if any of the fathers of Israel goes and secretly commits out of the sight of the public, a breach of one of the commandments of the EVER-LIVING,—which they should not do,—and he sins; then he shall confess the sin that he has sinned; and shall offer Publicly an ox from the fold for his sin, and bring it to the front of the Hall of Assembly, where the elders of the Parliament shall lay their hands upon the head of the ox before the EVER-LIVING, and slay the ox before the LORD. Then the consecrated priest shall bring some of the blood of the ox to the Hall of Assembly, where the priest shall dip his forefinger into some of the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before the EVER-LIVING at the front of the veil. But he shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar, that is before the EVER-LIVING in the Hall of Assembly; and all the rest of the blood he shall pour out at the side of the altar of burnt-offerings, at the door of the Hall of Assembly. He shall then remove the whole of the fat from it, and offer it on the altar; and do with the ox as he does

with the ox for a sin-offering, he shall do the same. Thus the priest shall expiate for him, and forgive him.

“Next, he shall cause the ox to be brought outside of the camp and burn it, as he burnt the former ox. It is a Public offering.

#### Sins of Ordinary Men.

“When a man sins, and breaks one of all the commandments of his EVER-LIVING GOD,—which he ought not to do—by ignorance, and has sinned; or if he is informed of his sin that he has sinned, then he shall offer as a gift a perfect ram of the goats, and lay his hand upon the head of the ram, and slay it in the place where the burnt-offerings are slain before the EVER-LIVING. It is a sin-offering. Then the priest shall take some of the blood upon the tip of his forefinger and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offerings, and pour the rest of the blood at the side of the altar of burnt-offerings, and offer all the fat on the altar, like the fat of the thank-offering, and expiate for him for his sin; when it shall be forgiven to him.

#### Sins of the Working Classes.

“But if any of the people of the land break a commandment of the EVER-LIVING,—which ought not to be done,—and transgresses; or he is informed that he has sinned some sin, he shall then bring a perfect she goat as an offering for the sin he has sinned, and lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay the sin-offering in the place of burnt-offerings. Then the priest shall take some of the blood upon his forefinger and put on the horns of the altar of burnt-offerings, and pour out the rest of the blood at the side of the altar; and remove the whole of the fat, as he removed the fat from off the thank-offering. Then the priest shall offer it upon the altar, as a breath delightful to the EVER-LIVING, and the priest shall expiate for him, and he shall be forgiven.

#### The Law of Absolute Wilful Sins.

“But if a person brings his gift for sin, let him bring for it a perfect female, and lay his hand upon the



head of his sin-offering, and slay it in the place where the burnt-offerings are slain. Then the priest shall take some of the blood of the sin-offering on his forefinger and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt-offerings, but pour out all the rest of the blood at the side of the altar, and remove all the fat, as he removed the fat of the lamb offered for thanks, and the priest shall consume it upon the altar as a perfume to the EVER-LIVING, and the priest shall expiate for him for his sin that he sinned, and it shall be forgiven to him.

### The Law of Expiation for Perjury.

5 "When a person who is a witness sins when he has taken the declaration of an oath, about an event he saw, or knew, if he does not relate it, he shall bear his crime. Or a person who has touched anything unclean, or a corpse that is unclean; or carcase of an unclean beast; or an unclean reptile; and it was unknown to him; 3 he is unclean and guilty; or if he touches uncleanness of blood, or any uncleanness that may defile him, and he did not know it, yet he is 4 guilty; or a person listening to a libel injurious to his neighbour, or who delights in anything which injures the man by being reported, and hides it, when he knew it,—then he is guilty 5 by it; and as he has offended in this, he shall make confession that he has 6 sinned over it, and shall bring to the EVER-LIVING for his fault that he has sinned, a female lamb from the sheep, or a female goat for a sin-offering, and the priest shall expiate 7 for his sin. But if he did not personally participate with the fault, then he shall bring for the fault that he has sinned two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, to the EVER-LIVING;— 8 one for a sin-offering, and one for a burnt-offering. Let him bring them to the priest, and offer that which is for the sin-offering first, and wring off its head from its neck, but not separate 9 it, and sprinkle some of the blood of the sin-offering at the side of the altar, and throw the rest of the blood to the side of the altar for sin-offerings. 10 But make of the second a burnt-offering for judgment, and the priest shall expiate for him for the sin he has committed; and it shall be forgiven to him.

11 "But if he does not possess the

two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, then let him bring, as his gift for the sin he has sinned, the tenth of an epha of fine flour. He shall not pour upon it oil, nor put frankincense with it, for it is a sin-offering, but bring it to the priest, and the priest 12 shall grasp a handful of it for a remembrance, and burn it on the altar, for a perfume to the EVER-LIVING. It is a sin-offering. Then 13 the priest shall expiate for him over the sin which he has sinned, and it shall be forgiven to him. But the gift shall belong to the Priest."

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to 14 Moses saying;—

### The Law about Intentional Sins.

"A person who perversely sins in 15 what is holy to the EVER-LIVING, shall bring for his guilt to the LORD a perfect ram of the sheep, of the value of two shekels by the sacred shekel, for his fault, and that in which 16 he has sinned, in what is holy, he shall restore fivefold as much for it, and give it to the priest, and the priest shall expiate with the ram for his fault; and it shall be forgiven to him.

### Involuntary Wrong-doing.

"But if a person has sinned and 17 broken one of the commandments of the EVER-LIVING,—which should not be done,—and did not know it, yet he is faulty, and shall bear his fault and bring a perfect ram of the sheep on account of his fault to the priest, and the priest shall expiate for him 18 over his error which he has erred, when he knew it not;—and it shall be forgiven to him. It is a fault 19 offering for error to the EVER-LIVING."

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to 20 Moses saying;—

### Law of Perverse Criminality.

"A person who sins, with wilful per- 21 versity against the EVER-LIVING by deceiving his neighbour in a contract, or in a confidential trust; or robs; or betrays his neighbour; or retains 22 a find, and lies about it; and swears with falsehood about anything which may injure the man, sins by it. But 23 if it be that he has sinned and done wrong; but returns the theft that he has stolen; or the deception that he



has sinned in ; or the trust that was entrusted to him ; or the straying  
 24 where he has found ; or in anything  
 where he has sworn about it to deceive, and rectifies it ; on the head of it he shall add fivefold to what he took to himself ; they shall be given  
 25 in place of his fault. Then the guilty man shall bring for the EVER-LIVING a perfect ram of the sheep to the  
 26 priest, because of his fault ; and the priest shall expiate for him before the EVER-LIVING, and he shall be forgiven at once, for all that he has done wrong in it."

6 The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses saying ;—

### The Law for National Offerings.

2 "Command Aaron, and his sons, saying—These are the laws of the burnt-offerings ;—that is the offerings for burning upon the altar. All the night, until daybreak, fire shall burn upon the altar for it.

3 "The priest shall be clothed with his garments upon his limbs, and his frock on to cover his flesh, and he shall rake out the ashes that the fire upon the altar produces, and supply  
 4 wood to the altar. Then he shall strip off his clothes, and put on other clothes, and carry the ashes outside  
 5 the camp to a clean place. The fire of the altar must burn unextinguished upon it. None shall quench it, but the priest shall lay wood upon it every morning and lay upon it the burnt-offering, and incense with the fat of the peace-offerings. The fire shall always burn upon the altar. It shall not be quenched.

7 "And these are the laws of the food gifts, that the sons of Aaron shall offer before the EVER-LIVING  
 8 in front of the altar. They shall take some from the flour of the gift and put upon the altar, with the whole of the frankincense which is with the gift, and burn as incense upon the altar, as a delightful breath of remembrance to the EVER-LIVING.

9 But the rest of it Aaron and his sons shall eat. They shall eat it unfermented in the Holy Place in the  
 10 court of the Hall of Assembly. They shall not bake their portion with ferment. I give it to them for a flavour. It is Holy of Holies, like the sin-offering, and like the trespass-  
 11 offering. Any male of the children of Aaron may eat of it. This is a

perpetual constitution, for their descendants. As it is a flavour of the EVER-LIVING, let all be holy who touch it."

The EVER-LIVING further spoke to 12 Moses saying :—

### Law of Gifts at the Consecration as Priests.

"This is the gift that Aaron and 13 his sons shall offer during the period of their consecration. The tenth of an epha of flour, as a perpetual offering between daybreak and evening, or half at the daybreak, and half at the dusk. Let it be made saturated 14 with oil in a pan ; bring it in baked flat cakes ; a delightful breath to the EVER-LIVING. The consecrated priest 15 of that course shall make it. It is a perpetual constitution to the EVER-LIVING, to be totally burnt. Every 16 food offering from a priest shall be burnt—you shall not eat it."

### The Law of Sin-offerings.

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to 17 Moses, saying—

"Speak commanding Aaron and 18 his sons,—

"These are the laws of the sin-offering ;—in the place where you slay the burnt-offering, you shall slay the sin-offering before the EVER-LIVING. It is Holy of Holies. The 19 priest that offers it for sin shall eat it in the Holy Place. Eat it in the court of the Hall of Assembly. All 20 who touch the flesh shall be holy. And whoever is sprinkled with the blood upon his garments, whatever is sprinkled with it shall wash his clothing in the Holy Place. Any vessel of 21 pottery, also, in which it is boiled shall be broken ; and if it is boiled in a vessel of bronze it shall be scoured, and washed with water. Every male 22 of the priests may eat of it. It is Holy of Holies. But any sin-offering 23 that is brought to the Hall of Assembly for a holy expiation you shall not eat ;—it shall be consumed by fire.

### The Sacrifices for Trespass.

"These are also laws of the trespass- 7 offerings. They are Holy of Holies.

"In the place where they slay the 2 sacrifices for sin, they shall slay the trespass-offerings, and their blood shall be sprinkled around the altar, and all the fat of it shall be offered 3 up ; the fat of the tail, and the fat of

4 the caul, and of the chest; but the two kidneys with the fat that is upon  
5 them, he shall put aside. Then the priest shall burn them with incense at the altar, as a flavour to the EVER-  
6 LIVING. It is a trespass-offering.  
7 As with the sin-offering, so with the trespass-offering; there is one law for them; the priest who has expiated with it shall have it for himself.

### Perquisites of the Priests.

8 "The priest who offers up the burnt-offering for a man, the skin of the burnt-offering that he has offered,  
9 shall belong to the priest. Every food offering which is baked in an oven, and all made in a pan, or upon a pan, it shall belong to the priest  
10 who presents it. But every food offering mixed with oil, or dry, shall belong to all the sons of Aaron, each one as brothers.

### The Law of Thank-offerings. and against Insanitary Food.

11 "And these are the laws of the sacrifices of thanks which may be  
12 presented to the EVER-LIVING. If a man offers for thanksgiving; let him offer as a sacrifice of thanksgiving, cakes of unfermented bread mixed with oil, and unfermented wafers buttered with oil, and flour saturated  
13 by rolling in oil. Let him offer no cakes of fermented bread with his gift upon the altar when thanksgiving  
14 for a benefit. And let him offer the same with every offering lifted up to the EVER-LIVING. It shall belong to the priest who sprinkles the blood of the thank-offering for him to the  
15 EVER-LIVING. But the flesh of the sacrifice of the thank-offering shall be eaten that day; none of it shall be left till the next morning.  
16 "But if he gives a sacrifice for a vow, or a free-will gift, he may eat of it the day it is offered in sacrifice, and what remains of it he may eat to-morrow. But the remainder of the flesh of a sacrifice shall be burnt  
17 with fire on the third day; and if he eats of the flesh of a sacrifice for a benefit on the third day, it shall not be accepted as an offering from him; it shall not benefit him. It will be unclean, and the person who eats of it shall bear his punishment.  
18 "Flesh also that has touched any-  
19 thing unclean shall not be eaten;—

it shall be burnt with fire; but the flesh of everything clean may be eaten as food. But the person who eats 20 the flesh of a sacrifice made to the EVER-LIVING for a benefit, and defiles himself over it,—that person shall be excommunicated from his people. The person, also, who touches any- 21 thing defiled by the defilement of blood; or by an unclean beast, or by any unclean reptile; and yet eats of the flesh as a sacrifice of thanksgiving to the EVER-LIVING:—that person shall be excommunicated from his people."

### Eating Fat Prohibited.

Again the EVER-LIVING spoke to 22 Moses, saying;—"Any of the fat of 23 an ox, or sheep, or goat you shall not eat; but the fat of a carcase, and 24 the fat of a torn animal may be used for any work;—but you shall not eat of it, for whoever eats the fat of a 25 beast which is offered to the EVER-LIVING;—that person shall be excommunicated from his people. Nor 26 shall you eat any blood in any of your dwelling places, either of bird or beast. Every person who eats 27 any blood; that person shall be excommunicated from his people."

### The Law of Thank-offerings.

The EVER-LIVING spoke further to 28 Moses, saying;—

"Speak to the children of Israel, 29 saying;—Whoever offers at the altar his thank-offering to the EVER-LIVING, let him bring his gift to the altar of the EVER-LIVING for his benefit. He shall bring in his hand the present 30 to the EVER-LIVING. Bring the breast with its fat to be waved, for waving before the EVER-LIVING, but 31 the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar, and the breast shall be for Aaron and his sons. The raised leg 32 also you shall give to the priest who lifts it up as a sacrifice for a benefit. Whoever of the sons of Aaron offers 33 the blood of the thank-offering, shall have the right leg for a gift. For the 34 waved breast, and the raised leg I have taken from the children of Israel, from their sacrifice of thanks, and I give them to Aaron the Priest and to his sons to be taken by them for ever from the children of Israel.

"They are the portion of Aaron, and 35 the portion of his sons from the gifts to the EVER-LIVING, during the time

they offer them as priests to the EVER-LIVING; which the EVER-LIVING commanded to be given to them at the time He consecrated them, as an endowment from the children of Israel, and their posterity for ever."

This is the law for burnt-offerings, and for sins, and for trespasses, and for consecrations, and for sacrifices of thanks, which the EVER-LIVING commanded to Moses upon Mount Sinai, at the time He commanded the children of Israel to offer gifts to the EVER-LIVING in the desert of Sinai.

### The Ritual of Priestly Consecration.

8 The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses, saying;—

2 "Take Aaron, and his sons with him, with the robes and the oil of consecration, and the bull for a sin-offering, and the two rams, and the basket of biscuits, and the whole of the chiefs of the Parliament to the door of the Hall of Assembly."

4 Moses consequently did as the EVER-LIVING commanded him; and summoned the chiefs to the door of the Hall of Assembly. Then Moses said to the chiefs, "The EVER-LIVING commands this to be done."

6 Then Moses took Aaron and his sons and washed them in water, and put the vests upon them, and girt them with the girdle, and clothed them with the mantle; and put the ephod on him, and girt him with the embroidered belt of the ephod, and ephoded him with it. Then he put on the breastplate of the Urim and Thumim;<sup>1</sup> and put the turban upon his head, and fastened upon the turban, at the front of it, the golden flower consecrated to holiness; as the EVER-LIVING commanded to Moses.

10 Moses next took the oil of consecration and consecrated the Tabernacle and all that was in it, and sanctified them, and sprinkled with it seven times on the altar, and consecrated the altar, and all its instruments; and the bath, and all its cans, to sanctify them; and poured the oil of consecration on the head of Aaron, and consecrated him, to sanctify him.

13 Then Moses brought forward the sons of Aaron and dressed them with vests, and girt them with girdles, and

bound upon them the mitres; as the EVER-LIVING commanded to Moses.

Next he brought up the bull for a sin-offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bull for a sin-offering. Then he slew it; and Moses took some of the blood, and put it around the horns of the altar with his forefinger, to purify the altar from sin; and he poured out the rest of the blood at the side of the altar, and sanctified it with an expiation for it. He also took the fat which is on the chest, and the other fat of the liver, and the two kidneys, with the fat upon them, which Moses burnt upon the altar. But the bull and its skin, and its flesh, and its dung he burnt with fire; as the EVER-LIVING commanded to Moses.

Then he took the ram for the burnt-offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. Then Moses slew it, and sprinkled some of the blood on the altar around, and divided the ram into parts. Moses then burnt the pieces of the head, and its fat; but the chest and the feet Moses washed in water, and burnt the whole of the ram upon the altar, as a whole burnt-offering. It was a pleasant breath given to the EVER-LIVING; as the EVER-LIVING commanded Moses.

Then he took the ram—the second ram—of consecration, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. Moses afterwards slew it, and took some of its blood and put it on the tip of Aaron's right ear, and on his right thumb, and on his right great toe; Moses also sprinkled the blood upon the altar around. Next Moses took the sons of Aaron, and put some of the blood on the tips of their right ears, and on the thumbs of their right hands, and on the great toes of their right feet. Moses afterwards sprinkled some of the blood around the altar. He also took the fat, and the tail, and the whole of the fat that is on the chest, and the rest of the fat, and the two kidneys with their fat, and the right leg, and some from the basket of biscuits which was before the EVER-LIVING;—he took one biscuit, and one oil-bread cake, and one wafer, and placed them with the fats upon the right leg, and put the whole into the hands of Aaron and the hands of his sons, and they waved them before the

<sup>1</sup> The breastplate of "Light and Truth," when translated from the Hebrew.—F. F.

28 presence of the EVER-LIVING. Then Moses took them from their hands, and offered them as a whole burnt-offering on the altar, as an appointment of them. It was an offering of pleasing flavour to the EVER-LIVING.

29 Moses then took the breast of the ram of consecration and waved it before the EVER-LIVING.—It was as a portion for Moses; as the EVER-LIVING commanded to Moses.

30 Moses afterwards took some of the oil of consecration, and some of the blood from the altar, and sprinkled upon Aaron, upon his sons, and upon his robes and upon the robes of his sons with him, and sanctified Aaron and his robes, and his sons, and the robes of his sons with him.

31 Moses also said to Aaron and his sons, "Boil the flesh at the door of the Hall of Assembly, and sit to eat it, with the bread that is upon the basket of consecration, as I have been commanded to instruct Aaron and his

32 sons that they should eat. But what is left of the flesh and bread burn

33 with fire. You shall, however, not quit the Hall of Assembly for seven days, until the days are fulfilled;—the days of your consecration;—for seven days will complete their

34 number. What has been done to-day, the EVER-LIVING commanded to be done, to expiate for you. You shall remain at the door of the Hall of Assembly day and night for seven days, and guard the trust of the EVER-LIVING; and not remove; for so I have been commanded."

36 Aaron and his sons consequently did all the things that the EVER-LIVING commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 But when the eighth day came Moses summoned Aaron and his sons, and the judges of Israel, and said to Aaron and his sons;—"Select for yourselves a perfect heifer from the fold for a sin-offering, and approach to the presence of the EVER-LIVING."

3 Then he addressed the children of Israel, saying;—

"You must take a ram from the goats for a sin-offering; and a lamb and bullock of a year old both perfect,

4 for a burnt-offering, with a bull and a ram for a thank-offering, to sacrifice before the EVER-LIVING; and a food-offering mixed with oil, for to-day the EVER-LIVING will appear to you."

Moses ordered to the front of the Hall of Assembly, and all the chiefs approached and stood before the EVER-LIVING.

Then Moses said;

"This is the thing that the EVER-LIVING commanded you to do; now the majesty of the EVER-LIVING will appear to you."

Moses next said to Aaron;—"Advance to the altar and offer the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering for yourself, and expiate first on account of Yourself, afterwards on account of the People; and make a gift for the People, and expiate on account of them; as the EVER-LIVING has commanded."

Aaron consequently advanced to 8 the altar and slew the calf that was for his sin-offering. The sons of 9 Aaron also advanced to the blood of it, and dipped their forefingers into the blood of it, and placed upon the horns of the altar, and poured the rest of the blood at the side of the altar. But the fat, and the kidneys, 10 and the rest from the breast of the sin-offering, he burnt on the altar;—as the EVER-LIVING commanded to Moses;—but the flesh, and the skin, 11 and dung he consumed in fire outside the camp.

Then he slew the burnt-offering; 12 and the sons of Aaron took some of its blood, and poured it upon the altar around.

Then he took the whole burnt- 13 offering to him to divide it, and burnt its head upon the altar. Afterwards 14 he washed the chest, and the feet, and burnt them as a burnt-offering on the altar.

Then he offered the gift for the 15 People, and took the goat for the sin of the People, and made a sin-offering, like the former sin-offering. Next he 16 presented the burnt-offering, and did as with the offering for righteousness. Afterwards he presented the food- 17 offering, and filled his hand from it, and burnt it upon the altar, besides the burnt-offering of the morning.

Then he slew the bull, and the ram, 18 as a sacrifice of thanks from the People, and the sons of Aaron brought some of the blood and sprinkled it around upon the altar, with the fats from the bull, and the 19 fat from the tail of the ram, the caul, and the kidneys, and the rest of the breast; and they piled up the fats 20



upon the chest, and burnt the fats  
 21 upon the altar; but the breast, and  
 the right leg Aaron waved before the  
 EVER-LIVING;—as the EVER-LIVING  
 commanded Moses.

22 Then Aaron raised his hands and  
 blessed the People, and came down  
 from making the sin-offering, and  
 the burnt-offering, and the thank-  
 offering.

23 Moses and Aaron next entered  
 the Hall of Assembly, and went and  
 blessed the People,—when the  
 splendour of the EVER-LIVING

24 appeared to all the People, the fire  
 came from the presence of the EVER-  
 LIVING and consumed the burnt-  
 offering on the altar, and the fats.  
 When all the People saw it they  
 cheered, and fell upon their faces.

### Nadab and Abihu slain for Dis- obedience to God.

10 But the sons of Aaron, Nadab and  
 Abihu, each took a fire-pan, and  
 placed on them fire, and put incense  
 upon it, and presented strange fire  
 before the EVER-LIVING, which they  
 2 were not commanded, therefore fire  
 came out from the presence of the  
 LORD and consumed them, and they  
 died before the LORD.

3 Consequently Moses said to Aaron,  
 “What was it that the EVER-LIVING  
 spoke, saying, ‘In approaching Me I  
 will be sanctified, and respected  
 before all the People?’” And Aaron  
 was silent.

4 Then Moses called to Mishal, and  
 to Altzaphan, sons of Azial, the uncle  
 of Aaron, and said to them;—

“Approach! and take up those  
 from the presence of the sanctuary  
 to the outside of the camp.”

5 So they approached, and carried  
 them in their vestments to the outside  
 of the camp, as Moses had ordered.

6 Then Moses said to Aaron and to  
 Aliazar, and to Aithamar, his sons,  
 “You shall not uncover your heads,  
 and you shall not strip off your  
 robes, lest you should die, and anger  
 come upon all the congregation; but  
 your relatives of all the house of  
 Israel, shall weep for the burning that  
 7 the EVER-LIVING has burnt. You  
 shall also not come out of the  
 Hall of Assembly, lest you should  
 die,—for the oil of consecration to  
 the EVER-LIVING is upon you.”

So they did as Moses ordered.

### The Priests forbidden to Drink Intoxicants before going to the Sanctuary.

Then Moses spoke to Aaron and 8  
 commanded;—

“You or your sons with you shall 9  
 not drink of wine or an intoxicant  
 when you are going to the Hall of  
 Assembly,—so that you may not die.  
 This is an everlasting institution for  
 your posterity.

“For you shall distinguish between 10  
 the Sacred and the Common, and  
 between Sin and Purity, so that you 11  
 may teach the sons of Israel all the  
 Institutions which the EVER-LIVING  
 dictated to them by means of Moses.”

Moses also spoke to Aaron, and 12  
 Aliazar, and Aithamar, his sons;—  
 “Take again another food-offering  
 for a present to the EVER-LIVING,  
 and eat it with biscuits at the side of  
 the altar, for it is Holy of Holies,  
 therefore you shall eat it in the Holy 13  
 Place, for it is a portion to you, and a  
 portion to your sons from the presents  
 to the EVER-LIVING, for so I have  
 been commanded. But you may eat 14  
 the waved breast, and the raised leg  
 in a clean place, you and your sons,  
 and your daughters with you; for they  
 are given from My altar as a portion  
 to you and to your children as thank-  
 offerings from the children of Israel.  
 The raised leg and the waved breast, 15  
 with the presents of the fats which  
 they bring to be waved, you shall  
 wave before the EVER-LIVING, and  
 they shall be for you and your children  
 for a perpetual portion,—as the  
 EVER-LIVING has commanded.”

But when Moses inquired for the 16  
 goat for the sin-offering, he found it  
 had been burnt; therefore he was  
 angry with Aliazar and Aithamar, the  
 sons of Aaron, again, and said;—  
 “Why have you not eaten the sin- 17  
 offering in the Holy Place?—for it is  
 Holy of Holies,—and it was given to  
 you to bear the frailty of the congrega-  
 tion, to expiate for them before the  
 EVER-LIVING. Look! its blood was 18  
 not brought into the sanctuary. You  
 ought to have eaten it in the sanctuary  
 as I commanded.”

Then Aaron spoke to Moses, “On 19  
 the day they presented their sin-  
 offering, and their burnt-offering  
 before the EVER-LIVING, you in-  
 structed me about it, and I ate the



sin-offering that day. Let that compensate in the eyes of my Lord."

- 20 So Moses listened and it compensated in his eyes.

### Clean and Unclean Foods.

- 11 Then the EVER-LIVING spoke to Moses and to Aaron saying to them;—

- 2 "Speak to the children of Israel to command;—

"These are what you may eat of all the animals that are upon the earth:—

### The Cud of Animal Food.

- 3 "All that have hoofs, and divide the hoofs, and chew the cud;—you may eat those beasts:—

- 4 "But you shall not eat those that chew the cud, and do not divide the hoof;—

"The camel; for it chews the cud, but has not divided the hoof. It is unclean to you;—

- 5 "And the jerboa, for it chews the cud, but has not a divided hoof;—it is unclean to you;

- 6 "And the Leaper,<sup>1</sup> for it chews the cud, but has not a divided hoof; it is unclean to you;

- 7 "And the swine; although it has hoofs, and divides the hoof, but it does not chew the cud; it is unclean to you;—

- 8 "You shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their carcasses; they are unclean to you;

### Clean Fish.

- 9 "You may eat of all these that are in the waters;—

"All that have fins and scales, in the waters, and the seas, and the rivers; you may eat them.

- 10 "But all that have not fins and scales on them in the waters, and rivers, of all the swarms of the waters, and of every form of life that is in the waters, they must be loathsome to  
11 you; and their flesh shall be loathsome to you. You shall not eat of their carcasses; you shall loathe them.  
12 All in the waters that have not fins and scales, shall be loathsome to you.

### Unclean and Clean Birds.

- 13 "And these shall be loathsome to you among birds. You shall not eat them; they are loathsome. The eagle, and the osprey, and the fish-  
14 hawk; the kite, and the vulture

species; and all the raven species; 15  
and the ostrich, and the goatsucker, 16  
and seagull and the buzzard species; 17  
and the pelican, and the gannet, and 18  
the owl; and the crested owl, and 19  
the turkey buzzard, and the carrion-  
eagle; and the stork, and snorter 20  
species; and hoopoo, and the bat; 21  
and every winged reptile that crawls 22  
shall be loathsome to you.

"However you may eat of these; 23  
of all the swarms of wing that crawl, 24  
that have knees above their feet to 25  
leap upon the earth, you may eat 26  
these from among them; the locust 27  
kind, and the cockchafer kind; and 28  
the grasshopper kind; but all the 29  
winged-breed that crawls on its feet 30  
shall be loathsome to you, and they 31  
defile. All who touch their dead 32  
bodies are unclean until the evening. 33  
And anyone who carries their carcasses 34  
shall wash his clothes and be unclean 35  
until the evening.

"Besides every beast that has hoofs, 36  
but does not divide its hoofs, and 37  
does not chew the cud; they are un- 38  
clean to you. All who touch them 39  
are unclean.

"And everything that walks upon 40  
its paws; every insect that goes on 41  
all fours;—they are unclean to you: 42  
everyone who touches their dead 43  
bodies is unclean, and whoever carries 44  
their dead bodies shall wash his 45  
clothes and be unclean until the 46  
evening. They are unclean to you.

### Unclean Vermin.

"These also are unclean to you of 47  
the species breeding upon the earth; 48  
the mole, and the mouse, and the 49  
lizard species; the groaner, and the 50  
panter, and the shrew, and the ignan- 51  
odon, and the camelion. These are 52  
unclean to you in all their breeds; 53  
all touching them when dead shall be 54  
unclean until the evening; and all 55  
who eat of them when dead are un- 56  
clean; and all upon which any of them 57  
may fall, and any vessel of wood, or 58  
clothing, or skin, or a sack,—any 59  
article that is made use of,—shall 60  
be put into water, and be unclean 61  
until the evening;—then pure. And 62  
any vessel of earthenware that they 63  
fall into, all that they fall into, is 64  
unclean, and it shall be broken; and 65  
all food that they have gnawed, or 66  
their water falls upon, is unclean; 67  
and any cup from which they drink, 68  
of all vessels, is unclean. And any 69  
35

<sup>1</sup> In Hebrew "Arnabeth" means a Leaper usually rendered "hare," but more probably the Kangaroo.—F. F.

thing upon which their dead bodies may fall is unclean;—pan, or tub—it shall be broken. They are unclean and shall be unclean to you. Except a spring, or well, or reservoir of water;—they shall be pure:—but all touching their dead bodies are unclean. But if their dead bodies fall upon any grain to be used for seed that is to be sown, it is pure. Also if you have put water upon the seed, after their dead bodies fall upon it, it is clean to you.

### Cattle dying of Disease Unclean.

“And when any of the cattle, that you possess for food dies, whoever touches its carcase is unclean until evening; and whoever eats from its carcase, shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening; and whoever carries the carcase shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening.

### All Reptiles are Unclean.

“All vermin, also, of the vermin on the earth shall be loathsome; it shall not be eaten.

“Everything going upon its belly; and everything going by crawling upon many feet, of all the vermin of the vermin of the earth, you shall not eat, for they are loathsome. You shall not make yourselves loathsome with the bodies of any of the spawn of the vermin, and you shall not defile yourselves with them, nor be defiled by them; for I am your EVER-LIVING GOD, Who sanctifies you, and you shall be healthy, for I am HOLY, and you shall not defile yourselves or your lives by any of the vermin that crawls upon the earth; for the EVER-LIVING brought you up from the land of Mitzraim to be a GOD to you; so you must be healthy;—for I am HOLY.

“These are the laws about cattle, and birds, and every animal life that crawls in the waters, and every animal life that spawns upon the land; with the difference between the unclean and the pure, and between the animals for food, and the animals that are not for food.”

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses saying;—

### Sanitary Laws for Women.

“Speak to the children of Israel commanding;—

“A woman who is delivered and bears a boy is unclean for seven days, as though she were unclean with the uncleanness of menstruation; and at the eighth day his fore-flesh shall be circumcised. But for a period of thirty-three days she shall be secluded for her purification. She shall not approach anything sacred, and shall not come to the sacred place until the days of her purification are completed.

“But if she bears a girl, then she shall be separated as unclean for twice seven, as in menstruation; and for a period of sixty-six days she shall be secluded, for purification from her blood. But upon the completion of the days of her purification for a son or for a daughter, she shall bring a she lamb of one year for a burnt-offering, and a young dove or a turtle dove, as a sin-offering to the door of the Hall of Assembly, to the priest, and he shall present them before the EVER-LIVING, and expiate for her, and purify her for the flow of her blood.—These are the laws about the childbirth of a boy or girl.

“But if she does not possess a she lamb, then she shall take two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, one for a burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering, and the priest shall expiate for her, and she shall be pure.”

### Sanitary Laws of Contagious Diseases.

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses and Aaron saying;—

“When a man has on the skin of his flesh a swelling or scab, or scurf, and there is on the skin of his flesh an irritation, he shall go to Aaron the priest or to one of the medical priests, and shall show the priest the spot on the skin of his body, and the hair in the spot turned white. Should the spot appear hollow under the skin of his body, it may be a contagion, and the priest shall diagnose it, for it is a disease.

“But if a white scurf is upon the skin of his body, which does not appear to be below the skin, and the hair is not changed to white, then the priest shall isolate the patient for seven days; and upon the seventh day the priest shall examine the patient, and if the mark appears to him to stand still, without the spot spreading, the priest shall isolate

6 him for a second seven days; but the priest shall examine him on the seventh day the second time, and if the mark is mitigated, and the spot has not spread on the skin, then the priest shall cleanse off the scurf from it, and he shall wash his clothes, and  
7 be clean. But if the eruption spreads, and with scabs on the skin, after he has shown himself to the priest to be pronounced clean, then he shall show  
8 himself again to the priest, and the priest shall examine him, and if the eruption has spread on his skin, the priest shall declare him diseased with a contagion.

9 "When a man has been attacked by a contagion, he shall go to a priest,  
10 and the priest shall examine him, and if he sees a white swelling in his skin, and if the hair has turned white, and corrupting flesh lives in the  
11 swelling, it is chronic leprosy on the skin of his body, and he is unclean. The priest shall not isolate him, but he is unclean.

12 "But if the disease spreads on the skin, and the irritation covers the whole of his skin with an attack from his head to his feet, he shall show all  
13 to the eye of the priest, and the priest shall examine it; and if the irritation covers the whole of his body, and the eruption is bright, all of it, turned  
14 white,—he is clean; but if at any time raw flesh appears, he is con-  
15 tagious; therefore he shall show the raw flesh to the priest, and be declared contagious;—the raw flesh is a  
16 contagion;—it is contagious. But if the raw flesh ceases and turns white,—  
17 he shall also go to the priest, and the priest shall examine it, and if the eruption has turned white and bright, the priest shall declare him free from contagiousness.

18 "When there is on the body a burn-  
19 ing ulcer to be cured, and there may be on the inflamed part a white swelling, or a white-reddish scurf, it shall  
20 be shown to the priest, and the priest shall examine it, and if he sees a sinking of the skin and the hair turning white, the priest shall declare him unclean with a contagion of spreading inflammation.

21 "But if when the priest examines him, there is no white hair, and there is no sinking in the skin, but there is degeneration, then the priest shall  
22 isolate him for seven days, and if it spreads in the skin, then the priest

shall declare him diseased by a contagious attack. But if after- 23 wards, the inflammation abating, the irritation ceases to burn in the ulcers the priest shall declare him clean.

"When there is in the flesh an 24 acute inflammation, and there is rawness on the inflammation, with white scurf, and red and white pimples; when the priest examines 25 him, and observes the hair to be turning white, on the scurf, and he observes pitting in the skin, it is an attack of inflammatory ulceration, and the priest shall pronounce him diseased. It is a contagious disease.

"But if on examining it, the priest 26 does not perceive white hair on the inflammation, nor a pitting in the skin, but it is fiery;—then the priest shall isolate him for seven days; but 27 when the priest shall re-examine him on the seventh day, if it is spreading over the skin, the priest shall declare him unclean. It is a contagious disease. But if afterwards the inflam- 28 mation abates, and does not spread on the skin, but the inflammation of the swelling is relaxed; then the priest shall pronounce him clean, for it is only an attack of inflammation.

"And when a man or woman may 29 have spots on the head or chin, the 30 priest shall examine the spot, and if he sees on examining it a sinking in the skin, and with it a small yellow hair; then they are unclean, until the priest has extirpated it. It is a disease of the head or chin.

"But when the priest examines, if 31 the attack is extirpated, and discovers after examination that there is no depression on the skin, and strong black hair on it, then the priest shall isolate the patient he has cured seven days. But the priest shall examine 32 the patient on the seventh day, and if it has not spread during the seclusion and there is not on him a yellow hair, and he observes not upon the isolated person a depression in the skin, the priest shall cause the patient 33 to be shaved, and the priest shall isolate the patient for a second seven days. But the priest shall examine 34 the patient on the seventh day, and if it has not spread upon the patient's skin, and he observes that there is not a pitting of the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean;

and he shall wash his clothes and be clean.

35 "But if it spreads upon the patient's skin, after he has been pronounced clean, the priest shall re-examine him, and if he observes a spreading on the skin of the patient, the priest need not examine for the yellow hair ; 36 he is unclean. But if when the patient stands for re-inspection and black hair has sprung up on him, the patient is cured. The priest shall pronounce him clean. 37

38 "And if a man or woman has in the skin of their body a bright shining with whiteness, then the priest shall examine, and if he observes in the skin of their body a bright shining, with whiteness, it is an eruption flowering in the skin. It is clean. 39

40 "And if a person is sprinkled with baldness on his head he is clean. And if at the front of his face his head is sprinkled, it is fore-baldness. He is clean. But if there should be upon his bald head or forehead, a whitish-red outbreak, it is an ulcerous attack, whether on the crown or the forehead ; 41 so the priest shall examine it, and if he observes a rising white-reddish eruption upon the crown or the forehead when he examines the scurf 42 on the skin of the body, the man is diseased,—he is unclean—the priest shall declare him unclean by a disease of the head ; but the attack is constitutional. His clothes shall be torn, and his head shall be uncovered, and he shall not curl his beard ; but shall cry Unclean, Unclean ! all the time he is suffering it, he is unclean. He must be isolated, outside the camp ; must be made to remain outside. 43

44 "The clothing, also, that may be upon him is infected by the disease ;—whether woollen clothing, or cotton clothing ; whether warped and wefted with wool or cotton, or of skin, or of any preparation of skin ; and if there is a greenish or reddish stain, on the clothing, or skin, whether of warp or weft ; or any article of skin is marked by the discharge, it shall be examined by the priest. The priest who examines the patient shall then isolate the sufferer for seven days ; but shall re-examine the patient on the seventh day, when if the infection has discharged upon the clothing, whether in warp or weft, or on the skin of any article made of skin for use, it is an

attack of itch.<sup>1</sup> It is unclean. Consequently he shall burn that clothing whether warped and weft, whether of wool or cotton, or of any article of skin, in which the infection may be, for it is infected with itch ;—it must be burnt in fire. But if when the priest examines it, he observes that the infection has not spread in the fabric of warp and weft, or in the leather or any article of leather, then the priest shall order them to wash whatever has the infection upon it, and isolate them for a second seven days. But the priest shall examine the infected articles after the washing, and if he observes that the infection has not disappeared from sight, and the stain has not gone, it is unclean. They shall consume it in fire. It is corroded by vermin or microbes. 52

"But even if when the priest examines, and observes a mitigation of the attack, after the washing of it, yet there is a wearing away from the garment, or from the skin, or from the warp, or from the weft, and he perceives that the garment of warp and weft, or any article of leather, is still fretted, they shall burn in fire everything in which the infection remains. But the clothing of warp and weft, or any article of leather which has been washed and the infection has departed from them, shall be washed a second time, and be clean. 53

"These are the laws respecting infection in clothing of wool or cotton, of warp and weft, or any article of skin, as to cleanness or uncleanness." 54

### Sanitary Rules for Convalescents.

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses, saying ;— 14

"These are the laws about sufferers from infectious diseases at the time they are cured, and submitted to the priest. 2

"The priest shall go to the outside of the camp, and the priest shall examine, and look at the patient recovered from infection. Then the priest shall prepare, and take for purification two clean living birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet wool, and hyssop ;—and the priest shall prepare and slay the first bird into a vessel full of living water, then take the living bird to him, and the 3

<sup>1</sup> Literally "with irritation an attack."—F. F.



cedar wood, and the scarlet wool, and the hyssop, and sprinkle them and the living bird in the blood of the slain bird and the living water, and also upon the man cleansed from the infection, seven times, and declare him clean, and send the living bird out into the open field. Afterwards the cleansed man shall wash his clothes, and shave his head, and bathe in water, and be clean, and after that go into the camp. He shall however keep out of his tent for seven days.

But on the seventh day he shall shave the whole of his head, both the head and his beard, and his eyebrows; he shall also shave the whole of his hair, and wash his clothes and bathe his body in water, and be clean. Upon the eighth day he shall also take two perfect he lambs, and a perfect ewe lamb of one year, and three tenths of flour mixed with oil as a food-offering, and one log of oil, and the priest shall station the cleansed man, or the cleansed woman, before the presence of the EVER-LIVING, at the door of the Hall of Assembly.

"Then the priest shall take one of the he lambs and present it as a trespass-offering, with the log of oil, and wave them before the EVER-LIVING, and slay the lamb in the place where they slay the sin-offering, and the burnt-offerings, in the Holy Place; for, as a sin-offering, the trespass-offering shall be Holy of Holies to the priest.

The priest shall also take some of the blood of the trespass-offering and place upon the tip of the right ear of the recovered man, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. Then let the priest take some of the log of oil and pour it into the palm of the priest's left hand, and dip the right hand of the priest in the oil that is in his left hand palm, and sprinkle the oil seven times with his finger before the EVER-LIVING, and from the rest of the oil that is in his palm, the priest shall put some upon the tip of the right ear of the restored person, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, with some of the blood of the trespass-offering. And the rest of the oil that is in the palm of the priest, he shall put upon the head of the recovered person.—Thus shall the priest expiate for him before the EVER-LIVING.

"The priest shall also make a sin-offering, and expiate for the recovered man for his sins, and slay a burnt-offering for him. Thus the priest shall offer up the burnt-offering, and the food-offering on the altar, and expiate for him. The priest shall afterwards declare him clean.

"But if he is poor, and has no property, then he shall take a single he lamb for a trespass-offering to wave, to expiate for himself, and a tenth of flour mixed with oil for a food-offering, and a log of oil; or two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, whichever he may possess, and one shall be for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering. He shall bring them upon the eighth day after his recovery to the priest, at the door of the Hall of Assembly, to present to the EVER-LIVING. Then the priest shall take the lamb for a trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them before the EVER-LIVING, and slay the lamb for a trespass-offering. Then the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass-offering and put it upon the tip of the right ear of the recovered person, and upon the thumb of the right hand, and upon the great toe of the right foot. The priest shall also pour some of the oil into the priest's left hand palm, and the priest shall sprinkle with his right forefinger some of the oil which is in his left palm, seven times before the EVER-LIVING. Then the priest shall put some of the oil that is in his left palm upon the tip of the right ear of the recovered person, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, on the place for the blood of the trespass-offering. But the rest of the oil that is in the palm of the priest he shall put upon the head of the recovered person, to expiate for him before the EVER-LIVING. Or he shall take one of the turtle-doves, or young pigeons, which he possesses;—which he holds in his hand;—the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the food-offering.—Thus the priest shall expiate for the recovered person before the EVER-LIVING.

"These are the laws about those attacked by contagious disease, who do not possess enough for the regular purification."



### The Sanitary Law for Dwelling Houses.

- 33 The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses and to Aaron, to command;—  
 34 “When you arrive in the land of Canan, which I shall give to you to possess, and find a contagious disease in a house in the land you possess, then the owner of the house shall go to the priest and inform him, saying that a contagious disease  
 35 has appeared in his house, and demand that the priest should visit the house. The priest shall at once go and enquire the nature of the disease, and declare all in the house unclean. Then, after that, the priest shall go to  
 36 examine the house itself, and enquire into the disease, and if he finds the infection in the walls of the house;—the drains having a greenish-yellow, or purplish, rotting, and there appears  
 37 decay in their walls, then the priest shall remove the family from the neighbourhood of the house and isolate the house for seven days.  
 38 But the priest shall re-visit it on the seventh day and examine it again, and if the infection has spread in the drains<sup>1</sup> of the house, the priest shall  
 39 command, and they shall pull away the stones in which the infection is, and remove them to the outside of the town, to the receptacle for refuse;  
 40 and the house shall be cut off from the houses surrounding it, and they shall pour out the rubbish caused by the cutting it off at the outside of the town, into the receptacle for refuse.  
 41 Then they shall take other stones in the place of these stones, and take other mortar, and repair the house.  
 42 But if the infection returns and spreads in the family after the removal of the stones, and after the destruction of the stones, and after the cutting off of the house, and after its repairing; then the priest shall  
 43 come and examine it, and if he observes the infection spreading in the house, it is a virulent contagion  
 44 —the house itself is unclean. Therefore he shall break down the house with its stones, and its timber, and all the mortar of the house, and carry it outside the town to the refuse heap.

<sup>1</sup> Literally “ditch” or “runnings,” קִירָה in root, Heb. קָרָא, to run towards, improperly translated walls in the current versions.—F. F.

And whoever enters that house, all 46 the time that it is isolated, shall be unclean until the evening. Whoever 47 rests in that house shall wash his clothes; and whoever eats in that house shall wash his clothing.

“But if the priest upon coming to 48 examine observes that the infection is not spreading in that house after the house has been repaired;—then the priest shall pronounce the house clean; for it is cured of the infection. Then he shall take, as a sin-offering 49 for the house, two he-goats, and cedar wood, and scarlet wool and hysop, and slay one of the goats into an 50 earthen bowl filled with living water, then prepare the cedar wood, and hysop, and scarlet wool, and the living goat, and dabble them with some blood of the slain goat, and with the living water, and sprinkle the house seven times, and expiate for the house 52 by the blood of the goat, and by living water, and by the living goat, and by the cedar wood, and scarlet wool. Afterwards he shall turn the living 53 goat outside the village on the face of the field, and expiate for the house, and declare it clean.

“These are the laws about any 54 infectious disease, and its removal, and for infected fabrics or houses; 55 and for ulcerations, and running 56 sores, and for scrofula, with eruptions, 57 —from the day of contagion, until the day of their cure;—these are the laws of infection.”

### Sanitary Laws for Sexual Diseases.

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to 15 Moses and to Aaron, saying;—

“Speak to the children of Israel 2 and say to them;

“If any one of you has a discharge from their generative organs, they are diseased. These then are the 3 diseases in his genitals: a discharge from his generative organ; or if the organ ceases from generative power. He is then unhealthy. Any bed upon 4 which the sufferer from such discharge lies is defiled; and every chair upon which he sits is defiled; and 5 any persons touching his bed shall wash their clothes, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the evening. And whoever sits on an article where 6 the sufferer from the discharge has sat, shall wash their clothing, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the evening. And whoever touches 7

the discharging flesh, shall wash his clothing, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the evening. And upon whoever the issue spurts in cleansing it, they also shall wash their clothing, and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening. And every carriage upon which the patient rides is unclean. And anyone touching anything that has been under him, shall be unclean until the evening, and whoever carries them shall wash their clothing, and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening. And everyone who touches the sufferer from that discharge, with his hand, shall plunge it in water, and wash his clothes, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the evening. And an article of pottery that has touched the patient with that discharge, shall be broken; and any article of wood shall be washed with a rush of water.

13 "But when he is cured of the discharging, fix for him seven days to purify himself; and to wash his clothing, and to bathe his body in living water, and to cleanse. Then upon the eighth day let him prepare two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and go to the priest before the EVER-LIVING, at the door of the Hall of Assembly, and the priest shall offer one of them as a sin-offering, and the other as a burnt-offering. Thus the priest shall expiate for him before the EVER-LIVING for the discharge.

16 "And a man from whom has come the pouring of seed, shall wash the whole of his flesh in water, and be unclean until the evening, and any fabric, or any skin, upon which shall be the pouring of seed, shall also be washed in water, and be unclean until the evening. And every woman with whom a man has poured the pouring of seed, shall also wash in water and be unclean until evening.

19 "And a woman with whom may be menstruation shall have seven days for the discharge of her body in seclusion, and all touching her shall be unclean until the evening. And all that she has upon her during her seclusion is unclean, and all she sits upon is unclean; and all who touch her bed shall wash their clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until the evening. And all touching any article upon which she has sat, shall wash their clothing and bathe in water and be unclean until the even-

ing. And if anyone lies down with her, or upon any article where she has sat, or touches it, they are unclean until the evening. And if any husband copulates with her, when there is menstruation on her, then he shall be unclean for seven days, and any bed upon which he copulated with her is unclean.

### Law of Sexual Diseases in Women.

"But a woman who has a discharge of blood for many days, which is not her menstruation, or who discharges sap at her menstruation for a long period, beyond the time of her menstrual period, is unclean.

"Every bed upon which she lies all the time of her discharge, shall be to her as a bed of menstruation; and every article upon which she sits shall be unclean, as with menstrual uncleanness; and whoever touches her is unclean, and shall wash their clothes and bathe their bodies and be unclean until the evening.

"But if she is cured of her discharge, appoint seven days for her, and afterwards she shall be clean. Then at the eighth day she shall take two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and bring them to the priest at the door of the Hall of Assembly, and the priest shall make of the one a sin-offering, and of the other a burnt-offering, and the priest shall expiate for her before the EVER-LIVING, for the defect of her uncleanness.

"In this way the children of Israel shall separate themselves from their sins, and not die in their sins; with the sins of the populations among whom you reside.

"These are the laws regulating generative diseases, that come to you from sexual sins."

### Laws for the Ministering Priests.

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses, after the death of the two sons of Aaron, while offering in the presence of the LORD, when He killed them. The EVER-LIVING then said to Moses;

"Say to Aaron your brother, that he must not come at all times from the sanctuary of the house to within the veil before the expiatories which are over the ark, lest he should die; for I appear in the cloud upon the coverings.

"This is how Aaron must go to

the sanctuary; with a bull, the son of the fold, for a sin-offering, and a  
 4 ram for a burnt-offering; his body clothed with the sacred robes, and his trousers shall be upon his body, and girt with his waist belt, and turbaned with his turban, and with the sacred robes; and his body and  
 5 clothing washed in water; and he shall take two goats for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, for the Chiefs of the Children of Israel.

6 "Aaron shall present the bull he has with him for the sin-offering, and expiate for the sins of himself, and the family of his own house; then take the two goats and place  
 7 them before the EVER-LIVING, at the door of the Hall of Assembly; where  
 8 Aaron shall cast lots over the two goats;—to allot one to the EVER-LIVING and allot the other as a scapegoat. Aaron shall afterwards sacrifice the goat which the lot came upon  
 9 for the EVER-LIVING; and the goat which the lot came upon for a scapegoat, he shall place alive before the  
 10 EVER-LIVING, to expiate with it, by sending it as a scapegoat into the field.

11 "Aaron shall next sacrifice the bull on account of his own sins, and expiate for himself, and on account of his own house; and slay the bull  
 12 for his own sins. Then he shall take a shovelful of burning coals from off the altar before the EVER-LIVING, and fill his hand with sweet incense powder, and bring it from the house  
 13 to the veil, and put the incense on to the fire before the EVER-LIVING, and the cloud from the incense shall cover the veil that is over the witness-  
 14 es,—and he shall not die.

15 "Let him next take some of the blood of the bull and sprinkle with his forefinger before the veil towards the east; and before the expiatories he shall sprinkle the blood seven  
 16 times with his finger; then slay the goat that is for the sins of the nation, and bring some of its blood from the house to the veil, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bull, and sprinkle some of it upon the veil, and before the veil,  
 17 and expiate for the sins of the children of Israel, and for their rebellions with all their sins; and do the same to the Hall of Assembly which is erected in the midst of their sins; and no person shall be in the

Hall of Assembly when he goes to expiate in the sanctuary, when he expiates on account of himself, and on account of his house, and for the whole congregation of Israel. Then  
 18 he shall come to the altar that is before the EVER-LIVING and expiate for himself, and take some of the blood of the bull, and some of the blood of the ram, and put upon the horns at the side of the altar, and sprinkle some  
 19 of the blood with his forefinger seven times, and purify it, and sanctify himself from the sins of the children of Israel. When he has  
 20 finished expiating for the sanctuary, and the Hall of Assembly, and the altar:—he shall then present the live goat; and Aaron shall lay his  
 21 two hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess upon it the whole of the frailties of the children of Israel, and the whole of their faults, and the whole of their sins, and lay them upon the head of the goat, and send it by the hand of a man of My  
 22 People into the desert; and that goat shall carry upon itself the whole of their frailties to the land of forgetfulness; thus the goat shall be sent to the desert.

"Aaron shall next go to the Hall  
 23 of Assembly, and strip off from himself the robes with which he was clothed at his going to the sanctuary, and leave them there; and bathe his  
 24 body in water in the Holy Place, then put on his robes, and come and offer the burnt-offering for himself, and the burnt-offering for the nation, and expiate on account of himself and on account of the nation; and  
 25 burn the fat of the sin-offerings with incense upon the altar.

### The Scapegoat-man's Duty.

"The man who drove out the  
 26 scapegoat shall afterwards wash his clothes, and bathe his body in water, and then he may go into the camp.

### The Priests' Duty continued, and Burning the Sin-offering outside the Camp.

"Next the bull of the sin-offering,  
 27 and the ram of the sin-offering, some of whose blood was brought for expiating to the sanctuary, shall be brought to the outside of the camp, and burnt with fire;—the skin, and the flesh, and the dung. But the  
 28

person who burns them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his body in water; previous to returning to the camp.

### The Reason for the Festival.

- 29 "This shall be a perpetual Institution for you in the seventh month, in the tenth day of the month, that you may humble yourselves, and do no business, either the native, or the  
30 foreigner living amongst you, for on that day there is an expiation made for you, to purify you from all your sins before the EVER-LIVING; you  
31 must be pure. It shall be to you a Rest of Rests, when you shall humble your lives: an Institution for ever.  
32 At that time the priest who has been consecrated, and who has been appointed as priest in the place of his fathers, and has put on himself the  
33 sacred robes, shall thus expiate for the Holy of Holies, and the Hall of Assembly; and also expiate for the altar, and for the priests, and expiate for all the people of the congregation.  
34 And this shall be a perpetual Institution for you, to expiate for the whole of the children of Israel on account of all their sins, once every year."

And it was done as the EVER-LIVING had instructed Moses.

### The Law of Excommunication for Unauthorized Sacrificing.

- 17 The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses, commanding;—

2 "Speak to Aaron and his sons, with all the children of Israel, and say to them;—

"This is the thing that the EVER-LIVING has commanded to be said;

3 Any man of the house of Israel who slays a bullock, or sheep, or goat, at the altar; or who slays it outside the

4 camp, or at the door of the Hall of Assembly, who comes not to offer a gift to the EVER-LIVING, before the dwelling of the EVER-LIVING; blood shall be imputed to that man;—blood spilt;—that man shall be ex-

5 communicated from association with his People. So that, instead of the children of Israel going to their altars that they have in the open fields, they must bring their offerings to the EVER-LIVING at the door of the Hall of Assembly, to the priest, that he may offer for them to the

6 EVER-LIVING;—and the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of

the EVER-LIVING at the door of the Hall of Assembly, and burn the fat with incense, as a delightful breath to the EVER-LIVING.

"For you shall never sacrifice your 7 sacrifices to demons that you whore after.—This is an everlasting command to them, and their posterity.

"Say also to them; Any man of the 8 House of Israel, or of the foreigners who reside among them, who offers a burnt-offering or sacrifice, and does 9 not cause it to be brought to the door of the Hall of Assembly to offer it to the EVER-LIVING, that man shall be excommunicated from his people. And every person of the children of 10 Israel, or of the foreigners who reside amongst them, who eats any blood, or places before Me what he has eaten with the life-blood in it; I will cause him to be excommunicated from association with the nation;—for the life of the body is in its blood, 11 and I have given it to you for the altar, to expiate for your sins;—for the blood with its life expiates. Therefore I say to the children of 12 Israel;—No person of you shall eat the blood; and the foreigner that resides among you shall not eat blood.

### Law for Huntsmen.

Any person also from the children of 13 Israel, or from the foreigners who reside among you, who hunts animal or bird, that he may eat it, shall also pour out the blood and cover it with dust, because the life of all flesh is 14 in its blood, as its life. Therefore say to the children of Israel you shall not eat the life with the blood of any flesh; for the life of all flesh is in its blood. All eating of it, shall be ex-communicated. And every person 15 who eats of a dead carcase, or one torn, or mangled, or worried, shall wash his clothes, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the evening—and then clean,—but if he does not wash his body or bathe, he shall bear his sin."

### Order to abandon Heathen Customs.

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to 18 Moses, commanding;

"Speak to the children of Israel 2 and say to them; I am your EVER-LIVING GOD.

"You shall not do as in the land of 3 the Mitzraim when you dwelt there,



And you shall not do as the land of Canaan does to which I shall bring you. You shall not continue their customs. You shall practise My Decrees, and observe My Institutions; to walk by them.—I am your EVER-LIVING GOD. And you shall guard My Institutions, and My Decrees, which were made for you, and live in them.—I am the EVER-LIVING.

### The Laws of Affinity, and Marriages and Sex.

6 "No person shall approach to a relative of his body to uncover their sexuality; I am the EVER-LIVING.

7 "The sexuality of your father or the sexuality of your mother you shall not uncover. She is your mother. You shall not uncover her sexuality.

8 "You shall not uncover the sexuality of a wife of your father. I am the EVER-LIVING.

9 "The sexuality of your sister, a daughter of your father or a daughter of your mother, born in the house, or born out of it; you shall not uncover the sexuality of them.

10 "You shall not uncover the sexuality of the daughter of your son, or the daughter of your daughter, for that is your own sexuality.

11 "You shall not uncover the sexuality of the daughters of the wives of your father, born to your father. She is your sister.

12 "You shall not uncover the sexuality of the sister of your father, she is of your father's blood.

13 "You shall not uncover the sexuality of the sister of your mother. She is of your mother's blood.

14 "You shall not uncover the sexuality of the wife of the brother of your father. Your love shall not approach to her.

15 "You shall not uncover the sexuality of your daughter-in-law. She is the wife of your son. You shall not uncover her sexuality.

16 "You shall not uncover the sexuality of your brother's wife. She is your brother's wife.

17 "You shall not uncover the sexuality of a woman and her daughter; the daughter of her son; or the daughter of her daughter you shall not take to uncover their sexuality. Copulation with them is wickedness.

18 "And you shall not marry a wife's

sister, to grieve her by uncovering her sexuality, whilst she lives.

"You shall not approach to a woman unclean by menstruation to uncover her sexuality.

"And to the wife of your neighbour you shall not give your copulation for seed, to defile her.

"And you shall not give of your seed to pass to Molok; and thus defile the name of your GOD. I am the EVER-LIVING.

"And with a man you shall not copulate, with the copulation of a woman. It is abominable.

"And to any beast you shall not give your copulation to defile it. And a woman shall not place herself to the face of a beast, to copulate. It is incest.

"You shall not defile yourselves with any of these, for with all these the heathen defiled themselves, whom I shall drive out from before you; and they defiled the land. Therefore I punish the sin in it, upon them; and the land spews out its inhabitants.

"Therefore you, yourselves, must preserve My Institutions and Decrees, and not practise any of these abominations; either you natives, or foreigners residing among you. For the whole of these abominations the population of the land, whom I shall drive out from before you, practised,—and they defiled the land; if you do so the land will spew you out for your defiling it, as it spewed out the heathen who were before you, for all that they did, with all these abominations. Therefore the people who do them shall be cut off from the boundaries of your people."

### The Laws of Moral Duty.

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses, commanding;—

"Speak to all the chiefs of the children of Israel, and say to them, Be holy; for I your EVER-LIVING GOD am Holy.

"Each of you reverence your mother and father; and keep My Sabbaths; I am the EVER-LIVING GOD.

"You shall not turn to idols; and you shall not make metal gods for yourselves. I am the EVER-LIVING your GOD. And when you offer a thank-offering, you shall offer it to your EVER-LIVING STRENGTH. You shall eat it in the day of sacrifice and



the day after; but the remainder to the third day you shall burn with  
7 fire. And if anyone eats of it on the third day, it is worthless, and will not  
8 be accepted, and the eater of it shall bear his fault, for he profanes the holiness of the EVER-LIVING; so that person shall be excluded from his family.

9 "And when you reap the harvest of your land, you shall not continue cutting to the sides of your field, cutting and gleaning; you shall not cut  
10 the gleanings. And you shall not strip your vineyard; nor shall you glean the scatterings of your vineyard. You shall leave them for the poor, and the foreigner. I am your EVER-LIVING GOD.

11 "You shall not rob; and you shall not deceive; and you shall not lie each to his neighbour; and you shall  
12 not swear by My Name to a lie; and disgrace the Name of your GOD. I am the EVER-LIVING.

13 "And you shall not oppress; and you shall not plunder; nor retain the wages of a workman with yourself until the morning.

14 "You shall not curse the deaf; and before the blind you shall not place a stumbling-block; but you shall fear your GOD. I am the EVER-LIVING.

15 "You shall not do wrong instead of justice. You shall not despise the face of the lowly, and honour the face of the great. You shall judge your neighbour in righteousness.

16 "You shall not go about slandering your neighbour.

"You shall not lie in wait for the blood of your neighbour. I am the EVER-LIVING."

17 "You shall not hate your brother in your heart.

"You may reprove your neighbour, but not bear ill-will against him.

18 "You shall not take revenge upon the child of your neighbour; but you shall love your neighbour as yourself. I am the EVER-LIVING.

19 "You shall preserve My Institutions. You shall not yoke together different kinds of cattle;

"You shall not sow in your field mixed kinds of seed;

"And you shall not put on yourself cloth woven of different materials.

20 "And anyone who lies with a woman in pouring of seed, and she was enslaved as a slave to the man, and was not free as a free woman

or at liberty,—punishment shall not be given to her; she shall not be killed; for she was not free. But  
21 she shall bring to the EVER-LIVING to the door of the Hall of Assembly a ram for a sin-offering, and the priest  
22 shall expiate for her before the EVER-LIVING with the ram as a sin-offering, for the sin which she has sinned, and the sin which she has sinned shall be forgiven.

"When you arrive in the land, and  
23 plant any tree for food, you shall consecrate its fruit. It shall remain upon it three years for a consecration. You shall not eat of it. But in the  
24 fourth year all its fruits shall be devoted as thanks to the EVER-LIVING. But in the fifth year you  
25 may eat its fruit; its produce shall be for yourselves. I am your EVER-LIVING GOD.

"You shall not eat anything with  
26 its blood.

"You shall not worship serpents.

"You shall not worship clouds.

"You shall not cut off the beard on  
27 your cheeks; and you shall not destroy the beard of your chin.

"You shall not make tattooings on  
28 your flesh for spirits, nor put written brands upon yourselves. I am the EVER-LIVING.

"You shall not pollute your  
29 daughters to whoredom; by causing them to whore, and filling the country with wickedness.

"You shall keep My Sabbaths, and  
30 you shall reverence My sacred things. I am the EVER-LIVING.

"You shall not turn to spirits; or  
31 to fortune-tellers, to inquire of them, to sin with them. I am your EVER-LIVING GOD.

"You shall rise up before the grey-  
32 headed, and pay respect to the presence of a judge, and reverence to your GOD. I am the EVER-LIVING.

"And when a foreigner resides in  
33 your land you shall not oppress him. As it is with you natives, so it shall  
34 be with the foreigners among you; you shall love them as yourselves; for you were foreigners in the land of the Mitzeraim. I am your EVER-LIVING GOD.

"You shall not do wrong, in  
35 measuring as to length, weight, or measure. You shall have a true  
36 scale, true weights, a true bushel, a true gallon. I am your EVER-LIVING GOD Who brought you out of

37 the land of the Mitzeraim, therefore you shall keep the whole of My Institutions, and all My Decrees, and practise them. I am the EVER-LIVING."

### The Law against Idolatry.

20 The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses, commanding ;

2 "Speak to the children of Israel, to each one of the sons of Israel, and to the foreigners,—the foreigners among Israel. Whoever gives their offspring to Molok, they shall be killed ;—the People of the country shall stone them with stones. And I will place My face against that person, and will cut him off from his people for giving his offspring to Molok, to defile MY HOLINESS, and to pollute MY HOLY NAME. And if, to conceal it, the people of the country cover their eyes from the person who gives his offspring to Molok, to destroy him in death, I, however, will set My face against that person, and destroy him, and cut him off, with all those who whore after him, whoring after Molok ; from the midst of their people.

### Laws of Domestic Morality.

6 "The person also who turns to spirits, and to wizards<sup>1</sup> to whore after them ;—I will put My face against that person, and will excommunicate him from the midst of his people ; for you shall make yourselves holy, and be holy, for I am your EVER-LIVING GOD. Therefore you shall preserve My Institutions, and practise them. I the EVER-LIVING must make you Holy.

9 "Whatever person outrages his father or his mother, let him be put to death. The blood of the outrager of his father or mother is upon himself.

10 "The man who commits adultery with a wife ; the man who commits adultery with the wife of his neighbour, shall be killed ;—both the adulterer and adulteress.

11 "The man who copulates with a wife of his father, uncovering the sexuality of his father ;—they shall both die ;—their blood is on themselves.

12 "The man who copulates with his daughter-in-law ;—both, who have done that villany, shall die. Their blood is upon themselves.

"And the man who copulates with 13 a male, with the copulation of a woman, commits abomination. They shall both die. Their blood is on themselves.

"And the man who takes a woman 14 and her mother. It is wickedness. They shall burn him in fire with them. That wickedness shall not be in the midst of you.

"And the man who copulates with 15 a beast shall be killed ; and the beast shall be slaughtered.

"And the woman who approaches 16 to a beast, to copulate with it, with the copulation of a woman, both the beast and she shall be killed. Their blood is on themselves.

"And the man who takes his sister, 17 the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother, and sees her sexuality, and she sees his sexuality,—they are disgraceful, and shall be excommunicated in the sight of their people. He shall bear his sin for uncovering the sexuality of his sister.

"And a man who copulates with a 18 sick woman, and uncovers the nakedness of her fount upon her,—and uncovers the fount of her blood ; both shall be cut off from association with their people.

"You shall not uncover the sexu- 19 ality of the sister of your mother, or the sister of your father, for they are his flesh. Whoever uncovers them shall bear their sin.

"The man who copulates with his 20 aunt, uncovering the sexuality of his aunt, they shall each bear their sin. They shall be killed openly.

"And the man who takes the wife 21 of his brother, in uncovering the sexuality of his brother ; they shall be exposed.

"Thus you shall keep all My Insti- 22 tutions, and all My Decrees, and shall practise them, and then the land that I will bring you to as a residence will not spew you out. Thus you shall 23 not conduct yourselves according to the customs of the heathen whom I shall drive out from before you, for they practised all these things in their land, therefore I promised you 24 you should inherit their country, and I will give to you the inheritance of that land flowing with milk and honey. I am your EVER-LIVING GOD, Who will destroy them from among the nations.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. : Fortune-tellers.—F. F.

25 "You shall also distinguish between the clean animals and the unclean, and between the unclean birds and the clean; and you shall not pollute your lives with animal or bird, or any reptile of the field, which I have  
26 pointed out to you as unclean; but you shall be healthy before Me, for I, the EVER-LIVING, am HOLY, and have separated you from the nations, to  
27 be for MYSELF. Therefore the man or woman who possesses a spirit, or a foreteller, shall be put to death. They shall be stoned with stones. Their blood is upon themselves."

### **Law as to the Mourning of Priests.**

21 The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses commanding, "Speak to the priests the sons of Aaron, and command them, that they shall not defile  
2 themselves for their relatives. Not even for a near blood relation of them;—for their mother, or for their father, or for their son, or for their  
3 daughter, or for their brother, or for their sister, or their dearest loved daughter who has not been to a man  
4 to wed her;—he shall not debase, or degrade himself with grief.  
5 "They shall not shave strips upon their heads, nor shave off their whiskers, nor cut gashes on their bodies.  
6 "They are sacred to their GOD; and shall not lower the NAME of their GOD; for they offer bread to the EVER-LIVING their GOD; they offer themselves, and they shall be healthy.

### **Marriage Law of Priests.**

7 "They shall not take for a wife a whore, or a loose woman; and they shall not marry a woman who has been divorced; for they are holy to  
8 the EVER-LIVING. And they shall keep themselves holy, as an offering to your GOD. He who approaches the Holy must be the same; for I the EVER-LIVING make you holy.  
9 "And the daughter of a priest who defiles herself with whoredom—she defiles her father. You shall burn her with fire.  
10 "The chief priest, also, over his brothers, upon whose head has been poured the Oil of Consecration and his hand filled by the investiture of the robes, shall not neglect his head,  
11 and shall not neglect his robes, and never disorder his person for a death;—not if it comes to his father,

or his mother,—shall he degrade himself; nor shall he go from the  
12 sanctuary; nor shall he wail;—for he has been separated by the Oil of Consecration to his GOD. I am the EVER-LIVING. Therefore he shall  
13 take a maiden for his wife. He shall  
14 not take a widow, or a divorced woman, or one abandoned to whoredom, any of them, but he shall take a wife only from the virgins of his own people. He shall not degrade  
15 his race, or his family; for I the EVER-LIVING have sanctified it."

### **Law of the High Priestly Succession.**

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to  
16 Moses saying;—

"Speak to Aaron, and say;—Any  
17 man from the offspring of your posterity who may be disfigured shall not approach to offer bread to his GOD. For any man in whom there  
18 is a defect shall not approach;—anyone blind, or lame, or flat-nosed, or deformed; or a man who has a  
19 broken leg; or a broken hand, or humpbacked; or a dwarf, or squint-  
20 eyed, or scurried, or scabbed, or defective in his testicles;—any man  
21 of the race of Aaron the priest in whom there may be a defect shall not approach to present offerings to the EVER-LIVING;—because of his defect he shall not approach to present bread to his GOD. It is the  
22 Bread of GOD for them, Holy of Holies, and the healthy shall eat it. He shall also not come within the  
23 veil, nor approach to the altar, because of his defect, so as not to profane MY HOLINESS; for I am the EVER-LIVING SANCTIFIER."

Moses consequently spoke this to  
24 Aaron and his sons, and to all the children of Israel.

### **Domestic Law for Priests.**

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to  
22 Moses, commanding;—

"Speak to Aaron and his sons, and  
2 separate them, as consecrated, from the children of Israel, so that they may not defile My HOLY NAME by which they are sanctified to Me. I am the EVER-LIVING.

"Say to them, for their posterity,  
3 Every man of all your race who approaches to the sanctuary which the children of Israel have sanctified to the EVER-LIVING, whilst there is un-

cleanness upon him, that person shall be excommunicated from before Me. I am the EVER-LIVING.

4 "Any man from the race of Aaron who has leprosy, or the disease of fornication, shall never eat of what is pure; or if he has a contagion of any disease on his body; or a man who comes from procreative copula; 5 or a man who has touched any reptile that may defile him; or a man that may defile himself by anything that defiles him; a person who defiles him by touch until the evening; 6 he shall not eat of the sacred offerings unless he bathes his body in water. But when the sun sets then 7 he will be clean, and afterwards may eat of the sacred offerings,—for he is clean.

8 "Of a dead or torn carcase he shall not eat, to defile himself with it. I am the EVER-LIVING.

9 "Thus they shall reverence MY TRUSTS, and not bring sin upon themselves, and die in it, to condemn themselves. I the EVER-LIVING consecrate them.

10 "No foreigner shall eat of the sacred offerings. A visitor to the priest, and the hired servant of the family shall not eat of the sacred 11 offerings, but a priest who buys a person, having bought him for money, —that person may eat, and those born in his house may eat of the 12 food. But the daughter of a priest who has a foreign husband may not eat of the Raised-leg of the sacred 13 offerings. But the daughter of a priest who may be a widow, or divorced, and has no offspring for herself, and dwells in the house of her father as in her youth, she may eat of the bread of her father; but any foreigner may not eat it.

14 "Any person, however, who unknowingly eats of sacred offerings, shall return five times as much for it, and give it to the priest for the 15 offerings; for the children of Israel shall not profane My sacred offerings, which are lifted up to the EVER-LIVING; and they shall bear the sin of trespass, if they eat of the sacred gifts, for I am the EVER-LIVING Who sanctifies them."

#### General Rules of Worship.

17 The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses and said;—

18 "Speak to Aaron and to his sons,

and to all the children of Israel, and say to them;

"Any man of the House of Israel, or of the foreigners in Israel, who offers a gift for any of their vows, or for any free-will gift, which they present to the EVER-LIVING for a burnt-offering, that will please, let it 19 be a perfect male from the oxen, or sheep, or goats. Anything that has 20 a defect in it they shall not present, for it will not be pleasing to the EVER-LIVING from them.

"And the man who presents a 21 sacrifice of thanks to the EVER-LIVING to fulfil a vow, or a free-will offering, let it be a perfect beautiful sheep,—there must be no defect in it. The blind or torn shall not be 22 presented to the EVER-LIVING, or the sick, or broken-winded, or scurried, or scabbed. A female, also, shall not be offered by them at the altar of the EVER-LIVING. And an 23 ox, or sheep that is deformed or a dwarf,—if you make a vow of them, they will not be accepted. And if 24 castrated, or crushed, or mutilated, or wounded, you shall not present them to the EVER-LIVING—and you shall not so mutilate them in your country.

"You shall also not present food to 25 your GOD from any of these, by the hand of a foreigner, for to offer by him would be to desecrate them. They would not be accepted from you."

#### The Value of Humanity to Animals.

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to 26 Moses commanding;

"When a cow, or a sheep, or a 27 goat has young, then you shall let it be for seven days with its mother, but on the seventh day it will be acceptable as a gift of trespass to the EVER-LIVING. But you shall not 28 slay a cow or a sheep and their young upon the same day.

"And when you sacrifice a sacrifice 29 of thanksgiving to the EVER-LIVING, you should sacrifice it for your delight. Eat it upon the same day; 30 leave nothing of it until the morning.

"I am the EVER-LIVING; and you 31 shall keep My Commandments, and practise them;—I am the EVER-LIVING. And you shall not defile My 32 HOLY NAME; for I would be sanctified in the midst of the children of Israel; I am the EVER-LIVING, Who



33 consecrated you. I brought you out from the land of the Mitzeraim to be a GOD to you. I am the EVER-LIVING."<sup>1</sup>

### Laws of Festivals.

23 The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses commanding;—

2 "Speak to the children of Israel and say to them;

"These are the festivals of the EVER-LIVING, which you shall proclaim with a Holy Proclamation, as MY FESTIVALS.

3 "You shall do your work for six days, but on the Seventh Day there shall be a rest of rests, with a holy proclamation from all work; you shall do none on the Sabbath. It is for the EVER-LIVING in all your dwelling places.

4 "These are festivals to the EVER-LIVING, with a Holy Proclamation, which you shall proclaim at your festivals.

5 "In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, between sunrise and sunset is the Passover

6 of the EVER-LIVING. And on the fifteenth day of that month is the Feast of Unfermented Bread to the EVER-LIVING. For seven days you

7 shall eat unfermented bread. Upon the first day you shall make a holy proclamation. You shall do no ser-

8 vile work; and you shall offer a trespass-offering to the EVER-LIVING, for seven days. For seven days, by a Holy Proclamation, you shall do no labouring work."

### The Law of Harvesting.

9 The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses commanding;

10 "Speak to the children of Israel and say to them;

"When you come into the country that I will give to you, and reap its harvest, you shall bring the first sheaf of your harvest to the priest, and he shall wave the sheaf before the EVER-LIVING to delight you.

11 The priest shall wave it the day after the Sabbath; and you shall offer on the day of your waving of the sheaf a perfect lamb, the son of that year, as

a burnt-offering to the EVER-LIVING; with a food offering of a twelfth of 13 flour mixed with oil as a perfume to the EVER-LIVING, a pleasant breath; and, as a draught of wine, the quarter of a hin. And you shall not eat in 14 public bread, or oats, or vegetables on that day, until you have brought this gift to your GOD. This is a perpetual Institution for your posterity, in all your dwelling-places.

"You shall also count for your- 15 selves from the day after the Sabbath that you bring the Wave-sheaf, seven Sabbaths. They must be complete. Then after the seventh Sabbath, you 16 shall count fifty days, when you shall present a new offering to the EVER-LIVING. You shall bring from your 17 dwellings two wave cakes of two tenths of fine flour. They shall be fermented,—baked in an oven for the EVER-LIVING.

"You shall also offer with this 18 bread seven perfect lambs of a year, and a bullock, a son of the fold, and two rams, which shall be a burnt-offering to the EVER-LIVING, with their food-offerings and their drink-offerings, as a gift of sweet-odour to the EVER-LIVING. You shall offer 19 as well one he goat for a sin-offering, and two lambs of a year old for a thank-offering, and the priest shall 20 wave them with the first-made-bread; he shall wave them before the EVER-LIVING. They shall be sacred to the EVER-LIVING; with the two lambs for the priest.

"Then there shall be made a holy 21 proclamation to the public on that day; it shall be Holy of Holies to you. You shall not do any labouring work. This is an everlasting Institution, in all your dwellings, for your posterity, that in reaping your harvests, you 22 shall not reap to the edge of your fields in your reaping; and you shall not glean. Leave the gleanings for the poor and the foreigners amongst you. I am your EVER-LIVING GOD."

### Laws of the Feast of Remembrance and Forgiveness of Sins.

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to 23 Moses saying;—

"Speak to the children of Israel 24 to say;—

"In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, there shall be a Rest for Remembrance of Sins. It is

<sup>1</sup> I cannot refrain from remarking that no heathen Code of Law has ever contained laws enforcing humanity to animals. Doing so is the peculiar distinction of God's Revelation to man. Let the reader reflect on it.—F. F.



25 Holy of Holies. You shall not do any labouring work, and you shall offer a burnt-offering to the EVER-LIVING."

### A Day of Expiation.

26 The EVER-LIVING also spoke to  
27 Moses, to say, further; "On the tenth of the seventh month, there shall be a Day of Expiation. It shall be Holy of Holies to you; and you shall humble yourselves and offer a burnt-offering to the EVER-LIVING.  
28 You shall do no labouring work on that day, for it is a Day of Expiation to expiate for you before your EVER-LIVING GOD. Therefore every person who does not humble himself publicly on that day shall be cut off from his family; and every person who does any labouring work on that day, I will trouble that person in the midst of his family. You shall do no work.  
31 This is a perpetual Institution for your posterity in all your dwellings.  
32 It is a Rest of Rests<sup>1</sup> for you, when you shall humble your souls, on the ninth of the month at daybreak, from dawn to evening;—you shall rest to refresh yourselves."

### Law of the Feast of Tabernacles.

33 The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses;  
34 "Speak to the children of Israel and say;—  
"On the fifteenth day of the seventh month there shall be the Feast of Tabernacles to the EVER-LIVING for seven days. From the first day proclaimed holy, you shall do no labouring work. You shall present a burnt-offering to the EVER-LIVING for seven days. The eighth day shall be proclaimed Holy for you, and you shall present a burnt-offering to the EVER-LIVING. It shall be a Public Holiday. You shall do no labouring work in it.

### General Festivals.

37 "These are the Assemblies of the EVER-LIVING, which you shall proclaim with a Holy Proclamation, for presenting and offering a burnt-offering to the EVER-LIVING. A whole burnt-offering and a food-offering; a sacrifice and fragrance day by day;  
38 besides the Sabbaths of the EVER-

LIVING, and besides your gifts, and besides all your vows, and free-wills, which you give to the EVER-LIVING.

### Feast of the Harvest Home.

"Also on the fifteenth day of the 39 seventh month after the reaping of the produce of your land, you shall enjoy the feast of the EVER-LIVING for seven days, from the first day after the Sabbath, until the eighth day after the Sabbath. You shall 40 then take for yourselves on the first day handfuls of the finest fruits from the trees, with the palm, and boughs of the bushes, and willow, and enjoy yourselves before your EVER-LIVING GOD for seven days. Thus you shall 41 feast in this Feast to the EVER-LIVING seven days every year. It shall be a perpetual Institution for your descendants. You shall hold the festival in the seventh month; living in tents for 42 seven days. All the natives of Israel shall live in tents; so that your posterity may know that the sons of 43 Israel dwelt in tents when I brought you out from the land of the Mitzraim. I am your EVER-LIVING GOD."

Moses consequently commanded 44 these feasts of the EVER-LIVING to the children of Israel.

### The Law of the Lamps and Shewbread.

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to 24 Moses, commanding;—

"Order the children of Israel to 2 bring to you olive oil, pressed pure, for the lamps to raise a clear light outside the Veil of the Witnesses in 3 the Hall of Assembly, which Aaron shall arrange continually from evening till dawn before the EVER-LIVING. It shall be an Institution for your posterity for ever, to arrange 4 a pure light before the EVER-LIVING continually.

"Yourself, also, take flour and 5 bake from it twelve cakes;—these twelve cakes shall be of equal size, and place them in two piles six in a 6 pile, on the pure table before the EVER-LIVING; and place upon the 7 piles pure incense, and they will be the Bread of Remembrance, like a burnt-offering to the EVER-LIVING. From a Sabbath Day to a Sabbath 8 Day they shall be always arranged before the EVER-LIVING as an everlasting covenant with the children of

<sup>1</sup> Sabbath of Sabbaths.—F. F.

9 Israel. And they shall belong to Aaron and to his sons, and be eaten in the Holy Place, for they are Holy of Holies to them from the offerings to the EVER-LIVING. This is a perpetual Institution."

### The Law of Blasphemy.

- 10 It occurred once that the son of an Israelitish woman, who was also the son of a Mitzerite man, among the sons of Israel, quarrelled in the camp with the son of an Israelitish woman
- 11 and an Israelite man; and the son of the Israelitish woman cursed THE NAME, and insulted it. They therefore brought him to Moses. The name of his mother, however, was Shelamith, the daughter of Dibri of the tribe of Dan. So they put him under guard to enquire about him from the EVER-LIVING.
- 12 The EVER-LIVING consequently spoke to Moses, commanding;—
- 13 "Take the blasphemer outside the camp, and let all who heard him lay their hands upon his head, and let all the Assembly kill him. Then you shall command the children of Israel saying;—Whatever person curses
- 14 his GOD shall bear his sin, and the blasphemer of the name of the EVER-LIVING shall die. You shall kill him; all the Assembly shall stone him. All of the population who blasphemes the NAME, whether native or foreigner, shall die.
- 15 "And whoever strikes off the life of a man, shall die.
- 16 "And whoever strikes the life of a beast, shall pay life for life.
- 17 "And a person who inflicts injury upon his neighbour; as he has done, so you shall do to him. Wound for wound; eye for eye; tooth for tooth; whatever injury he has done to a man, the same shall be done to him.
- 18 "Thus whoever kills a beast shall compensate for it; but whoever kills a man shall die.
- 19 "There shall be equal justice with you for the foreigner, and the native;—For I am your EVER-LIVING GOD."
- 20 Moses consequently spoke to the children of Israel, and they brought out the blasphemer from the camp, and killed him with stones. Thus the children of Israel did as the EVER-LIVING commanded to Moses.

### Law of the Sabbath of the Land.

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to 25 Moses in Mount Sinai commanding;—

"Speak to the children of Israel 2 and say to them;—When you arrive in the land that I will give to you, you shall grant the land a rest of rests to the EVER-LIVING.

"You shall sow your fields for six 3 years, and prune your vineyards for six years, and then cease to go to them; and in the seventh year there 4 shall be a Rest of Rests for the land to the EVER-LIVING. You shall not sow your fields, nor prune your vineyards. You shall not reap the self- 5 grown harvest, nor cut off the bunches from your vine. It is a Rest of Rests for the earth. There shall 6 be a rest of the earth to feed it; for you, and for your servant, and for your maid servant, and for your hired labourer, and for the foreigners residing with you, and for your cattle 7 and animals that are in your country—who shall all be allowed to eat of it.

### The Law of the Jubilee.

"Also reckon for yourselves seven 8 Sabbaths of years,—seven years seven times, and they shall be for you a period of seven sevens of years,— 9 forty-nine years. Then pass a loud sounding trumpet through all the country. It shall be sent out upon the tenth day of the seventh month, on the Day of Expiation, to sanctify 10 the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty in the country to all its inhabitants. It shall be a JUBILEE to you, when every person shall return to his inheritance, and everyone shall be restored to his family. Every fiftieth 11 year shall be a JUBILEE for you. You shall neither sow nor reap, nor prune the vines; for it shall be a 12 Holy Jubilee for you. Eat from the field what springs from it. In this 13 Jubilee Year everyone shall return to his inheritance. For what you buy 14 in a sale of your neighbour, or acquire from the hand of your neighbour, does not dispossess your brother of it. According to the 15 number of years after a Jubilee you must purchase from your neighbour, you must buy it according to the number of years to run for yourself. In proportion to the number of years 16

you shall increase the money, and in proportion to the fewness of the years you shall decrease the purchase price. Thus from the number to run it shall be purchased for yourself. For you shall not dispossess any of your neighbours, but fear your EVER-LIVING GOD; for I am your EVER-LIVING GOD, and you shall practise My Institutions and My Decrees; guarding and observing them; and dwell in the land in safety. Then the earth will give her fruits, and you can eat them to your fill, and live securely upon it. But if you ask; 'What shall we eat in that seventh year, when we have neither sown nor continued our labours?' I will then send My blessing to you in the sixth year, and make the produce of it for three years. But you may sow in the eighth year, and eat the stored produce in the eighth year until the coming in of products in the ninth year—until its produce comes you must eat what was stored.

23 "Thus you shall not sell your land for ever, for the land is MINE, and you only foreigners and visitors with Me, and with all the land you purchase, a power of redemption for the inheritance shall be given with the land.

### Restoration of Land may be Purchased before the Jubilee.

25 "When your brother is reduced to poverty, and sells some of his inheritance, if a relative of his brings the redemption for it, then the purchaser shall restore it to his brother. But if the person has not the redemption money, but he acquires it, and obtains possession of the amount for its redemption, then the years from its purchase shall be counted, and the balance paid to the person who purchased it, and his inheritance shall be restored. But if he cannot attain possession of enough to pay to the purchaser, it shall remain in his possession until the year of JUBILEE, and when the JUBILEE comes then he shall return to his inheritance.

### The Law of Real Estate in Walled Towns.

29 "But if a person sells a dwelling-house in a walled town, then the redemption shall be at the end of a

year from its purchase;—that shall be the time of its redemption. But 30 if he has not redeemed at the end of the complete year, and the house stands in a town which has walls, he is dispossessed for ever; it shall not return to his posterity at the JUBILEE.

"But houses in a court, where 31 there are not fortified walls around, shall return with the land of the farm that belongs to them. They shall return with it when the JUBILEE comes.

### The Law of Real Estate in Levite Cities.

"But the cities of the Levites,— 32 the houses in the cities of the Levites are their inheritance. They shall always be redeemable to the Levites; but when redeemed, it shall be by the Levites, and the purchaser shall quit 33 the house, or village he has acquired, at the JUBILEE; for the village homes of the Levites are their inheritance in the midst of the children of Israel. But they shall not sell the 34 grazing lands around their villages, for they are a perpetual inheritance for them.

### The Law of Insolvency.

"But if your brother becomes poor, 35 and his hand fails among you, you must help him like a foreigner and settler, and let him live with you. Take no usury or increase from him, 36 but fear your GOD, and let your brother live with you. You shall not 37 lend your money to him at usury, and you shall not lend him food at increase; for I am your EVER- 38 LIVING GOD Who brought you from the land of the Mitzeraim to give you the land of Canan, to be for you from the EVER-LIVING.

"Therefore when your brother be- 39 comes poor with you, and sells himself to you, you shall not work him as slaves work. He shall be with you 40 as a hired man, until the year of JUBILEE, to serve you. Then he 41 shall go from you, he and his children with him, and return to his family, and to the inheritance of his fathers; for you were slaves in the 42 land of the Mitzeraim when I brought you out. You shall not purchase him as you purchase a slave. You 43 shall not reduce him to slavery, but shall fear your GOD.

### Value of Slavery.

- 44 "Your men and women slaves, however, you may buy from the nations that surround you; they shall be  
45 your slaves. And you may also buy the children of the foreign residents among you, and from their families who are with you who are born in your country, and they shall be your  
46 property. You may also bequeath them to your children after you, to hold them as property for ever, and they shall serve you. But your relatives of the children of Israel are men, and your brothers; you shall not reduce them to slavery.

### A Hebrew Slave may Work Himself Free.

- 47 "When, however, a foreigner or settler among you obtains property in one of your poor brethren, and he is sold to the foreign resident, to be added to the family of the  
48 foreigner; he shall be redeemable after he has been sold to him; any one of his relatives may redeem him.  
49 His uncle or cousin may redeem him, or any relation by blood of his family may redeem, or he may acquire property and redeem himself, and pay to his purchaser according to the years he bought him for, up to the year of JUBILEE. That shall be the price given to his purchaser—proportionate to the number of years by the scale of wages that  
51 might belong to him. If the years are many before them, he shall give back equivalent money to his purchaser; and if few of the years are remaining to the year of JUBILEE, then he shall repay to him proportionate to the space of years, as the  
53 redemption fee; according to the wages year by year it shall be. You shall not add a profit for your eyes.  
54 But if he is redeemed by none of these, then he shall be freed at the year of JUBILEE, both himself and  
55 his children with him. For the children of Israel are MY SERVANTS, whom I brought up out of the land of the Mitzeraim. I am their EVER-LIVING GOD.

### Prohibition of Idol-making.

- 26 "You shall not make idols for yourselves; nor shall you set up columns for yourselves; nor shall you erect stone images in your country,

for objects of worship,—for I am your EVER-LIVING GOD.

"You shall keep My Sabbaths, and 2 you shall reverence My Sanctuary. I am the EVER-LIVING.

### THE SONG OF BLESSINGS.

#### Blessings secured by Obedience and Punishment by Revolt.

"If you are guided by My Institutions, 3  
And guard My Commandments, and do them,  
I will then give My rain upon you, 4  
And the earth will give her produce,  
And the trees of the field their fruit.

And your thrashing shall last till 5  
vintage,  
And vintage shall overtake seed-time,  
And you shall eat to fulness,  
And live securely in your land.

And I will give the land peace; 6  
And drive savage beasts from the land;  
And the sword shall not govern your country,  
And you shall subdue your foes, 7  
They shall fall before your sword.  
Five of you shall conquer a hundred, 8  
And a hundred defeat ten thousand,  
And your foes fall to your sword,

And My Presence shall be with 9  
you,  
And you shall increase and grow,  
I will fix My covenant with you,  
And feed till your rest in quiet, 10  
And sleep and rise refreshed.<sup>1</sup>

I will fix My Home among you, 11  
And turn not away My soul,  
But march with you, and be your 12  
GOD,  
And My PEOPLE you shall be:  
For I am your LIVING GOD, 13

<sup>1</sup> V. 10. Alternative reading, "And you shall eat the old (or sleeping) store; and bring out the old from the face of the new." But this rendering does not carry the Oriental idea of sleep as the highest blessing, and to my view to translate the word as "old" is a violation of the Hebrew verb "Yashen," "to sleep," although A.V. and R.V. adopt it.—F. F.

Who brought from the Mitzerites' land,  
To whom you had been enslaved,  
And from off you broke their rod,  
And in triumph marched you out!

- 14 But if you refuse to hear Me,  
And obey not all My Commandments;  
15 And if you despise My Statutes;  
And turn your souls from My Laws,  
To neglect to do My Commandments,  
And break away from My Bonds;—  
16 Then I will do this to you;—  
Will send you consumption, and fever,  
And wasting of eyes, and a fainting soul;  
And scatter your race to the wind;  
And your foes shall devour yourselves.
- 17 I will set my face against you,  
And strike you before your foes;  
And those who hate you shall drive,  
And you fly from instead of pursue,  
18 And if for this you will hear Me not,  
I will sevenfold punish your sins,  
19 And break the pride of your strength;  
And turn your skies into iron,  
And make your ground like brass;  
20 And send you a choking wind,  
And your land not give her growth,  
Nor the trees of the land their fruit.
- 21 And if you load Me perversely,  
And will not listen to Me,  
I will sevenfold punish your sins,  
22 And wild beasts shall destroy your sons,  
And cut off your herds, and reduce,  
And haunt you upon your roads.
- 23 If for these you turn not to Me,  
But perversely load Me still;  
24 Then I will load you with grief,  
And heavily strike your sins;  
25 And bring cruel slaughter upon you,  
To avenge the broken Law,  
And crowd you into your cities,  
And there send the plague to you,  
And give to the hand of your foes.
- 26 I will then break the staff of bread;  
And in one oven ten shall bake,

And your bread shall be given by weighing,  
You shall eat, but shall not be filled.

If for this you will not hearken, 27  
But still recoil upon Me,  
I then will advance on you fiercely, 28  
And charge on you in My wrath,—  
I, Myself, for your sevenfold sins.  
You shall then eat the flesh of 29  
your sons  
And the flesh of your daughters  
consume.  
And I will destroy your High 30  
Towers,  
And cut off your Sin-gods from  
you,  
Your carrion fling to your carrion  
Idols,  
And from you My soul turn away. 31

I will turn your cities to deserts,  
And your sanctifications reject,  
And smell not the smell of your  
sweets.  
Your land shall be turned to a 32  
waste,  
And o'er it your enemies rule,  
And there shall dwell for them-  
selves;  
While I fling you out to the 33  
heathen,  
And after you blow scorching  
wind,  
And by it your land shall be wasted,  
And your skins shall be burnt by  
its breath,—  
Till the ground has enjoyed all its 34  
Sabbaths  
By the time that it lies as a waste,  
And your haters shall be in the  
land,  
Whilst it rests, and delights in its  
rest.  
It shall rest in its desolate time,— 35  
For you gave it not rest in your  
rests,  
While upon it you rested your-  
selves.

Your fragments shall have coward 36  
hearts,  
As you crouch in the lands of your  
foes;—  
Who shall drive you by threatening  
voice;  
And you fly as men fly from hot  
blasts,  
And fall down when no one pur-  
sues.  
You shall stagger the one on the 37  
other,



As though from the face of such  
blasts,  
Though no one pursues,  
And never stand up to your foes.

38 You shall wander among every  
nation,  
And tramp in the lands of your  
foes,

39 And your remnants shall waste in  
your sins  
In the land of your foes as they  
watch,  
For the sins of your fathers and  
selves,—

Till confessing the faults of your-  
selves,

40 And the faults that your fathers  
have done ;

And your treacherous revolt against  
Me,

And the fury with which you as-  
sailed !

41 I, therefore, dealt fiercely with you,  
And brought to the land of your  
foes.

If your hard hearts, however, there  
bow,

And you purify them from their  
sins,

42 I will think of My Bond made with  
Jacob,  
And also with Isaac My Bond,  
And with Abraham remember My  
Covenant,—

And also remember the Land.

43 Thus the Land rid of their load,  
And freed, shall in quietude rest.  
But they shall be gorged with their  
sins,

And gorged by My Judgments  
despised,

And My Statutes their souls had  
abhorred.

44 But tho' thus, in the land of their  
foes,—

I will not reject them, nor loathe,  
So far as My Treaty to break,

For I am their STILL-LIVING GOD !

45 I therefore will bring to their minds  
My old treaty contracted with them  
In the sight of the Heathen  
around,

To be their GOD,—for I am THE  
LIFE !”

46 These are the Institutions and  
Judgments and the Laws which the  
EVER-LIVING appointed between  
Himself and between the children of

Israel at Mount Sinai, by the hand  
of Moses.

### The Law of Personal Vows on Mankind.

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to 27  
Moses, saying ;—

“ Speak to the children of Israel 2  
and say to them, When a person  
separates himself, for you to value  
his life for the EVER-LIVING, you 3  
shall value him for a male from twenty  
years old to sixty years ; and your  
valuation for a male shall be fifty  
shekels of silver by the sacred shekel,  
but if it is for a female, your valuation 4  
shall be thirty shekels. But if from 5  
five up to twenty years old, then the  
value of a male shall be twenty  
shekels, and for a female ten shekels.  
But if from a month up to five years 6  
old, then the value of a male shall be  
five shekels of silver, and for a female  
the value three shekels of silver. But 7  
if they are sixty years old or more, if  
a male, then the value shall be fifteen  
shekels, and for a female ten shekels.  
But if the redeemable person is de- 8  
fective, then he shall be placed before  
the priest, and the priest shall esti-  
mate what may be the amount of his  
value for the vow he is to pay to the  
priest.

### Vows upon Animals.

“ But if it is a beast that they sacri- 9  
fice from, that is vowed to the EVER-  
LIVING, all that belongs to it shall  
be sacred to the EVER-LIVING. They 10  
shall not alter or change it good for  
bad, or bad for good ; but if it is  
changed it shall be changed for a  
beast of the same kind, and the ex-  
change shall be sacred. But if of any 11  
unclean beast, which they do not  
offer as a gift to the EVER-LIVING,  
then the beast shall be shown to the  
priest, and the priest shall estimate 12  
its value between good and bad, and  
it shall be redeemed as the priest  
decides, but if they redeem it, they 13  
shall then add a fifth part to the  
valuation.

### Vows upon a House.

“ But if a man devotes his house as 14  
sacred to the EVER-LIVING, then the  
priest shall estimate between good  
and bad ; as the priest values it so it

15 shall stand, but if the consecrator redeems his house, he must add one fifth to the money-value above what has been fixed for it.

### Values on a Farm.

16 "But if anyone consecrates his inherited farm to the EVER-LIVING, it shall then be valued according to its acreage; what takes a khomer of seed  
17 at fifty shekels of silver. But if he consecrates his farm before the year  
18 of Jubilee, the priest shall then calculate for him the money on the basis of the years remaining until the year of Jubilee, and equate the valuation.  
19 But if he redeems the farm which he had consecrated, he shall then add a fifth above the valuation price, and it  
20 shall continue his. But if he does not redeem the farm, or if he sells the land to another person afterward,  
21 he cannot redeem it for ever; but the farm shall be consecrated to the EVER-LIVING; until the arrival of the Jubilee the estate shall be as a farm  
22 for cultivation for the priests. But if the farm has been purchased, and was not an entailed estate which he  
23 consecrated to the EVER-LIVING, then the priest shall fix a redemption for him by the amount of value according to the year of Jubilee, and decide the value from the day he has consecrated to the EVER-LIVING.  
24 Then the estate shall return at the year of Jubilee from the person who bought it, to the person to whom it was an  
25 entailed land. Every valuation shall be by the sacred shekel; twenty ghera are a shekel.  
26 "However, a first-born that is born

to the EVER-LIVING, no man shall consecrate, whether an ox or a sheep. It is the EVER-LIVING'S.

"But if of an unclean beast, then 27 it shall be valued as an ox, and one fifth of the price above it, and if it is not redeemed, it shall be sold at the valuation.

"However, anything devoted to 28 destruction, which a person devotes to the EVER-LIVING, of anything he possesses, from man to beast, or an estate of inheritance, he shall not sell it, but he shall redeem<sup>1</sup> every devoted thing; it shall be Holy of Holies to the EVER-LIVING. Any- 29 thing devoted, which is devoted by a man, which is unredeemable, shall be put to death.

### What is Tithable.

"And all tithe of the land, from the 30 grain of the earth, from the fruit of the tree, is sacred to the EVER-LIVING; but if a person redeems it, 31 from tithe, he shall add one fifth to it. All tithe of cattle and sheep, all 32 that passes under the measure for tithing, shall be sacred to the EVER-LIVING. You shall not distinguish 33 between good and bad, and not change, but if you do change, then the exchange shall be sacred, it shall not be redeemed."

These are the commands which the 34 EVER-LIVING commanded by Moses to the children of Israel at Mount Sinai.

<sup>1</sup> V. 28. The Hebrew text reads, לִיזְמִינִי, "loygal," "shall not be redeemed," which is clearly an error of transcription, as it is contrary to the sense. - F. F.

END OF THE BOOK OF LEVITICUS.

# THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, COMMONLY CALLED NUMBERS.

(BE MIDBAR = IN THE DESERT.)

## Command to Organize an Army.

### The Census of Israel.

- 1 **T**HE EVER-LIVING also spoke to  
Moses in the desert of Sinai, at  
the Hall of Assembly, in the first  
month, in the second year of the years  
after coming from the land of the  
Mitseraim, commanding ;  
2 "Record the names of all the  
chiefs of the children of Israel by  
the families of their ancestors in the  
Register of Names ; each man from  
3 his own roll ; from twenty years old  
and upwards, all who can go to war  
of the children of Israel—you and  
Aaron organize them into their own  
4 regiments. They must be assigned  
each to his own tribe,—each to the  
captain of the house of his ancestors.  
5 And these are the names of the men  
you shall appoint over them.  
"To Reuben, Alizur the son of  
Shadiaur ;  
6 "To Simeon, Shemulial, the son of  
Tzurishadai ;  
7 "To Judah, Makshan, the son of  
Aminadab ;  
8 "To Issakar, Nakishan the son of  
Tzoar ;  
9 "To Zebulon, Aliab, the son of  
Khilon ;  
10 "To the sons of Joseph ;—To  
Ephraim, Alishamar, the son of  
Amihud ;  
"To Manasseh, Gamalial the son  
of Phidatzur ;  
11 "To Benjamin, Abidan the son of  
Ghidoni ;  
12 "To Dan, Akhiazar the son of Ami-  
shaddai ;  
13 "To Asher, Phanuel the son of  
Aknai ;  
14 "To Gad, Aliashur the son of  
Rauel ;  
15 "To Naphthali, Akhira the son of  
Ainan ;  
16 "I have nominated these to be

chiefs to bear the standards of the  
tribes of their ancestors. They are  
the princes of the regiments of  
Israel."

Moses and Aaron therefore took 17  
these men who were indicated to them  
by name, and they summoned all the 18  
chiefs of families on the first of the  
second month, and they produced to  
them their records of the houses of  
their fathers, from the Books of  
Register, from twenty years old and  
upwards by their records ;—as the 19  
EVER-LIVING commanded to Moses,  
and appointed in the desert of  
Sinai.

And these were descendants of the 20  
sons of Reuben, the oldest son of  
Israel, according to the registers of  
their ancestral houses in the records  
of names on their heads ;—all males  
of twenty years old and upwards ; all  
capable of army-service, regimented 21  
under the standard of Reuben, forty-  
six thousand, five hundred.

Of the men descended from Simeon, 22  
by the register of the house of their  
fathers, arranged from the records  
of names on their heads, all males of  
twenty years old and upwards,—all  
capable of army-service,—regimented 23  
under the standard of Simeon, fifty-  
nine thousand, and six hundred.

Of the men descended from Gad, 24  
from the registers of their ancestral  
houses by the record of names, from  
twenty years old and upwards,—all  
capable of army-service,—regimented 25  
under the standard of Gad, forty-five  
thousand, six hundred and fifty.

Of the men descended from Judah, 26  
by the register of their ancestral  
houses, by the record of names, from  
twenty years old and upwards,—all  
capable of army-service,—regimented 27  
under the standard of Judah, seventy-  
four thousand, six hundred.

28 Of the men descended from Issakar, by the registers of their ancestral houses in the record of names, from twenty years old and upwards,—all  
29 capable of army-service,—regimented under the standard of Issakar, fifty thousand, four hundred.

30 Of the men descended from Zebulon, by the registers of their ancestral houses in the record of names, from twenty years old and upwards,—all capable of army-service,  
31 —regimented under the standard of Zebulon, fifty-seven thousand, four hundred.

32 Of the men of Joseph; of the sons descended from Ephraim, by the registers of their ancestral houses, by the record of names, from twenty years old and upwards,—all capable of army-service,—regimented under  
33 the standard of Ephraim, forty thousand, five hundred.

34 Of the men descended from Manasseh, by the registers of their ancestral houses, by the record of names, from twenty years old and upwards,  
35 —all capable of army-service,—regimented under the standard of Manasseh, thirty thousand, two hundred.

36 Of the men descended from Benjamin, by the registers of their ancestral houses, by the record of names, from twenty years old and upwards,  
37 —all capable of army-service,—regimented under the standard of Benjamin, thirty-five thousand, four hundred.

38 Of the men descended from Dan, by the registers of their ancestral houses, by the record of names, from twenty years old and upwards,—all  
39 capable of army-service,—regimented under the standard of Dan, sixty-two thousand, seven hundred.

40 Of the men descended from Asher, by the registers of their ancestral houses, by the record of names, from twenty years old and upwards,  
41 —all capable of army-service,—regimented under the standard of Asher, forty-one thousand, five hundred.

42 Of the men descended from Naphtali, by the registers of their ancestral houses, by the record of names, from twenty years old and upwards,  
43 —all capable of army-service,—regimented under the standard of Naphtali, fifty-three thousand, four hundred.

44 These were the Army Divisions that Moses and Aaron organized; and

the generals of Israel were twelve men;—each was appointed from the house of their fathers. And the 45 officers of the children of Israel were all from the house of their fathers from twenty years old and upwards, all capable of army-service in Israel; and the total number of all the enrolled was six hundred and thirty thousand, five hundred and fifty. The Levites, however, were not enrolled among them.

### The Appointment of a Priesthood.

Then the EVER-LIVING spoke to 48 Moses commanding;

"Regarding the tribe of Levi; you 49 shall not enrol it, so that they may not raise their head in the midst of the sons of Israel. However you 50 shall organize the Levites for the sanctuary of the nation, and for all the services, and for all pertaining to them. They shall carry the sanctuary and all its furniture, and shall encamp round and guard the sanctuary. When the sanctuary is to advance, 51 the Levites shall take it down; and when the sanctuary is to be pitched the Levites shall raise it, and the stranger who approaches shall be killed. But the sons of Israel shall 52 attend each to their own camp, and each to the flag of their regiments, 53 whilst the Levites must attend about the sanctuary of the nation, that there may not be anger upon the nation of the sons of Israel; therefore the Levites shall guard the sanctuary of the nation."

The children of Israel consequently 54 did all that the EVER-LIVING commanded to Moses. They did it.

### The Orders for Encamping.

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to 2 Moses commanding;

"Let each encamp by his flag at the 2 standard of the ancestral house of the sons of Israel. Let them begin to encamp around the Hall of Assembly on the east.

"The encampment on the east, from 3 the sunrising, shall be for the standard of the camp of the army of Judah; and let Nakhshan the son of Aminadab command the sons of Judah, with his organized force of 4 seventy-four thousand, six hundred.

"And let the tribe of Issakar en- 5 camp next them, and the commander of the sons of Issakar be Nathanael

- 6 the son of Tzoar, with his organized force of fifty thousand, four hundred.
- 7 "Next the tribe of Zebulun. Let the commander of the sons of Zebulun be Aliab the son of Khelon,
- 8 with his organized force of fifty-seven thousand, four hundred.
- 9 "All the regiments in the camp of Judah numbering one hundred and eighty-six thousand, four hundred; this force shall march first.
- 10 "The standard of Reuben shall be on the south with its force; and the commander of the sons of Reuben shall be Aliezar the son of Shadiaur,
- 11 with his organized force of forty-six thousand, five hundred.
- 12 "And let the tribe of Simeon encamp next them; and the commander of the tribe of Simeon be Shilumiel the son of Tzurishadai;
- 13 and his organized force be fifty-nine thousand, six hundred.
- 14 "Then the tribe of Gad; and let the commander of the sons of Gad be Alisaph the son of Rael, with his organized force of forty-five thousand, six hundred and fifty. All the organized forces in the camp of Reuben were one hundred and fifty-one thousand, four hundred and fifty. And this division shall march second.
- 17 "But the camp of the Hall of Assembly shall march with the Levites between the camps: as they encamp,—they shall march each alongside of their flag.
- 18 "Let the standard of the camp of Ephraim with his force be on the west; and the commander of the sons of Ephraim shall be Alishamah the son of Amihud; and his organized force be forty thousand, five hundred.
- 20 "And next to him let there be the tribe of Manasseh; and the commander of the sons of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the son of Phidatzur; and his organized force be thirty-two thousand, two hundred.
- 22 "Then the tribe of Benjamin; and the commander of the sons of Benjamin shall be Abidan the son of Khidaoni; and his organized force be thirty-five thousand, four hundred.
- 24 "All the enrolments in the camp of Ephraim were one hundred and eight thousand, one hundred; they shall march third with their force.
- 25 "Let the standard of the tribe of Dan be on the north with its force; and the commander of the sons of Dan shall be Akhiatur the son of

Amishadai, and his organized force be sixty-two thousand, seven hundred.

"And let the tribe of Asher encamp next them; and the commander of the sons of Asher shall be Phanuel the son of Akran, and his organized force was one and forty thousand, five hundred.

"Then the tribe of Naphthali; and let the commander of the sons of Naphthali be Akhira the son of Ainan; and his organized force be fifty-three thousand, four hundred.

"All the enrolments in the camp of Dan were one hundred and fifty-seven thousand, six hundred, who marched in the rear after their flags."

These were the divisions of the children of Israel, by their ancestral houses. The numbers in the regiments, in the camps of their forces, were six hundred and three thousand, five hundred, and fifty.<sup>1</sup> But the Levites were not enrolled among the sons of Israel, as the EVER-LIVING commanded to Moses.

The children of Israel did as the EVER-LIVING commanded to Moses. They encamped by their regiments, and thus they marched;—each with his family, by the house of their fathers.

### Families of Moses and Aaron.

The following were the children of Aaron and Moses at the time the EVER-LIVING spoke with Moses at Mount Sinai.

### The Sons of Aaron.

And these are the names of the sons of Aaron. The eldest Nadab, and Abihu, Aliazar and Aithamar. These were the names of the sons of Aaron the consecrated priest, who filled the office of priests. But Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the EVER-LIVING in the Wilderness of Sinai; and they had no sons, so Aliazar and Aithamar became priests in the presence of Aaron their father.

### Confirmation of Levites as Priests.

Then the EVER-LIVING spoke to Moses saying,

"Present the tribe of Levi, and station them before Aaron the priest,

<sup>1</sup> Note 50=lit. "a set of ten fives."—F. F.



7 and they shall serve with him, and guard what is intrusted to him, and the trusts of all the congregation, in the Hall of Assembly, and perform  
8 the services of the sanctuary. They shall also guard all the furniture of the Hall of Assembly, and the trusts of the children of Israel, and perform  
9 the services of the sanctuary. Therefore give the Levites to Aaron and his sons. Presenting them to him as an offering for the children of Israel,  
10 and instruct Aaron and his sons, that they must preserve the priesthood, and the stranger who approaches it shall die."

### Separation of the Tribe of Levi.

11 The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses commanding;—

12 "I, also, now, have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel; so the Levites shall be Mine, for all the firstborn were Mine at the time when I cut off all the firstborn in the land of the Mitzeraim. I then dedicated all the firstborn of Israel to Myself, from man and also from beast. They shall be Mine. I am the EVER-LIVING."

### The Levites to be Organized.

14 The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses in the Wilderness of Sinai, commanding,

15 "Organize the sons of Levi by their ancestral houses from their registers,—you must organize every male from a month old and upwards."

16 Moses consequently organized them as the EVER-LIVING commanded; and these were the sons of Levi by their names;—Ghershon, and Kahath, and Merari.

18 And these were the names of the sons of Ghershon, by their registers, Libni and Shimai.

19 And the sons of Kahath, by their registers, Amram and Itzar, Khabron and Ouzial.

20 And the sons of Merari by their registers, Makhli, and Mashi.

These are from the registers of the ancestral houses of Levi; from the registers of Ghershon, from the registers of Libni; from the registers of Shimai. These were from the registers of the Ghershonites.

22 They were organized from the books, every male from a month old

and upwards;<sup>1</sup>—their enrolment was seven thousand, five hundred.

"The families of the Ghershonites 23 shall encamp behind the sanctuary, to the westward; and the commander 24 of the house of the Ghershonites shall be Aliasaph the son of Lael. Thus the duties of the sons of Gher- 25 shon shall be in the Hall of Assembly about the sanctuary, and the sacred tabernacle, and the screen before the entrance of the Hall of Assembly, and 26 the curtains of the court, and the screen at the entrance of the court, that is above the sanctuary; and around the altar, and all the instruments for the whole of the services."

And those enrolled from the 27 families of the Amramites, and from the families of the Izeharites, and from the families of the Khabronites, and from the families of the Azrialites, those who were from the families of Kaharites according to the register,— 28 all the males, from a month old and upwards, were eight thousand, six hundred to form the guard of the Holy Place.

"The families of the sons of 29 Kahath shall encamp upon the south side of the sanctuary; and the com- 30 mander of the families of Kahathites shall be Alizaphan the son of Azial. They shall be entrusted with the ark, 31 and the table, and the lamp, and the altars, and the sacred furniture, which they shall guard; with the screen, and all the appliances of the services. The prince who commands 32 the Levites shall be Aliazar the son of Aaron, the priest, who shall be appointed to guard the sacred trusts."

But in conjunction with Merari 33 were the families of Makhli, and the family of Mushi. They were with the family of Merari. They were also en- 34 rolled in the register every male from a month old and upwards, six thousand, two hundred;

"And the commander of the 35 ancestral house of Merari shall be Tzurial the son of Abikhail. They shall encamp at the north side of the sanctuary; and the duties of the sons 36 of Merari shall be the guardianship of the planks of the sanctuary; and the cross-bars, and the pillars; and

<sup>1</sup> V. 22. N.B. lit. "from the son of a renewal and upwards." *I.e.*, a renewal of the simplest astronomical cycle, a month. Compare "Sons of the Resurrection."—F. F.

he bases, and all the appurtenances,  
37 as well as the pillars of the surrounding court, and their bases, and the spikes and ropes.

38 "But Moses and Aaron shall encamp before the sanctuary on the east, in front of the Hall of Assembly, and Aaron and his sons shall guard the sacred things confided to them in trust for the children of Israel; and if a stranger approaches he shall be killed."

39 All the enrolments of the Levites that Moses and Aaron organized before the EVER-LIVING from their families, all males from a month old and upwards, were twenty-two thousand.

### Census of the Firstborn ordered.

40 The EVER-LIVING also said to Moses, "Take a census of every first-born male of the children of Israel, from a month old and upwards, and record them in a register by name.

41 But you shall separate the Levites for Myself,—I, the EVER-LIVING—instead of all the firstborn of the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites also instead of the firstborn of the cattle of the children of Israel."

42 Moses therefore enumerated as the EVER-LIVING commanded him, every  
43 male of the children of Israel, and all the firstborn males were recorded in the register of names, from a month old and upwards, to the number of forty thousand, two hundred and seventy-three.

### Separation of the Levites ordered.

44 The EVER-LIVING afterwards spoke to Moses, commanding;—

45 "Separate the Levites instead of the firstborn of the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle. The Levites shall be

46 Mine; I am the EVER-LIVING. And for the redemption of the firstborn of the children of Israel in excess of the  
47 number, take five shekels for each head, by the sacred shekel. Let there be twenty grains to a shekel,  
48 and give the money to Aaron and his sons to redeem that excess."

49 Moses consequently collected the money for their ransom from the persons in excess of the firstborn  
50 who were ransomed, from the children of Israel. The tax by that money produced one thousand, three

hundred and sixty-five shekels, by the sacred shekel. Moses gave the money 51 of the ransom to Aaron and his sons before the EVER-LIVING:—as the EVER-LIVING commanded to Moses.

### The Sons of Kahath appointed Guardians of the Sacred Vessels.

The EVER-LIVING also commanded 4 Moses,

"Enumerate the persons of the 2 sons of Kahath from among the sons of Levi, by the registers of their ancestral house, from the age of 3 thirty years and upwards to fifty years;—all capable of army service,—to conduct the business of the Hall of Assembly. The work of the sons 4 of Kahath shall be in the Hall of Assembly, Holy of Holies. But 5 Aaron and his sons shall proceed to pitch the tabernacle and to take down the veil of the screen and to cover with it the Ark of Witnesses; and 6 they shall put over it the covering of badgers' skins, and spread the beautiful azure cloth over all, and put in the staves. And spread the azure 7 cloth over the Table of the Presence, and place upon it the dishes, and the cups, and the hammers, and the coronal, and the pitcher, and the bread, arranged upon it. Then they 8 shall spread over them the blue-red cloth, and cover it with the covering of badger skin and put the staves into its handles. Then take the 9 azure cloth and cover the lamps of light, and the reflectors, and the snuffers, and their dishes, and collect the whole of the furniture, whose guardianship is with them, and place them, and the whole of the 10 furniture, under the covering of badger skin, and put them on the waggons. They shall also spread 11 the azure cloth over the Golden Altar, and cover it with the covering of badger skin, and put its staves into it.

"They shall also take the whole of 12 the instruments, the custody of which is with them, to the Holy-place, and cover with the azure cloth, and wrap them in the covering of badger skin, and put them on the waggons. They 13 shall also clean the altar and spread over it the purple cloth and place upon it all its instruments whose custody is with them;—the shovels, 14 the rakes, and sprinklers, and the

brushes, and all the instruments of the altar, and spread over them a covering of badger skin, and put the staves into the handles. And Aaron and his sons shall complete the covering of the sanctuary, and the whole of the sacred furniture, at the striking of the camp; and afterwards the sons of Kahath shall come to carry them. But they shall not approach the sanctuary for fear of death. The sons of Kahath shall carry them to

the Hall of Assembly, and Aliazar, the son of Aaron the priest, shall provide oil for the lamps, and sweet incense, and pure offerings, and Oil of Consecration,—having the care of all the sanctuary, and all that is in it, with the Holy-place, and all its furniture."

The EVER-LIVING also commanded Moses and Aaron; "Separate for Me the family of the Kahathites from amongst the Levites, and do this to them, so that they may live and not die. Let Aaron and his sons conduct them up to the Holy of Holies, and set each of them to the work he is to do, and to his labour. But they shall not approach to see, except the covering of the sacred things, for fear of death."

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses commanding;—

### Organization of the Ghershonites.

"Enumerate the individuals of the sons of Ghershon from the registers of their ancestral house, from thirty years old and upwards to fifty years old. Organize all of them capable of army service, to perform the work of the Hall of Assembly. These are the services for the families of the Ghershonites to work and carry out; they shall carry the curtains of the sanctuary and cover the Hall of Assembly with the covering of badger skin that is extended above it, and the screen at the door of the Hall of Assembly, and the curtains of the court that is around the sanctuary, and the altar, and the ropes, and all the furniture of the services, all this is their service. The sons of the Ghershonites shall be under the direction of Aaron and his sons, for any service; for any carrying, and for any labour, and you shall organize them for every labour by their families. This shall be the service of the families of the Ghershonites at the Hall

of Assembly; and also their duties under the order of Aithamar, the son of Aaron the priest.

### Organization of the Sons of Merari.

"Organize the sons of Merari from 29 the registers of their ancestral house; from thirty years old up to fifty years 30 old. Organize all capable of army service, to do the work of the Hall of Assembly. And this is their duty to 31 carry in all the appliances of the Hall of Assembly; the planks of the sanctuary, and the cross-bars; and the pillars and their sockets; with the 32 pillars of the court around it, and their sockets, and pegs, and ropes; with all the furniture and all the instruments; and they shall pack up the furniture carefully for carriage.

"This shall be the duty of the 33 family of the sons of Merari in all their service in the Hall of Assembly, under the orders of Aithamar, the son of Aaron the priest."

Moses consequently organized, and 34 Aaron enumerated the family of the sons of Kahathites from the registers of their ancestral house, from the age 35 of thirty years and upwards to fifty years of age, all capable of army service, for work in the Hall of Assembly. And there were organized from the 36 registers, one thousand, seven hundred and fifty. These were enrolled 37 from the registers of the Kahathites, all for service in the Hall of Assembly, as Moses and Aaron were instructed from the presence of the EVER-LIVING, by the hand of Moses.

The sons of Ghershon were thus 38 enrolled from the registers of their ancestral house, from thirty years of 39 age, and upwards, to fifty years old, all capable of army service, to serve in the Hall of Assembly. And there 40 were enrolled from the registers of their ancestral house, one thousand, six hundred and sixty. They were 41 organized from the families of the sons of Ghershon, all for service in the Hall of Assembly, whom Moses and Aaron organized by the command of the EVER-LIVING.

There were also enrolled from the 42 families of the sons of Merari from the registers of their ancestral house, from thirty years of age upwards to 43 fifty years old, all capable of army service, for the service of the Hall of

44 Assembly, and their number was by  
the registers, three thousand, two  
45 hundred. These were enrolled from  
the registers of the sons of Merari  
whom Moses and Aaron appointed  
by an order from the EVER-LIVING,  
by the hand of Moses.

46 Moses and Aaron, and the Princes  
of Israel, with the Levites, appointed  
all those enrolled from the registers  
47 of their ancestral houses, from thirty  
years of age, and upwards, to fifty  
years old, who were all to execute  
the duties of the service, and do the  
carrying in the Hall of Assembly;  
48 and their number was nine thousand,  
49 five hundred and eighty. They were  
appointed by order of the EVER-  
LIVING, by the hand of Moses, every  
one to his duty, and to his office, and  
appointment; as the EVER-LIVING  
commanded to Moses.

### Command to expel Prostitutes and Profligates from the Camp.

5 The EVER-LIVING also spoke to  
Moses commanding;—

2 "Command the children of Israel  
that they must send out of the camp  
all afflicted by contagious disease,  
and all with venereal diseases, and all  
3 of foul life; whether male or female,  
so that they may not infect the camp,  
in the midst of which I dwell."

4 The children of Israel accordingly  
did so, and sent them to the outside  
of the camp, as the EVER-LIVING had  
commanded to Moses. The children  
of Israel did it.

### The Law of Forgiveness of Sin.

5 Then the EVER-LIVING commanded  
to Moses saying;—

6 "Say to the children of Israel, The  
man or woman who perversely com-  
mits any human sin against the EVER-  
7 LIVING; that person is guilty. But  
if they make confession of the sin  
which they have committed, and would  
remedy the wrong they have done,  
and remove it from them, let them  
add a fifth part to it, and give to him  
8 who has been wronged. But if the  
man does not possess the means of  
restoration for the wrong he has done,  
the culprit shall return to the EVER-  
LIVING, by the priest, in place of it,  
a ram as an expiation which shall  
expiate for him as to the wrong.

9 "And every such oblation conse-  
crated by the children of Israel, which

they offer through the priest, shall be  
the priest's. But whatever a person 10  
devotes must be his own property;  
and what a man gives to the priest  
shall be the priest's property." <sup>1</sup>

### Law of Suspicion of Adultery.

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to 11  
Moses commanding;—

"Speak to the children of Israel 12  
and say to them; If a man suspects  
his wife of having gone astray, and of  
a man having had sinful intercourse  
with her; and that his wife has hidden 13  
from his sight that she has been de-  
filed; but he has no witness of it,  
and she has not been divorced; yet 14  
the breath of suspicion has passed  
over her, and he suspects his wife,  
that she has been defiled, or that a  
breath of suspicion has passed over  
her, and he suspects his wife although  
she may not have been defiled; then 15  
the man shall bring his wife to the  
priest, and shall bring as a gift for  
her with her, the twelfth of an epha  
of barley meal, without any oil poured  
upon it; nor shall he put incense with  
it,—for it is an offering of jealousy;—  
an offering of remembrance, for re-  
minding of frailty.

"Then the priest shall make her 16  
advance, and place her before the  
EVER-LIVING, when the priest shall 17  
take holy water in an earthenware  
cup, and some dust that is on the  
floor of the sanctuary, and put it into  
the water. The priest shall then 18  
station the woman before the EVER-  
LIVING, and uncover the woman's  
head, and place in her hands the  
Gift of Remembrance,—the Gift of  
Jealousy,—and the bitter water of  
cursing shall be in the hand of the  
priest. The priest shall also ad- 19  
minister an oath to her, and say to  
the woman;

"If a man has not had connection  
with you, and if you have not turned  
to a seducer instead of your hus-  
band, be free from the water of  
this bitter curse; but if you have 20  
turned to another than your husband,  
with whom you have been sinning,  
and that a man has been to you  
instead of your husband'—(here the 21  
priest shall swear the woman with  
this oath, and the priest shall say to

<sup>1</sup> V. 10. This verse is very obscure in the  
Hebrew, but the version above given seems  
to be its meaning.—F. F.



the woman)—'then may the EVER-LIVING make you a curse and imprecation among your relatives! May the EVER-LIVING make your thigh to rot and your belly to swell, and may this water of cursing become in your bowels as rottenness to the bowels, and as swelling to your thigh!'

"(Then the woman shall say) 'So let it be! So let it be!'

"The priest shall afterwards write these curses on a tablet, and wash them off with the bitter water, and the woman shall drink the water of the bitter curses, and swallow the water of the bitter curses.

"Then the priest shall take from the hand of the woman the Gift of Jealousy, and wave the Gift before the EVER-LIVING, and offer it upon the altar. The priest shall also take a handful from the remembrance, and cause it to be burnt at the altar, and after that the woman shall drink the water, and the water drunk shall—if she has been corrupted, and has dishonoured her husband—then become a bitter curse, and swell her belly, and rot her thigh, and the woman shall be a curse in the circle of her relatives.

"But if the woman has not defiled herself, and is pure, then she shall be free from them, and be conceiving children.

"These are the laws about the suspicion that a woman has turned from her husband and degraded herself; or for a man when there passes over him the breath of suspicion, and he suspects his wife, and brings her before the EVER-LIVING. The priest shall proceed towards them according to this enactment, and free the husband from his passion, and thus continue the woman's marriage rights."

### Law of Nazarite Vows.

6 The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses commanding;—

"Speak to the children of Israel and say to them, The man, or woman who dedicates himself by a vow of separation, as a Nazarite, to the EVER-LIVING, shall abstain from wine and strong drink; he shall not drink of fermented wine, or fermented drink, nor drink any product of grapes, nor eat of fresh or dried grapes. He may not eat during all the period of his dedication of anything made from the vine, either wine, or vinegar, or even

grape skins. Nor during the period 5 of his dedication shall a razor be passed over his head, until he has completed the time for which he dedicated himself to the EVER-LIVING. The flowing locks of the hair 6 of his head shall be sacred to the EVER-LIVING. Nor shall he, during 6 the whole period of his dedication to the EVER-LIVING, approach to a dead 7 body; nor defile himself for his father 7 or his mother, or his brother, or his sister, if they die; for the dedication 8 to his GOD is upon his head. All the 8 period of his dedication he is sacred to the EVER-LIVING. Even if anyone 9 shall die near him suddenly, that incident will defile the dedication of his head. To purify himself he shall shave his head on the same day, and it shall be shaven again on the seventh 10 day; and on the eighth day he shall 10 bring two turtle-doves or two young pigeons to the priest, at the door of the Hall of Assembly, and the priest shall 11 use one of them for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and expiate for him about the defilement of his body, and his head shall be sanctified in that day. But he shall 12 separate himself anew for his dedication to the EVER-LIVING, and bring a he lamb of one year as a trespass-offering, for the previous period has failed by a defect in his separation.

### Law of Release from Nazaritehood.

"And these are the rules for the 13 Nazarite, at the day when he completes the period of his separation—he shall come to the door of the Hall of Assembly, and present as his gift 14 to the EVER-LIVING a perfect he lamb of the year for a burnt-offering; and a perfect ewe lamb of the year for a trespass-offering; and a perfect ram for a peace-offering; and a basket of 15 cakes of flour mixed with oil; with their food and drink offerings, and 16 the priest shall offer them before the EVER-LIVING, and make the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering. But 17 of the ram he shall make a sacrifice of thanks to the EVER-LIVING with the basket of cakes, and the priest shall also offer the food-offering, and the drink-offering.

"He shall then shave the Nazarite 18 at the door of the Hall of Assembly, at the end of his dedication, and take the hair of his head that he had dedicated and put it upon the fire



which is under the sacrifice of thanks.

- 19 Then the priest shall take the boiled shoulder of the ram, and one of the unfermented cakes from the basket, and one of the thin cakes, and put them into one of the hands of the Nazarite, who is being released from his dedication. Then the priest shall wave them before the EVER-LIVING, they shall be sacred to the priest, as well as the raised breast, and the raised leg;—and the Nazarite may afterwards drink wine.

- 21 “These are the laws of separation when anyone vows to give himself to the EVER-LIVING. He shall not dedicate himself, unless he knows he is able to perform what his mouth has vowed. When he has vowed he shall perform it, by this law of separation.”

### The Priestly Blessing.

- 22 The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses, commanding;—  
 23 “Speak to Aaron and to his sons, You shall bless the children of Israel in this way, saying;—  
 24 “The LORD bless you and guard you.  
 25 The LORD spread His canopy over you,  
 And be gracious to you.  
 26 The LORD make His face beam upon you,  
 And give you peace!  
 27 “Then I will place My Name upon the children of Israel and bless them.”

### The Consecration of the Sanctuary.

- 7 And when the time came that the sanctuary was finished, Moses erected, and consecrated, and sanctified it, with all its furniture; and the altar and all its instruments; and sanctified them. Then the Princes of Israel, the heads of their ancestral houses, the Princes of the tribes and the commanders of regiments,  
 3 approached, and brought as their gifts to present to the EVER-LIVING six covered waggons and twelve bullocks; a wagon for two princes, and a bullock for each, and presented them before the sanctuary.  
 4 Then the EVER-LIVING spoke to Moses, commanding;—  
 5 “Receive them, and they shall be to perform the work of the Hall of Assembly. Therefore give them to

the Levites, each according to the amount of their work.”

Moses consequently accepted the 6 waggons, and the bullocks, and gave them to the Levites;—he allotted two 7 waggons and four of the bullocks to the sons of Ghershon, for their work.

And four of the waggons and eight 8 of the bullocks he allotted to the sons of Merari for their work, under the control of Aithamar, the son of Aaron, the priest.

But to the sons of Kahath he gave 9 none, for the sacred work they did was laid upon their shoulders.

### Consecration of the Altar.

The princes also came forward at 10 the dedication of the altar, on the day of its consecration, and the princes presented their gifts before the altar.

### Gifts from the Princes.

But the EVER-LIVING said to Moses, 11 “Let them offer their gifts at the dedication of the altar, one prince a day, then another prince a day.”

So Nakhshon the son of Aminadab 12 of the tribe of Judah, presented his gift the first day; and his gift was a 13 silver dish of a hundred and thirty shekels, a silver watering-can, of seventy shekels, by the sacred weights, both filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a food-offering.

One cup made of gold, full of 14 incense.

A bullock from the fold; a ram; 15 a sheep of the year, for a burnt-offering, one he-goat for a sin-offering and 16 two bullocks for a sacrifice of thanks, 17 with five rams, five he-goats, five sheep of a year old;—these were the gift of Nakhshon the son of Aminadab.

On the second day Nathaniel the 18 son of Tzoar, prince of Issakar, came forward. He offered as his gift a 19 silver dish of one hundred and thirty shekels, a silver watering-pot of seventy shekels, by the sacred weight, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil, as a food-offering. A cup 20 made of gold, full of incense; a 21 bullock from the fold, a ram, a sheep of the year for a burnt-offering, a he- 22 goat for a sin-offering, and as a sacri- 23 fice of thanks, two bullocks, five rams, five he-goats, five sheep of a year old;—this was the offering of Nathaniel the son of Tzoar.

- 24 On the third day, the prince of the  
sons of Zebulon, Aliab, the son of  
25 Khelon, presented a silver dish of a  
hundred and thirty shekels, a silver  
watering-can of seventy shekels, by  
the sacred weights, both full of fine  
flour mixed with oil for a food-offer-  
26 ing; a cup made of gold, full of  
27 incense, a bullock from the fold, a  
ram, a sheep of the year, for a burnt-  
28 offering; a he-goat for a sin-offering;  
29 and for a sacrifice of thanks two  
bullocks, five rams, five he-goats, five  
year old sheep—these were the gift  
of Aliab the son of Khelon.
- 30 On the fourth day, the prince of  
the sons of Reuben, Aliazer the son  
31 of Shadiaur, presented a silver dish  
of one hundred and thirty shekels, a  
silver watering-can of seventy shekels,  
by the sacred weights; both full of  
fine flour mixed with oil, for a food-  
32 offering; a cup made of gold, full of  
33 incense; a bull from the fold, a ram,  
a lamb of the year for a burnt-offer-  
34 ing; a he-goat for a sin-offering; and  
35 for a sacrifice of thanks, two bullocks,  
five rams, five he-goats, five year old  
sheep—these were the gift of Aliazer  
the son of Shadiaur.
- 36 On the fifth day the prince of the  
sons of Simeon, Shelumial the son  
37 of Tzorishadai, presented a silver dish  
of one hundred and thirty shekels,  
by the sacred weight, a silver water-  
ing-can of seventy shekels, by the  
sacred shekel, both full of fine flour  
mixed with oil for a food-offering;  
38 a cup made of gold, full of incense;  
39 a bull from the fold, a ram, a year  
old lamb for a burnt-offering, a he-  
40 goat for a sin-offering; and for a  
41 sacrifice of thanks, two bullocks, five  
rams, five he-goats, five year old  
sheep—these were the gift of Shelu-  
mial the son of Tzorishadai.
- 42 On the sixth day the prince of the  
sons of Gad, Aliasaf the son of Rael  
43 presented a silver dish of one hundred  
and thirty shekels, by the sacred  
weight, a watering-can of seventy  
shekels, by the sacred weight, both  
full of fine flour mixed with oil for a  
44 food-offering; a cup made of gold,  
45 full of incense, a bull from the stall,  
a ram, a lamb of one year old for a  
46 burnt-offering; and for a sacrifice of  
47 thanks, two bullocks, five rams, five  
he-goats, five year old sheep—these  
were the gift of Aliasaf the son of  
Rael.
- 48 On the seventh day the prince of

the sons of Ephraim, Alishamah the  
son of Amihud, presented a silver 49  
dish of one hundred and thirty  
shekels, a silver watering-can of  
seventy shekels, by the sacred  
weights; both full of fine flour mixed  
with oil for a food-offering; a cup 50  
made of gold, full of incense; a bull 51  
from the fold, a ram, a sheep of a year  
old for a burnt-offering; a he-goat 52  
for a sin-offering; and for a sacrifice 53  
of thanks two bullocks, five rams,  
five he-goats, five year old sheep—  
these were the gift of Alishamah the  
son of Amihud.

On the eighth day the prince of the 54  
sons of Manasseh, Gamalial the son  
of Phidhatur, presented a silver dish 55  
of one hundred and thirty shekels,  
a silver watering-can of seventy  
shekels, by the sacred weights, both  
full of fine flour mixed with oil, for  
a food-offering; a cup made of gold, 56  
full of incense; a bull from the fold, 57  
a ram, a year old sheep, for a burnt-  
offering; a he-goat for a sin-offering; 58  
and for a sacrifice of thanks, two 59  
bullocks, five rams, five sheep of a  
year old. These were the gift of  
Gamalial the son of Phidhatur.

On the ninth day the prince of the 60  
sons of Benjamin, Abidan, the son  
of Gadoni, presented a silver dish of 61  
one hundred and thirty shekels, a  
silver watering-can of seventy shekels,  
by the sacred weights, both full of  
fine flour mixed with oil, as a food-  
offering; a cup made of gold, full of 62  
incense, a bull from the fold, a ram, 63  
a sheep of a year old, for a burnt-  
offering; and for a sacrifice of thanks, 64  
two bullocks, five rams, five year old 65  
sheep. These were the gift of Abidan  
the son of Gadoni.

On the tenth day the prince of the 66  
sons of Dan, Akhiazar the son of  
Amishadai, presented a silver dish of 67  
one hundred and thirty shekels; a  
silver watering-can, of seventy shekels,  
by the sacred weights, both full of  
fine flour mixed with oil, as a food-  
offering; a cup made of gold, full of 68  
incense; a bull from the fold, a ram, 69  
a year old sheep for a burnt-offering,  
a he-goat for a sin-offering, and as a 70  
sacrifice of thanks, two bullocks, five 71  
rams, five he-goats, five year old  
sheep. These were the gift of  
Akhiazar the son of Amishadai.

On the eleventh day the prince of 72  
the sons of Asher, Phaniel the son of  
Akran, presented a silver dish of one 73

hundred and thirty shekels, a silver watering-can of seventy shekels, by the sacred weights, both full of fine flour mixed with oil, as a food-offering, a cup made of gold, full of incense, a bull from the fold, a ram, a sheep of a year old, for a burnt-offering; a he-goat for a sin-offering, and for an offering of thanks, two bullocks, five rams, five goats, five year old sheep. These were the gift of Phanuel the son of Akran.

On the twelfth day the prince of the sons of Naphthali, Akhaira the son of Ainan, presented a silver dish of one hundred and thirty shekels, a silver watering-can of seventy shekels, by the sacred weights, both full of fine flour mixed with oil, for a food-offering, a cup made of gold full of incense, a bull from the fold, a ram, a lamb of a year old, for a burnt-offering, a he-goat for a sin-offering, and as a sacrifice of thanks, two bullocks, five rams, five he-goats, five sheep of a year old. These were the gift of Akhaira the son of Ainan.

These were dedicated on the altar at the time it was consecrated, by the Princes of Israel;—twelve silver dishes; twelve silver watering-cans, twelve cups made of gold. Each of the silver dishes was one hundred and thirty, and each of the watering-cans seventy; all the silver vessels were one thousand four hundred, by the sacred shekel.

The cups of gold full of incense were twelve; ten to a cup, by the sacred shekel; all the gold was one hundred and twenty.

All the bullocks for burnt-offerings were twelve, the bulls and rams, twelve, the lambs of a year old, twelve, with their food-offerings, and the he-goats were twelve for sin-offerings.

And all the cattle for the sacrifices of thanks, twenty-four bulls, sixty rams, sixty he-goats, sixty sheep of a year old. Thus the altar was dedicated after its consecration.

### God speaks to Moses at the Dedication of the Altar.

Then Moses went into the Hall of Assembly to speak to HIM, and heard the VOICE speaking to him from the Mercy-seat, which is upon the Ark of the Witnesses, from between the two Kerubim, there HE spoke to him.

### Consecration of the Lamps.

And the EVER-LIVING spoke to 8 Moses commanding;—

“Speak to Aaron, and say to him; 2 When you set up the lamps opposite the reflectors, light the seven lamps.”

Aaron consequently did so, erecting 3 the lamps opposite the reflectors, as the EVER-LIVING commanded to Moses. And this was the form of the 4 reflectors, concaves of gold on stalks at the cups. They were concave that they might reflect the light, as the EVER-LIVING showed Moses, so he made the reflectors.

### The Levites consecrated to God.

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to 5 Moses commanding;—

“Take the Levites from among the 6 children of Israel and purify them. Purify them in this manner; pour 7 water for sin over them, and let them pass it naked over all their body, and wash their clothing and purify themselves.

“Then take a bull from the fold, 8 with its food-offering of fine flour mixed with oil, and a second bull from the fold take for a sin-offering, and present the Levites before the 9 Hall of Assembly, and collect all the chiefs of the children of Israel. And 10 when you have presented the Levites before the EVER-LIVING, then the children of Israel shall lay their hands upon the Levites, and Aaron 11 shall wave the Levites before the EVER-LIVING for the children of Israel, and they shall be appointed to perform the services of the EVER-LIVING.

“Then the Levites shall lay their 12 hands upon the head of the bulls, and Aaron shall make of the first a sin-offering, and of the other a burnt-offering to the EVER-LIVING, to expiate for the Levites.

“Afterwards station the Levites 13 before Aaron, and before his sons, and wave them to the EVER-LIVING, and separate the Levites from the 14 midst of the children of Israel, and the Levites shall be Mine. And after 15 that you shall bring the Levites to serve in the Hall of Assembly, but you must purify them and wave them; for they are a Gift, given to Me, from 16 out of the children of Israel. I have taken them to Myself instead of the first-born product of the womb of all

17 the children of Israel. For all the first-born of the children of Israel were Mine, of man or of beast, from the day when I cut off all the first-born in the land of the Mitzeraim I sanctified them to Myself. Therefore I take the Levites instead of all the first-born of the children of Israel, and I give the Levites to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel to perform the duties of the children of Israel in the Hall of Assembly, and to expiate for the children of Israel, and that the children of Israel may not be struck when the children of Israel approach to the sanctuary."

20 Moses and Aaron consequently did in conjunction with all the chiefs of the families of the children of Israel to the Levites, according to all that the EVER-LIVING commanded to Moses, regarding the Levites. The children of Israel did it to them. 21 They also offered sin-offerings for the Levites, and they washed their clothing, and Aaron waved them before the EVER-LIVING, and Aaron expiated 22 for them, and purified them, and after that the Levites went to perform their duties in the Hall of Assembly before the EVER-LIVING; as JEHOVAH commanded to Moses about the Levites, so they did.

### The Duties of the Levites.

23 The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses commanding;—

24 "The Levites shall do this—from the age of twenty-five and upwards they must serve in the duties of the 25 Hall of Assembly, but at the age of fifty they shall retire from service in those duties; and not serve further, 26 except to superintend their brothers in the Hall of Assembly, to keep guard, but not perform the services. This is how you shall arrange for the Levites who superintend."

### The Passover instituted.

9 The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses in the Wilderness of Sinai, in the second year after coming out from the land of the Mitzeraim, in the first month, commanding;—

2 "Let the children of Israel make 3 the Passover in their Assembly, offering it upon the fourteenth day of this month, between morning and evening. You shall sacrifice it in the

Assembly with all its ordinances, and all its rites."

Moses consequently spoke to the 4 children of Israel to sacrifice the Passover. Therefore they offered the 5 first Passover on the fourteenth day of the month between morning and evening, in the Wilderness of Sinai. The children of Israel did all that the EVER-LIVING commanded to Moses.

But there were men who were un- 6 clean from a human corpse, so that they were not able to eat of the Passover, or to sacrifice the Passover on that day, so they approached the presence of Moses and the presence of Aaron upon that day, and those 7 men said; "There is a defilement upon us from a human corpse, by which we are prevented from offering the Gift to the EVER-LIVING in the Assembly together with the children of Israel."

When Moses replied, "Stay, and I 8 will hear what the EVER-LIVING commands about you."

Then the EVER-LIVING spoke to 9 Moses commanding;—

### The Unclean to eat the Passover as well as the Clean.

"Speak to the children of Israel 10 saying; Any one of you who may be unclean from a human corpse, or away upon a journey, or in your families, still let him sacrifice the Passover to the EVER-LIVING; in the 11 second month, he shall offer it. It shall be eaten with unfermented bread and bitter herbs. None of it 12 shall remain with you until the morning, and you shall not break a bone of it, but sacrifice it with all the ordinances of the Passover. And 13 whoever may be clean, and has not been on a journey, and fails to sacrifice the Passover,—that person shall be excommunicated from his relatives, for not offering the gift to the EVER-LIVING with the Assembly. That person is guilty for his sin. And if 14 a foreigner resides with you and sacrifices the Passover to the EVER-LIVING it must be with the ordinances of the Passover and its rites. It must be offered with the same ordinances by you, both for the foreigner and the native of the country."

### The Erection of the Sanctuary.

On the day of the erection of the 15 sanctuary, the cloud covered the



Tabernacle of the Hall of Witnesses, and in the evening there was over the Tabernacle like the light of fire until morning. So it was always—the cloud covered by day, and the light of fire at night. And when the cloud arose from off the Hall, then the children of Israel marched, and at the place where the cloud settled the children of Israel encamped. The children of Israel marched at the command of the EVER-LIVING, and they encamped at the command of the EVER-LIVING every day:—they encamped where the cloud rested upon the Tabernacle. But when the cloud rested upon the Tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel watched the EVER-LIVING and did not march. And if the cloud remained a number of days upon the Tabernacle by command of the EVER-LIVING they encamped, and at the command of the EVER-LIVING they marched. But if the cloud remained from evening to morning, and the cloud went up at the morning, then they marched, whether day or night; thus when the cloud went up they marched; but whenever for days, or a month, or long periods, the cloud rested upon the Tabernacle the Children of Israel encamped, and did not march; but on it going up they marched. By command of the EVER-LIVING they marched. They waited the order of the EVER-LIVING by the hand of Moses.

### The Order to make Gongs.

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses commanding;—  
 “Make two silver gongs for yourself. Make them concave, and use them to call the Parliament, and to prepare the camp for marching, so that when you beat them all the Parliament will know how to come to you at the door of the Hall of Assembly. And if you beat one of them the generals and colonels of the regiments of Israel, will know to come to you. When you beat an Arise, then the divisions of the camp on the east shall march.  
 “When you beat the Arise, a second time, the divisions of the camp on the south shall march. They shall prepare to march at the Arise.  
 “But at the call for a Meeting you shall blow a trumpet, not sound

an Arise. The sons of Aaron, the priest, shall beat the gongs, and this shall be a perpetual institution for your posterity.

“And when you go to war in your land, to distress those who distress you, terrify them with the gongs, and remember the presence of your EVER-LIVING GOD, and He will encourage you against your enemies.

“Also in the days of your festivals, and in your assemblies, and on the first of the months, beat the gongs with your burnt-offerings, and with your thank-offerings, and they shall be reminders for you before your GOD; I am the EVER-LIVING GOD.”

### The First March from Sinai in Martial Array.

It occurred in the second year, in the twelfth month, that the cloud arose from off the Tent of Witnesses; so the children of Israel marched from the Wilderness of Sinai, and the cloud settled on the Wilderness of Paran. They also marched in divisions by the order of the EVER-LIVING, under the control of Moses.

The standard of the sons of Judah marched in divisions as an army, and Nakhshon the son of Aminadab was over that army.

And Nathaniel the son of Tzoar was over the army of the tribe of the sons of Issakar;

And Aliab the son of Khelon was over the army of the sons of Zebulon;

Then the sons of Ghershon and the sons of Merari having taken down the Tabernacle marched, carrying the Tabernacle.

Then the standard of the tribe of Reuben marched with their army, and Aliazer the son of Shadiaur was over it.

And Shelumial the son of Tzori shadai was over the army of the tribe of Simeon.

And Aliasaf the son of Daul was over the army of the tribe of the sons of Gad.

Then the Kahathites marched carrying the sanctuary, and they erected the Tabernacle after the advance.

Then the standard of the camp of the sons of Ephraim marched with their army, and Alishamah the son of Amihud was over that army.

And Gamalial the son of Phidatzhur



was over the army of the tribe of the sons of Manasseh.

24 And over the army of the tribe of the sons of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gidoni.

25 Then marched the standard of the camp of the sons of Dan, by regiments, with all the troops of their army, and Akhazer the son of Amishaddi was over that army.

26 And Phanuel the son of Akhan was over the army of the tribe of Asher.

27 And Akhira the son of Ainan was over the army of the sons of Naphtali.

28 Thus the children of Israel marched;—they marched by their armies.

### Moses invites his Father-in-Law to join Israel.

29 Moses, however, spoke to Rael the Midianite, the father-in-law of Moses, "March with us to the place that the EVER-LIVING said to us, I will give it to you. March with us, and we will benefit you; for the EVER-LIVING has promised good to Israel."

30 But he replied to him, "I will not go from my country and from my children, with you."

31 But he answered, "Do not now forsake us; for you know the routes of the desert, and you can be eyes for us. And it shall be that if you will go with us then when we receive the success the EVER-LIVING will obtain for us, we will reward you."

33 So they marched from the Mount of the EVER-LIVING three days' journey, and the Ark of the Covenant of the EVER-LIVING marched before them, three days' journey, to guide them to a halting place; and the cloud of the EVER-LIVING was over them by day, in their march from the camp. And when they began their march, Moses stood up and said,

35 "The EVER-LIVING deliver you from your enemies, and march before your face supporting you." But when they encamped, Moses said, "JEHOVAH bring home the many regiments of Israel."

11 But bad people murmured in the ears of the EVER-LIVING,—and the LORD heard it, and was displeased, so the LORD caused a fire to break out amongst them, and it consumed 2 the rear of the camp; so the people called upon Moses, and Moses prayed

to the EVER-LIVING,—and quenched the fire. He therefore called the 3 name of that spot "The Burnings,"<sup>1</sup> because the LORD there burnt them with fire.

### A Mutiny in the Camp.

But the mixed people who were 4 amongst them, longed, and desired, and wept. Some of the children of Israel also did the same and said;

"When shall we eat flesh? We 5 remember the fish that we ate in Mitzer for nothing; with the cucumbers, and the melons, and the lettuces, and the onions, and the garlic! But 6 now our souls are sick! There is nothing but this manna to look at!"<sup>2</sup>

Moses, however, heard the people 10 weeping, each family at the door of their tent, and the LORD was very angry; and in the eyes of Moses it was bad. Therefore Moses said to 11 the EVER-LIVING, "Why have You brought evil upon Your servant? And why have I not found favour in Your eyes for You to remove the weight of all this people from off me? Have I 12 begotten all these people? or have I brought them forth, that You should say to me carry them in your lap, as a mother carries in her lap, because as a woman I have sworn to feed them? I have no flesh to give to all 13 this nation! who cry to me saying, 'Give us flesh that we may eat.' I cannot feed them! I cannot carry all 14 this nation! They are too heavy for me, and therefore do this to me;—kill me, now, kill me, if I have found 15 favour in Your eyes!—that I may not see myself torn to pieces!"

But the EVER-LIVING answered 16 Moses; "Add to yourself the seventy men from the rulers of Israel whom you know to be able to rule the people and to control them, and take them with you to the Hall of Assembly, and present them there with yourself, and I will descend and speak 17

<sup>1</sup> Thabarah.—F. F.

<sup>2</sup> Verses 7 to 9 are evidently the note of an old transcriber, so I place them at the foot, as not being part of the original text.—F. F.

And the manna was like coriander seed, 7 and the look of it was like the appearance of gum! The people despised it, but they 8 gathered it and ground it in mills, or beat it in mortars, and boiled it in pans, and made their cakes of it, and its taste was like the taste of pancakes. When the dew 9 fell upon the camp at night the manna came down with it.

with you there, and will support you with the spirit that is upon you, and I will put it upon them, and they shall carry, along with yourself, the load of this nation, and you shall not carry it alone.

18 "But as for this People, order them to sanctify themselves for to-morrow, and they shall eat flesh, for the EVER-LIVING has heard their weeping, saying, 'Would that we could eat meat, such as we enjoyed among the Mitzeraim.' Therefore the EVER-LIVING will give them flesh, and they can eat it.

19 They shall not eat it for one day only, or for two days, or for five days, or for ten days, or for twenty

20 days; but for a month's time,—until it is ejected from their mouth, and the greedy loathe it,—because they have turned away from the EVER-LIVING, Who is in the midst of them, and wept before Me saying, 'Why has He brought us from the Mitzeraim?'"

21 But Moses replied, "There are six hundred thousand of marching men in the nation I am surrounded by,—and you say supply them with flesh meat, and let them eat it for a

22 month. If the sheep and cattle are slaughtered for them, could they obtain it? If all the fish in this sea were added to them,—could they obtain it?"

23 The EVER-LIVING, however, answered Moses, "Is the hand of JEHOVAH cut off? Now you shall see whether My Word is honoured or not!"

24 Then Moses went out, and related to the People all the words of the EVER-LIVING, and he selected seventy from the rulers of the People, and

25 stationed them around the Hall, and the EVER-LIVING descended in the cloud, and spoke with him and strengthened him with the spirit that was over him, and placed it upon each of the seventy rulers, and the spirit rested upon them and they addressed the audience, and did not

26 fail. But two men separated themselves in the camp;—the name of one was Aldad, and the name of the other was Midad;—but the spirit fell upon them, for they were enrolled, although they did not go to the Assembly, and they addressed the

27 people in the camp. Therefore a youth ran and reported it to Moses

and said, "Aldad and Midad are addressing a meeting in the Camp!" So Joshua the son of Nun, the lieutenant of Moses, went to enquire, and then said "My Lord Moses, restrain them."

Moses, however, replied to him, "You displease me! for I wish the EVER-LIVING would make all the People orators. I wish the EVER-LIVING would lay His spirit upon them."

So Moses and the rulers of Israel remained in camp, and a wind came from the EVER-LIVING and brought up quails from the sea, and they were scattered over the camp for a day's journey on this side, as far as a day's journey on the other side, all round the camp, and were heaped on the surface of the ground.

Then the people arose all that day and all that night, and all the next day to collect the quails, and the smallest collection was ten bags, and they spread them all about the camp.

The flesh was still between their teeth unconsumed when the anger of the LORD burnt against the People, and the LORD struck them with a very great stroke, so they called the name of that spot the "Graves of Greed"<sup>1</sup> for they buried there the people who were greedy. Then the people marched from the Graves of Greed to the Greenfields, and stayed at those fields.<sup>2</sup>

### Miriam and Aaron quarrel with Moses over his Marriage.

Then Miriam and Aaron quarrelled with Moses about the Kushite woman whom he had taken, for Moses had married a Kushite, so they asked "Has the EVER-LIVING spoken only with Moses? Has He not also spoken to us?" And the EVER-LIVING heard it. But the man Moses was very gentle, more so than any man on the face of the earth.

Then the EVER-LIVING spoke suddenly to Moses, and to Aaron, and to Miriam, "Go all three of you to the Hall of Assembly."

So all three went, and JEHOVAH descended in the form of the cloud and stood at the door of the Hall, and called Aaron and Miriam. Both of them accordingly went. When He

<sup>1</sup> Kibroth Hathavah.—F. F.

<sup>2</sup> Katzeroth, in Hebrew.—F. F.

said to them, "Listen now to My words. If you are prophets of the EVER-LIVING look at ME. When I speak to you, it is a revelation in your dreams. It is not the same as with My servant Moses;—he is faithful in all My House. I speak face to face with him, and in visions, and he has not to seek the EVER-LIVING in enigmas and parables. Then why have you not regarded the message of My servant Moses?" And the anger of the EVER-LIVING burnt at them, and He departed.

Then the cloud turned from above the Hall, and Miriam had become a leper as white as snow; and Aaron recoiled from Miriam now she was a leper, and Aaron said to Moses, "Pray to the ALMIGHTY so that HE may not lay upon us the sin which we attempted, and that we have committed. Let her not be like what comes dead from its mother's womb,—with half of its flesh consumed!"

Therefore Moses cried to the EVER-LIVING, saying, "I pray GOD to cure her now."

And the EVER-LIVING replied; "If her father had spit in her face would she not be disgraced for seven days? Let her be isolated for seven days outside the camp; and afterwards she may return."

Miriam was therefore isolated outside the camp for seven days, and the people did not march until the return of Miriam, but the people marched afterwards, from the Green-fields,<sup>1</sup> and encamped in the Wilderness of Paran.

### A Survey of Canan ordered.

Then the EVER-LIVING spoke to Moses, commanding;

"Send men and let them survey the land of Canan, which I will give to the children of Israel. You shall send a man from each tribe of their fathers,—all of them nobles."

Moses consequently sent them from the Wilderness of Paran by command of the EVER-LIVING. All were nobles, chiefs of the children of Israel, and their names were these:—

Of the tribe of Reuben, Shamna the son of Yikri;

Of the tribe of Simeon, Shafat the son of Khorì;

Of the tribe of Judah, Kaleb the son of Jephunah;

Of the tribe of Issakar, Izal the son of Joseph;

Of the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Nun;

Of the tribe of Benjamin, Phalat the son of Rafna;

Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gadial the son of Sodi;

Of the tribe of Joseph—the tribe of Manasseh, Gadi the son of Susi;

Of the tribe of Dan, Amiel the son of Gamali;

Of the tribe of Assher, Sethor the son of Mikal;

Of the tribe of Naphthali, Nahbi the son of Wafsi;

Of the tribe of Gad, Ganal the son of Makri;

These were the names of the nobles whom Moses sent to survey the land, and Moses surnamed Hoshea the son of Nun, Joshua.<sup>1</sup>

### Instructions to the Spies.

Moses then sent them to survey the land of Canan, and instructed them; "Go up from the south, and ascend to the hills and examine the land, what it is; and what its people are who inhabit it. Their strength, their weakness;—if they are few or many. And what kind of country it is they live in, whether it is good or bad; and what kind of cities they inhabit; with their camps and fortresses. Also examine the fertility of the land; if it is watered; if there are trees in it or not; and their size; you must also collect some of the fruit of the country, for it is the time of grape harvest."

They therefore went up, to survey the country from the Wilderness of Tzin to the plain that extends to Khamath.

Thus they ascended from the south as far as Hebron, where resided Akhiman, Shashai, and Thalmi, three children of Anak.<sup>2</sup> So they only went as far as the brook Eshkol, and decided to cut off a single branch of grapes from there, and carried it on a yoke between two.

<sup>1</sup> The Saviour, or Victor.—F. F.

<sup>2</sup> The parenthesis, v. 22, is apparently an editorial note, not part of the text of Moses.—F. F.

"(Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Mitzer)"—F. F.

<sup>1</sup> Katzeroth, in Hebrew.—F. F.

They also took pomegranates, and  
24 figs; therefore they named that spot  
the Brook of Grapes on account  
of the grapes which they cut from  
there for the sons of Israel.

25 There they turned back from sur-  
veying the country at the end of forty  
26 days, and marched and came to Moses  
and Aaron, and all the chiefs of the  
children of Israel, in the Wilderness of  
Paran, at Kadish, and reported the  
matter to them and all the Council,  
and showed the fruit of the country,  
27 and continued, and said ;—

### Report of the Spies.

"We have been to the country to  
which you sent us, and it is indeed  
flowing with milk and honey, and  
28 this is its produce; however, the  
people who inhabit the country are  
strong, and their cities are very great  
fortresses, and we saw the sons of  
29 Anak there! Amalek inhabits the  
south country, and the Hitites, and  
the Jebusites, and the Amorites in-  
habit the hills, and the Cananites  
inhabit along the sea, and alongside  
the Jordan."

30 But Kaleb had been silent before  
the people and Moses. Now he said ;  
"Ascending let us go up and conquer  
them, for we are able to do it!"

31 But the princes who went up with  
him replied; "We are not able to  
overpower those people, for they are  
32 stronger than us!" And they brought  
reports to the Children of Israel  
about the country they had surveyed,  
saying; "The country that we  
travelled over to examine it, is a  
country that devours its inhabitants ;  
and all the people whom we saw were  
33 tall men ; and we saw the Nephilim  
there, sons of Anak, more than  
giants, and we were in our own eyes  
like locusts,—and we were like gnats  
in theirs!"

14 Then all the Council arose and  
gave out their votes. The people  
also wept in that night ; and  
2 all the children of Israel com-  
plained against Moses and against  
Aaron. And all the Council asked ;  
"Which was better for us? to die in  
the land of the Mitzeraim, or for us  
3 to die here in this desert? And why  
did the EVER-LIVING bring us to this  
country to fall by the sword? Our  
wives and our children will be  
plundered. Is it not better for us to  
return to Mitzer?"

Then every man said to his brother, 4  
"Let us choose a leader and return  
to the Mitzeraim."

But Moses and Aaron fell on their 5  
faces before all the chiefs of the  
children of Israel, and Joshua the 6  
son of Nun, and Kaleb the son of  
Jephunah, who had surveyed the  
country tore their garments, and 7  
addressed all the chiefs of the chil-  
dren of Israel and said ;—

"The country that we travelled  
over to survey it, is a very, very good  
land. If the EVER-LIVING is pleased 8  
with us, and goes with us to this  
country, He can give us this land  
which flows with milk and honey.  
Rebel not against the EVER-LIV- 9  
ING! and fear not the people of the  
country, for we can devour them,  
throwing a shadow over them. Since  
the LORD is with us, fear them not!"

All the Council threatened, how- 10  
ever, to murder them with stones;  
but the Glory of the EVER-LIVING  
appeared in the Hall of Assembly to  
all the children of Israel.

Then JEHOVAH said to Moses, 11  
"How long shall I be despised by  
this people? How long will they not  
trust to Me, in spite of all the won-  
ders I have effected for them? I 12  
could strike them with a word and  
destroy them, and could make from  
yourself a nation mightier than they."

Moses, however, said to the EVER- 13  
LIVING, "But when the Mitzerites  
hear of it, from the midst of whom  
YOU brought up this people by Your  
Might, and the inhabitants of this 14  
country hear, who have heard that  
JEHOVAH is in the midst of this  
People,—who eye to eye have seen  
You are the EVER-LIVING,—and  
Your cloud has stood over them,—  
and with a perpetual cloud You have  
marched before them by day, and  
with a perpetual fire by night,—that 15  
You have killed this People as a  
single man,—then the heathen, who  
have heard this report of You, will  
say; 'Because JEHOVAH was not able 16  
to bring this People to the country  
that He swore to them, He has slain  
them in the desert!' Consequently, 17  
now, O! EVER-LIVING, increase  
Your mercy, as You promised, say-  
ing, 'I am the EVER-LIVING, slow 18  
to anger, and of great mercy; for-  
bearing towards passion and sin;  
and not destroying the helpless;  
punishing the fault of the fathers



upon their children to the third and  
 19 the fourth generation.' Forgive,  
 now, the passion of this people;—for  
 Your Mercy is great, and as You have  
 endured these people from Mitzer  
 until now."

20 Then the EVER-LIVING replied,  
 "I will forgive, as you request;—for  
 21 I LIVE FOR EVER, and the Majesty  
 of the EVER-LIVING will fill the  
 22 whole earth. However all the men  
 who have seen My Majesty, and the  
 wonders that I effected amongst the  
 Mitzeraim, and in the Wilderness,—  
 yet have revolted from Me these ten  
 times and not listened to My Voice,  
 23 —they shall not see the land which I  
 promised to their fathers,—that is,  
 all who despised Me, shall not see  
 24 it. But I except My servant Kaleb.  
 His spirit was steadfast in him, and  
 he was perfect after Me, therefore he  
 shall arrive at the country where he  
 went and his posterity shall inherit it."

### The Israelites Retreat.

25 However, as the Amalekites and  
 the Cananites occupied the valley,  
 on the next day they turned face and  
 retreated from them towards the  
 Wilderness leading to the Sea of Suf.<sup>1</sup>

### Punishment for the Revolt denounced.

26 There JEHOVAH spoke to Moses  
 and Aaron, saying;—  
 27 "For how long shall I hear the  
 complaints of this vile mob com-  
 plaining against Me? These com-  
 plaints of the children of Israel that  
 28 they murmur against Me? Say to  
 them, 'As I live, says JEHOVAH,  
 according to their demand to My  
 29 ears, I will do to them! In this  
 desert their corpses shall fall with  
 all their officers and rulers, from the  
 age of twenty years and upwards,  
 30 who complained against Me. They  
 shall not arrive at the country that I  
 raised My hand to lead them into,—  
 except Kaleb the son of Jephunah,  
 31 and Joshua the son of Nun. But  
 their children which they said would  
 be enslaved, I will bring in, and  
 they shall see the country which you  
 32 despised; but your corpses shall fall  
 33 in this desert, and your sons shall be

scattered in the desert forty years, for  
 you shall carry your whoredom until  
 your bodies sink in the desert. By 34  
 the number of the days when you  
 should have been examining the  
 country,—forty days,—a year for a  
 day, a year for a day, you shall carry  
 your crimes,—forty years. Thus shall  
 you recognize your rebellion. I, the 35  
 EVER-LIVING, have declared I will do  
 this, to all this vile mob, who revolted  
 against Me in this desert.—They shall  
 perish there.—They shall die! And 36  
 the men whom Moses sent to spy  
 the country, and who returned and  
 complained about it, the whole of that  
 band shall become dung upon the  
 earth! Those men shall die who 37  
 reported bad of the land, to fight  
 against the EVER-LIVING. Yet Joshua 38  
 the son of Nun, and Kaleb the son of  
 Jephunah, shall live from among those  
 who went to survey the country."

### The Israelites demand a Battle. but the Amalekites defeat Israel.

And Moses repeated these words 39  
 to all the children of Israel, and the  
 People mourned greatly. At the 40  
 morning, however, they arose to go  
 up to the top of the hill, crying,  
 "Here we are! Let us go up to the  
 place which the EVER-LIVING said,  
 —for we have sinned."

But Moses replied, "What is this? 41  
 You transgress the command of  
 JEHOVAH,—and He is not pleased.  
 You shall not go up;—for the EVER- 42  
 LIVING is not with you, so you will  
 be defeated before your enemies, for 43  
 the Amalekites and Cananites are  
 before you, and they will defeat you  
 by the sword, because you have  
 deserted from the EVER-LIVING, and  
 JEHOVAH is not with you."

They, however, arrogantly ascended 44  
 to the top of the hill; but the Ark of  
 the Covenant of the EVER-LIVING  
 and Moses did not move from the  
 camp.—So the Amalekites and the 45  
 Cananites who were encamped upon  
 the hill, charged down and repulsed  
 them, and pursued them as far as the  
 valley.

### The Laws of Sacrifices and Offerings.

Afterwards the EVER-LIVING spoke 15  
 to Moses commanding;—

"Speak to the children of Israel 2  
 and say to them;

<sup>1</sup> Red Sea: literally "The Sea of Weeds." Not the main sea, but only the shallows at the head of the Gulf of Suez, as the whole history seems to indicate.—F. F.



“When you come to your permanent country which I will give to you, and you make a gift to the EVER-LIVING,—a burnt-offering, or a sacrifice to fulfil a vow, or a free-will offering, or in your festivals to make a pleasant breath to the EVER-LIVING with an ox or a sheep, then approaching, present as your gift to the EVER-LIVING as a food-offering, a tenth of fine flour mixed with the fourth of a hin of oil, and of wine for a drink-offering you shall offer the fourth of a hin, with the burnt-offering, or the sacrifice of a single lamb. Or with a ram, you shall offer as a food-offering a twelfth of fine flour mixed with the third of a hin of oil, and the third part of a hin of wine for a drink-offering, presented as a pleasing breath to the LORD.

“And when you offer a bullock as a burnt-offering, or a sacrifice to fulfil a vow, or as a thank-offering to the EVER-LIVING, you shall offer with the bullock, as a food-offering, three tenths of fine flour mixed with half a hin of oil; and as a drink-offering, present half a hin of wine as a gift of pleasant breath to JEHOVAH.

“And the same shall be done with each ox, each ram, each lamb of the sheep, or goats. According to the number which are offered, this shall be done, with each one of the number. Make every presentation in the same way as these, to offer a pleasing breath to the EVER-LIVING. And whatever stranger resides with you, or is settled among your posterity, when he makes an offering of a pleasing breath to the EVER-LIVING, he shall do the same as you do. It is a common Institution alike for you and the foreigner who resides with you. It is a perpetual Institution for your posterity, both for you and the foreigner before JEHOVAH. There shall be one law, and one rule for yourselves and for the foreigners residing with you.”

### Law of Harvest-home Offerings.

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses commanding;—

“Speak to the children of Israel and say to them; ‘When you arrive at the country where I will bring you, and eat of the bread of the land, you shall lift it up before the EVER-LIVING. You shall lift up the first

cake from the dough the same as you hold up of your grain;—so shall you hold it up. You must give the first of your grindings to the EVER-LIVING as a lift-offering from your produce.

### Offerings for National Sins.

“But if you wander from, and do not practise all these commands which JEHOVAH has dictated to Moses; all that the EVER-LIVING has commanded to you by the medium of Moses, from the day when the LORD commanded them, to your furthest posterity; or if your Parliament should inadvertently commit an error, then all your Parliament shall offer a bull from the herd as a burnt-offering, for a pleasant breath to the EVER-LIVING; with its food-offering and drink-offering, as decreed, and a ram of the goats for a sin-offering; and the priest shall expiate for all the Parliament of the children of Israel, and forgive them their fault, when they bring the offering to present to JEHOVAH, and make a sin-offering for their fault.

### Offerings for Personal Faults.

“But if an individual commits a fault, then he shall present a she-goat of a year old as a sin-offering; and the priest shall expiate for that person for the fault he has inadvertently committed, before the EVER-LIVING. He shall expiate for it, and shall pardon him for it. There is one law for the native of the children of Israel, and for the foreigners among them, for you to observe regarding faultiness. But the person who acts with a wicked hand, whether a native or a foreigner, in contempt of the EVER-LIVING,—that person shall be excommunicated from among his people. For he has despised the command of the LORD and broken His decree, by his sin.”

### The Law of Sabbath-breaking.

While the children of Israel were in the Wilderness, they found a man collecting sticks on the Sabbath day, and those who found him gathering sticks presented him to Moses and Aaron and to all the Parliament, who put him under guard, for they could not decide what to do with him. But the EVER-LIVING said to Moses;—

“The man must die! Let all the

Assembly kill him with stones outside the camp."

- 36 The whole Assembly, therefore, took him outside the camp and killed him with stones;—so he died as the EVER-LIVING had commanded to Moses.

### Israel ordered to make Fringes.

- 37 The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses, commanding;—

- 38 "Speak to the children of Israel and say to them; Make fringes upon the borders of your clothing always, and place above the fringes cords of purple, so that the fringes may be like flowers for you to remember the commands of the EVER-LIVING by, and to practise them, and that you may not wander after your hearts, and after your eyes, as you have wandered after them, but, instead, that you may remember and practise all My commands, and live holily to your

- 40 GOD. I am your EVER-LIVING GOD, Who brought you from the land of the Mitzeraim to be your GOD. I am the EVER-LIVING GOD."

### The Revolt of Korah.

- 16 Korah, the son of Itzhar, the son of Kahath, the descendant of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, sons of Aliab, and Ann, the son of Pelath, the son of Reuben, conspired and stood up to resist Moses, with a hundred and fifty others of the princes of the Parliament of the children of Israel, titled nobles of the nation; and they addressed Moses and Aaron and said to them;

"You assume too much to yourselves;—for all the Parliament, all of them, are sacred, and the EVER-LIVING is among them."

- 4 When Moses heard it, he bowed his head, and spoke to Korah and all his band, saying;

- "In the morning JEHOVAH will make known who are His, and sacred; and who are to approach to Him, and whom He has chosen to approach to Himself. Let Korah and all his band take bowls for themselves, and put fire and sweet incense into them, and the men whom JEHOVAH chooses shall be the Sacred. You are presumptuous, sons of Levi." And Moses continued to Korah, "Listen, now, sons of Levi. Was it too little for you that the GOD of Israel appointed you from among the families of Israel, to approach to Him, to perform the

services of the sanctuary of the EVER-LIVING, and to stand before the congregation to minister, and included you and all your brothers with you,—but would you demand the Priesthood also? However, you, and all your associates, station yourselves before the EVER-LIVING together with Aaron.—What is he that you should murmur against him?"

Then Moses sent to summons Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Aliab, but they would not come, but replied—

"We will not come! Is it nothing that you have brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey to kill us in this desert,—that you would dominate over us as a tyrant? You have brought us to no land flowing with milk and honey! nor given us farms and vineyards to possess! Would you dig out the eyes of these men? We will not come!"

Moses was very angry at this and said to JEHOVAH; "I have not taken as a gift even an ass from them, and I have not wronged one of them."

Then Moses said to Korah, "Let you and all your associates come before the EVER-LIVING,—you, and they, and Aaron to-morrow; and let each take a censer and put on it incense, and present it before the EVER-LIVING,—each of the hundred and fifty, a censer; and you and Aaron, each a censer."

So each took his censer; and they put fire in their censers, and offered incense upon it, and stationed themselves at the door of the Hall of Assembly, with Moses and Aaron. Korah also collected all his associates with himself at the door of the Hall of Assembly, and the Glory of the EVER-LIVING appeared to all the congregation.

But the EVER-LIVING spoke to Moses and to Aaron saying, "You shall be magnified in the midst of this Assembly,—but I will consume them with might!"

They however fell upon their faces and said, "GOD, the GOD giving life to all flesh! one man only has sinned,—and will you be angry with all the Parliament?"

### Destruction of Korah. Dathan. and Abiram.

Then the EVER-LIVING spoke to Moses saying; "Speak to the 24

Parliament and command them to run out from around the tents of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram."

25 Moses therefore arose, and went to Dathan and Abiram, and the Judges  
26 of Israel went after him, and they spoke to the Parliament saying; "Remove from the halls of these depraved men, and touch nothing belonging to them, for fear you should  
27 share in their sin." Consequently they came away from the tents of Dathan and Abiram; but Dathan and Abiram came and stood at the opening of their tents, with their wives and  
28 children, and infants. Then Moses spoke and said;—

"You shall learn by this whether JEHOVAH has sent me to do all these things; for I have not done them by  
29 myself;—if these die as all men die, and the fate of all men falls upon them, then the EVER-LIVING has not  
30 sent me. But if JEHOVAH prepares it, and the earth opens her mouth and swallows them, and all who are with them, and they go down alive to the grave,—then you will know that the EVER-LIVING has rejected these men."

31 And it occurred that as he finished speaking these words, the ground  
32 split under them, and the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them and their homes, and all the men who were with Korah, and all  
33 their wealth; and they, and all who were with them, rushed down alive into the grave, and the earth closed over them, and they perished in the  
34 midst of the public. Then all Israel who were around them fled with a shriek; for they said, "The earth may swallow us also." Fire also  
35 came out from JEHOVAH and consumed the hundred and fifty men as they offered incense.

17 The EVER-LIVING then spoke to  
2 Moses saying; "Command Aliazar the son of Aaron the priest, to collect the censers from among the burnt people, and the fire, for they are sacred.

3 "The censers of these sinners are for their lives, and you shall make of them thin spread plates for the altar, for they have been presented before the EVER-LIVING and are sacred, and they shall be warnings to the children  
4 of Israel." (Aliazar, the priest, subsequently took the censers of brass which the burnt persons presented,

and made plates of them for the altar.) "And the children of Israel  
5 shall remember the reason why a strange man, who is not of the family of Aaron, may not approach to offer incense before the EVER-LIVING, so that he may not be like Korah; and that they may know that JEHOVAH has spoken by the medium of Moses."

### The Parliament and the Crowd Mutiny.

But all the Parliament of the chil- 6  
dren of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron next day, exclaim-  
ing;—"You have killed the People of the EVER-LIVING!"

But when the Parliament collected 7  
against Moses and Aaron, they retreated to the Hall of Assembly, and then the cloud descended, and the Glory of the EVER-LIVING appeared, so Moses and Aaron came into the  
8 front of the Hall of Assembly, and  
9 JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying;—

"Rise up from the midst of this 10  
crowd and I will consume them with might."

But they fell on their faces and 11  
Moses said to Aaron, "Take you a censer, and put fire into it from off the altar, and place incense, and go quickly and make an expiation for them, because anger is coming from the EVER-LIVING to strike the profane."

So Aaron did as Moses commanded, 12  
and rushed into the midst of the meeting, where the stroke of destruction was on the People, and offered incense and expiated for the nation, and stood between the living and the  
13 dead;—and the stroke was arrested. But the dead from the stroke were  
14 fourteen thousand seven hundred, besides those who died over the affair of Korah. Then Aaron returned to  
15 Moses to the opening of the Hall of Assembly, and the stroke was arrested.

### Tribal Staves ordered to be taken away.

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to 16  
Moses, commanding;—

"Speak to the children of Israel 17  
and take the staves from each of their tribes. The staff from each ancestral house; from each chief of an ancestral house.—Twelve staves; and record the name of each upon his staff. And record the name of 18

Aaron upon the staff of the tribe of Levi. Thus there shall be a staff from the head of each ancestral house; and place them in the Hall of Assembly with the Witnesses as an evidence for them there. And the staff of the man I may choose shall blossom. Thus I will exclude the complaints of the children of Israel from Me."

Moses accordingly spoke to the children of Israel, and each of the princes gave him their staff,—each prince a staff,—each prince of an ancestral house of the twelve tribes. But the staff of Aaron was placed in the middle of the other staves.

Afterwards Moses presented the staves before the presence of the EVER-LIVING in the Hall of Assembly.

And when Moses came next day to the Tabernacle of the Witnesses, the staff of Aaron had budded and blossomed for the House of Levi! Buds had also come out, and borne flowers, and ripened into almonds. Moses therefore brought out all the staves from the presence of the EVER-LIVING to all the children of Israel, and they examined them, each man taking his own staff!

Then the EVER-LIVING said to Moses, "Return the staff of Aaron to the presence of the Witnesses, to keep it as an evidence to the Sons of Disobedience, and let them stop their complaints against Me, that they may not die."

Moses consequently did as the EVER-LIVING commanded him. He did it.

### **The People decree Death to all who attempt to enter the Sanctuary.**

The children of Israel after that spoke to Moses saying;—"We perceive that we shall expire; we shall perish, all of us will perish. Let all who approach to the sanctuary of the EVER-LIVING be killed, so that we may not all expire."

Then the EVER-LIVING commanded Aaron "You and your sons, and the house of your father with you, shall carry the spirit of consecration; and you and your sons with you shall carry the spirit of the priesthood, and your brothers of the tribe of Levi, of the standard of your father, shall also approach with you and attend upon you, and guard you,

and your sons with you, before the Tabernacle of the Witnesses. And they shall guard you, and guard all the Hall, together with the sacred furniture. But they shall not approach to the altar, for fear they, as well as you, should die; but they shall attend upon you and guard in watches the Hall of Assembly and all the services of the Hall, and a foreigner shall not approach with them. By them also the holy things shall be guarded, and the altar be guarded so that anger may never come upon the children of Israel. For I have taken to Myself your brothers of Levi from among the children of Israel, to give them as gifts to the EVER-LIVING, to perform the services of the Hall of Assembly. But you and your sons with you shall guard the priesthood, and all the matters of the altar, and of the House of the Veils, and perform the services prescribed for the priesthood. And the stranger who approaches shall die."

### **Confirmation of Endowments for the Priesthood.**

The EVER-LIVING also said to Aaron "And I, see, I have given to you the guardianship of My High Things, and of all the sacred things of the children of Israel;—I have given them to you and to your sons to consecrate, and to preserve for ever.

"These shall be yours from the sacred offerings;—all the gifts offered by fire; all food-offerings, and sin-offerings; and all the presents which they make to Me. They are consecrated strictly to you, and to your sons. You shall eat them in the sanctuary. Every male may eat of them with you. They shall be sacred to you. You shall also take something from all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel for yourself and your sons, and for your daughters with you, as a perpetual Institution. All the clean in your house may eat of them.

"All the melted fat, and the best of the vintage, and the first of the corn which they present to the EVER-LIVING are given to you. The first fruits of all that their land produces which they bring to the EVER-LIVING, shall be yours. All who are clean in



- 14 your houses may eat of them. Every convict in Israel shall be yours.
- 15 Every thing bursting the womb of any species which they offer to the EVER-LIVING, whether of man or beast, shall be yours; but you must set free for a ransom the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of cattle you
- 16 shall free for a sin-offering; and they shall be ransomed at a month old, at a valuation of five shekels of silver by the sacred shekel.<sup>1</sup>
- 17 "You shall not, however, ransom the firstborn of a cow, or the firstborn of a sheep, or the firstborn of a goat, they are sacred; their blood is to be poured out on the altar, and their fat is to be burnt as an offering of pleasant perfume to the EVER-
- 18 LIVING. But of their flesh, the breast shall be yours, for waving it, and the right leg shall be yours. All the exalted offerings of the sanctuaries, which the children of Israel lift up to the EVER-LIVING, I give to you, and to your sons with you, as a perpetual Institution. It is a covenant of salt for ever before the EVER-LIVING for you and your posterity after you."

### Endowments of the National Church.

- 20 The EVER-LIVING also said to Aaron, "You shall have no possession in the land, and there shall be no portion for you in it. I am your portion and inheritance among the children of Israel.
- 21 "But to the sons of Levi I give all the tithe of Israel for an inheritance, in payment for the work they perform in the services of the Hall of Assembly, and if ever the children of Israel offer a sacrifice in the Hall of Assembly, they shall bear the sin to death; because the work of Levi is in the Hall of Assembly, and they shall bear its burden, as a perpetual Institution, for your posterity. Therefore they have no inheritance among
- 24 the children of Israel, for the tithes of the children of Israel which they bring to lift up and present to the EVER-LIVING I give to the Levites as an inheritance; therefore I have said to them, you shall hold no inheritance among the children of Israel."

<sup>1</sup> V. 16. "It is ten grains" is an ancient editor's note.—F. F.

"(It is ten grains.)"

### The Duties of the Levites.

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to 25 Moses, commanding;—

"Speak to the Levites and say to them,

"Since I have taken you from the 26 children of Israel, the tithe which I have given to you from them as your inheritance,—you shall present from it as a present to the EVER-LIVING,—a tenth of the tithe with which they are tithed, for your account. 27 You shall also lift up some of the grain from the corn, and a portion from the grapes. Thus you shall 28 present presentations to the EVER-LIVING, from all the tithes which are taken from the children of Israel; and give a part of those presentations to the EVER-LIVING, to Aaron the Priest. From all the presentations 29 presented to the EVER-LIVING, present a part of all the best that is consecrated for you.

"You shall therefore command 30 them,<sup>1</sup> when presenting the fat, to account some of it as for the Levites, like the offerings of corn, and the offerings of grapes; and they may eat 31 them in any of their villages, and houses, as their wages on account of their work in the Hall of Assembly, and they will not be committing sin 32 by taking away the fat, and the offerings of the children of Israel. They do no wrong, and they shall not die."

### The National Sacrifice for Sin.

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to 19 Moses, commanding;—

"The following is a constitutional 2 law which JEHOVAH commands, saying;—Command the children of Israel to select for you a red heifer, perfect, and who has not a spot upon her, which has never been under a yoke. Let them 3 bring it to Aliazar the priest, and he shall take her outside the camp and slay her in their presence. Then 4 Aliazer the priest shall take some of her blood on his finger, and sprinkle the front of the Hall of Assembly seven times with the blood, and burn 5 the heifer in their sight with its skin, and flesh, and its dung. He shall burn it to dissolution. Then the 6 priest shall take cedar and hyssop

<sup>1</sup> V. 30. The "them" here clearly refers to the Nation or Offerers, not to the Levites. If this is not borne in mind the passage seems contradictory.—F. F.



wood, and scarlet wool, and ashes from among the cinders of the heifer.

7 "The priest shall then change his clothing, and wash his body with water, and afterwards return into the camp. But the priest shall be  
8 unclean until the evening. Those who burnt her also shall change their clothes, and wash their bodies in water, and be unclean until the evening.

9 "Afterwards a clean man shall remove the ashes of the heifer and place them outside the camp in a clean place, and they shall be as a witness to the children of Israel to keep themselves from the impurity of sin.

10 "Then the remover of the ashes of the heifer shall strip off his clothes, and be unclean until the evening.

### The Law against Contagion by a Corpse.

"This also shall be a perpetual Institution to the children of Israel, and to the foreigners who reside  
11 among them, that whoever touches the corpse of a man shall be unclean  
12 for seven days. If he offers a sin-offering on the third day, then he shall be clean on the seventh day; but if he does not offer a sin-offering on the third day he shall not be clean on the seventh.

13 "Whoever touches a corpse,—the body of a man who died,—and does not make a sin-offering at the sanctuary of the EVER-LIVING, is defiled; and that person shall be excommunicated from Israel, because he has not washed the filth from off himself with water; he shall be unclean while the impurity is on him.

### Sanitary Laws about Deaths.

14 "These are the laws about persons who have died in a dwelling. All who come to the dwelling, and all who are in the dwelling are unclean for  
15 seven days. Every vessel, also, which is open, unless there is a lid upon the  
16 opening, is defiled. And whoever touches a man killed in fight, or the bones of a man, or killed accidentally,  
17 shall be defiled for seven days. You shall consequently take to the defiled person some of the ashes of the fires of sin-offerings, and put them on  
18 living water, in a cup, and take hyssop and dabble with the water the

man who is to be purified, and sprinkle it upon the dwelling and over all the furniture, and over all the persons who may be there, and over the man who has touched the bones, or the slain, or the dead by accident, and  
19 sprinkle the purification upon the defiled at the third day, and upon the seventh day, and make a sin-offering for him upon the seventh day, and he shall change his clothes and bathe in water, when he shall be purified at evening. But the man who is  
20 defiled, and does not offer a sin-offering, that person shall be excluded from the entry into the Holy Assembly of the EVER-LIVING. The defiled not having washed his filth from off him, is unclean. Therefore this shall  
21 be a perpetual Institution to you; and for this reason the filthy shall change their clothes, and who touches anything filthy shall be unclean until the evening; and all that touches  
22 him who is unclean, shall be unclean, and the person he touches shall be unclean until the evening."

### March to the Wilderness of Tzin.

All the congregation of the children  
20 of Israel afterwards marched to the Wilderness of Tzin, in the first month, and settled in Kadesh. Now Miriam died there, and they buried her there. However water was deficient for the  
21 nation, so they appealed to Moses  
22 and Aaron, and the people disputed with Moses, and, complaining, they said;—"Oh that expiring we could die before the LORD! And why has  
23 the LORD brought the congregation to this Wilderness,—we and our cattle? And why did He bring us up  
24 from Mitzer to conduct us to this vile place? It is not a place of vegetables, and figs, and cucumbers, and pomegranates! and there is no water to drink!"

Moses and Aaron therefore went  
6 before the crowd at the opening of the Hall of Assembly, and fell on their faces, and the Majesty of the EVER-LIVING appeared over them.

### The Waters of Strife: Water brought from the Rock.

Then the EVER-LIVING spoke to  
7 Moses, commanding;—

"Take your staff, and convoke the  
8 Parliament,—you and your brother Aaron,—and command the rock in

their sight, and it will give them water; and bring out water for them from the rock, and quench the thirst of the people and their cattle."

- 9 Moses therefore took his staff from the presence of the EVER-LIVING, as  
10 he was commanded; and Moses and Aaron addressed the crowd before the rock, and said to them;

"Listen now you rebels! out of this very rock water shall come for you."

- 11 Then Moses raised his hand, and struck the rock with his staff twice, and a rush of water came out, and quenched the thirst of the people and of their cattle.

- 12 But the EVER-LIVING said to Moses and Aaron;—"Because you have not been true to Me, to consecrate Me in the sight of the children of Israel,—you shall not bring this People into the land which I will give them."

- 13 These were the Waters of Strife,<sup>1</sup>—where the children of Israel strove with the EVER-LIVING. But He was sanctified at them.

### The King of Edom asked to Allow Israel to Pass.

- 14 Moses afterwards sent messengers from Kadesh to the Commander of Edom, to say;—

- "Thus says your brother Israel, you know all the labours that we have  
15 met. How our fathers went down to the Mitzeraim and resided in Mitzer many days, and how the Mitzerites  
16 ill-treated our fathers. But we appealed to the EVER-LIVING and He heard our voice, and sent a messenger, and brought us from among the Mitzerites, and now we are at Kadesh a village at the edge of your borders.  
17 Let us now pass through your country. We will not pass through farms and vineyards. We will not drink of water from the wells, but travel upon the Travelling Highway. We will not delay in our march nor extend to the right or the left when we cross your boundaries."

- 18 But Edom replied to him; "You shall not pass through me,—or I will advance with the sword, and fight you."

- 19 Then Israel answered;—"I will go up by the mountain road, and if I

drink water I will buy it, and I will give a price for biscuits. Nothing shall stick to my feet as I pass over."

But he replied; "You shall not  
20 pass through!" And Edom came out to fight with the People grievously, and with a strong hand. Thus Edom  
21 refused to give Israel a passage through his boundaries. So Israel turned away from them.

### March to the Highlands.

Then the children of Israel marched,   
22 all the nation, to the peak of the Highlands, where the EVER-LIVING  
23 said to Moses and Aaron in the Highlands, on the borders of the land of Edom;—

### Death of Aaron.

"Aaron shall be added to his people,   
24 because he shall not arrive at the land which I will give to the children of Israel, because you did not exalt My Presence at the Waters of Strife. Take Aaron and his son Aliazar, and  
25 ascend with them the Peak of the Highlands, where Aaron shall take  
26 off his robes, and you shall put them upon Aliazar his son. And afterwards Aaron shall die there."

Moses consequently did as the   
27 EVER-LIVING commanded, and ascended the Peak of the Highlands, in the sight of all the People. Then  
28 Moses stripped Aaron of his robes, and clothed Aliazar his son with them, and Aaron died there on the top of the Peak. Then Moses and Aliazar came down from the Peak.

And all the People saw the death   
29 of Aaron, all the house of Israel; so they wept for Aaron thirty days.

### The Cananites of Arad attack Israel.

When the Cananites of the kingdom   
21 of Arad, who occupied the south, heard that Israel was coming by the road of the Atharim, they fought with Israel, and took some of them prisoners. Then Israel waved a vow to the  
2 EVER-LIVING, and said;—

"If you will give this people to my hand, then I will destroy their towns."

And the EVER-LIVING listened to   
3 the voice of Israel, and gave them the Cananites; so they destroyed them and their towns, and named the district Destruction.

<sup>1</sup> V. 13. Mei Meribah="Waters of Strife."  
—F. F.

### Retreat towards the Sea of Weeds.

- 4 Then they marched from the Peak of the Highlands towards the Sea of Weeds, and skirted the land of Edom, but the retreat depressed the spirit of the People, so the People spoke against GOD, and against Moses,—  
 5 “Why have you brought us up from the Mitzeraim to die in a desert, where there is neither bread, nor water, and our spirits depressed by this vile food?” The LORD therefore sent to the People inflammatory serpents, who stung the People, and a great number of the people of Israel died.  
 7 Then the People came to Moses and said, “We have sinned; because we have spoken against the EVER-LIVING and against you. Pray to JEHOYAH that He may send the serpents away from us.”

- 8 So Moses prayed on account of the People. Then the EVER-LIVING said to Moses, “Make for yourself a Fiery Serpent, and put it up as a standard, —and it shall be that when anyone is stung, he can look upon it and live.”

### The Brazen Serpent made.

- 9 Then Moses made a serpent of brass, and set it up as a standard, and when anyone was stung by a serpent and looked upon that serpent of brass, he lived.

### The March to Aboth and Ain.

- 10 The children of Israel afterwards marched, and encamped at Aboth.  
 11 Then they marched to Ain-on-the-fords, in the desert that is opposite to Moab from the rising of the sun.  
 12 From there they marched and encamped at the brook of Arad. From there they marched and encamped at the ford of Arnon which is in the desert that extends as a boundary for the Amorites; for the Arnon is the boundary between Moab and the  
 14 Amorites. As it is said in “The Book of the Wars of the Lord”

- “He helped them from Soof to the banks of the Arnon,  
 15 And the source of the brooks near the dwellings of Ar;  
 Which slope to the boundary of Moab,  
 16 And from there to the Well.”

This is the Well where the EVER-LIVING said to Moses, “Let the people rest, and provide them water.”

Then Israel sang this song, 17

### Song of the Well.

“Spring up Well to refresh us;—  
 Dug by rejoicing princes; 18  
 By the People's Chiefs and Ruler;—  
 A refreshing gift in the Desert!  
 And a gift from the rivers of GOD, 19  
 From the rivers of GOD in the hills.

From the heights it passed to the 20 valley;

To Moab's plain from the Peak of Pisgah,  
 And clothed the face of the waste!”<sup>1</sup>

### Ambassadors sent to Sihon.

Then Israel sent ambassadors to 21 Sihon, king of the Amorites, saying;—

### Request to March through Ammon.

“I wish to pass through your 22 country. I will not extend into the farms and vineyards. I will not drink water from the wells, and I will march on the Traveller's Highway

<sup>1</sup> Note upon verses 18—20. Part of v. 18 and all verses 19, 20 are in A.V., and R.V., translated as a description of marches, not as I do, as a part of the “Song at the Well.” But to take those verses as geographical names is a clear contradiction to the context, which states that the Israelite army was on the borders of Moab and the Amorites, waiting for permission to pass over, not five marches—100 miles—from there; as five marches in Oriental reckoning would have been. Therefore I read them as a part of the song of thanksgiving for finding the well after the long waterless marches.

However, I here add the usual version of the verses as translated in a jargon of Hebrew and English, for those who prefer it.

A.V. Ch. xxi., v. 18 (part of) to 20: “And from the Wilderness they went to Mattanah: and from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth: and from Bamoth in the valley, that is in the country of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looketh towards Jeshimon.”

To further prove that verses 18 to 20 are a part of the Song of the Well, and not a series of geographical names, consult Ch. xxxiii., vv. 47—50, where in the Way-book of the Marchings no mention is made of any such places or journeys, as all former translators make the verses above seem to be. —F. F.

only, until I have passed over your boundaries."

### **Sihon Refuses and the Amorites are Defeated.**

- 23 But Sihon would not allow Israel to pass over his borders; so Sihon collected all his forces and advanced to attack Israel in the desert. When he arrived at Yatz, he fought with  
24 Israel, but Israel defeated him by the sword, and seized the country from the Arnon as far as the Jabok, from the sons of Ammon,—for that is the boundary of the Amorites. The Israelites also captured all the cities—Israel occupied all the villages of the Amorites,—with Heshbon and all its villages; for Heshbon was the  
26 capital of Sihon, the king of the Amorites, for formerly he had a war with the king of Moab, and took the whole of his country from his possession as far as the Arnon. Therefore  
27 the poets say;—

- "Bring straw to Heshbon,  
And build a city for Sihon,  
28 For a fire coming to Heshbon,  
A flame from the palace of Sihon,  
Shall burn up Ar of Moab,  
Going up to the cliffs of Arnon!

- 29 Alas! for you, Moab, the people of Kemosh!  
Your sons are given to flight,  
And your girls as slaves to Sihon the Amorite king;  
30 And the archers destroy from Heshbon to Dibon,  
And waste from Noph as far as to Midba!"

- 31 Thus Israel occupied the country of the Amorites.

### **Iazer Captured.**

- 32 Moses then sent infantry to Iazer, who captured it and its villages, and they drove out the Amorites who were there. Then they turned and ascended by the road from Heshbon, when Og, king of Bashan advanced to attack them, he and all his forces, in the battle of Adrai.

- 34 But the EVER-LIVING said to Moses;—"Fear him not! For I will give him into your hand,—him and all his People, and his country; and you shall do to him as you did to Sihon, king of the Amorites, who resided in Heshbon." They consequently defeated him, and his sons, and all his

forces, until there was not a detachment left to him, and they seized his country.

Then the children of Israel marched 22 and encamped again at the fords of Moab, at the ford of the Torrent, opposite Jerikho.

### **Balak sends for Balaam.**

When Balak the son of Tzifor saw all 2 that Israel had done to the Amorites, Moab was greatly terrified at the 3 presence of the People,—for they were many,—and Moab was startled at the sight of the children of Israel. Therefore Moab said to the judges of 4 Midian, "Now this Crowd is licking up all round about us, like a bullock licks up the grass of the field!" So Balak the son of Tzifor, the king of Moab, was terrified. Consequently 5 he sent ambassadors to Balaam the son of Beor, of Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the sons of Amo, to invite him, saying;—

### **The Letter to Balaam.**

"A nation has come out from the Mitzeraim and covers the face of the country, and it occupies my borders. So, now, I pray you to come and 6 curse this People for me, for it is stronger than mine, so that I may be able to defeat and drive it from the country; for I know that whoever you bless is lucky, and whoever you curse is unfortunate!"

The princes of Moab consequently 7 went, with the princes of Midian, with presents in their hands, and came to Balaam, and gave him the message of Balak, and he replied, 8 "Stay here to-night, and I will return to you the answer that the EVER-LIVING dictates to me." So the princes of Moab stayed with Balaam.

But a Divine Messenger came to 9 Balaam and asked, "Who are these men with you?"

And Balaam replied, "Balak the 10 son of Tzifor, king of Moab, has sent to me, 'There is a People that has 11 come from Mitzer and it covers the face of the country. Now come, curse it for me, so that I may be able to fight with, and drive it away!'"

Then the Messenger replied to 12 Balaam, "You must not go with them, nor curse this People—for it is blessed."



13 Balaam therefore arose in the morning, and said to the princes of Balak, "Return to your own country, for the EVER-LIVING refuses to allow me to go with you!" So the princes of

14 Moab arose and went to Balak, and said, "Balaam refused to come with us!"

15 However Balak proceeded to send again more princes, and of higher rank than the former, and they came to Balaam and said to him; "Balak the son of Tzifor says thus;—'Do not refuse, I pray you, to come to me, for I will honour you very greatly, and whatever you demand of me I will do; only come, I entreat you, to curse this People for me!'"

18 But Balaam replied and said; "If Balak would give to me his palace full of silver and gold, I should not be able to pass beyond the command of the EVER-LIVING GOD, to do little or much. But yet rest yourselves, I beg, here to-night, and I will learn what the EVER-LIVING may say again to me."

20 A Divine Messenger then came to Balaam at night and said to him, "If these men invite you, arise, go with them. But you shall execute the command that I shall command you!"

21 Therefore Balaam arose at day-break, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab. But GOD was angry because he went, and placed a Messenger of the EVER-LIVING in the path to oppose him as he rode on his ass, and the two youths

23 with him, and the ass saw the Messenger of JEHOVAH stationed in the path with a drawn sword in his hand; so the ass turned out of the path and went on to the field. But Balaam struck the ass to turn her into the

24 path. Then the Messenger of JEHOVAH placed himself in the hollow path of a vineyard, with a wall on

25 both sides. But the ass saw the Messenger of JEHOVAH and she pressed against the wall, and squeezed the leg of Balaam against the wall, and refused to go forward. Then the Mes-

26 senger of JEHOVAH passed on, and stationed himself in a narrow place where there was no room to turn to the right or to the left. But the ass

27 saw the Messenger of JEHOVAH, and crouched down under Balaam. And Balaam was furious, and struck the

28 ass with his stick. Then the EVER-

LIVING opened the mouth of the ass, and she said to Balaam "What have I done to you, that you have struck me these three times?"

But Balaam answered the ass;— 29 "Because you have vexed me! I wish there were a sword handy to me, that I might kill you on the spot!"

The ass, however, replied to Balaam, 30 "Am I not your own ass, upon whom you have ridden from the day I was yours? Have I been accustomed to do this to you?" And he answered "No."

Then JEHOVAH opened the eyes of 31 Balaam, and he also saw the Messenger of the EVER-LIVING standing in the path, with a drawn sword in his hand. And he bowed and made reverence before him.

But the Messenger of the EVER- 32 LIVING said to him, "Why have you struck your ass these three times? I was sent to oppose you, for your conduct is perverse before me, and 33 the ass saw me, and turned from my face these three times. If she had not turned away from me, I should most certainly have struck and slain you, but yet preserved her alive."

Then Balaam said to the Messenger 34 of JEHOVAH, "I have sinned! But I did not know that you stood to meet me in the path. Yet now if I am wrong in your sight I will return home?"

The Messenger of the EVER-LIVING, 35 however, replied to Balaam, "Go with these men;—but except the words that I shall command you, utter nothing." So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

When Balak heard that Balaam 36 was coming, he went out to meet him to Ar of Moab, which is on the banks of the Arnon where his border ends, and Balak said to Balaam; 37 "Did I not send to you to invite you? Why did you not come to me? Am I not quite able to honour you?"

But Balaam answered Balak;— 38 "Although I have come to you, I am not now able to speak a word except what the EVER-LIVING puts into my mouth! That I must utter!"

### The First Sacrifice of Balak and Balaam.

Then Balaam walked with Balak, and they went into the Palace



39 gardens, where Balak sacrificed an ox and a sheep, and sent them to Balaam, and to the princes who were with him. But in the morning Balak took Balaam, and ascended the tower of Bal, and showed from there the whole mass of the People.

23 Then Balaam said to Balak; "Build for me here seven altars, and prepare for me here seven bullocks and seven rams."

2 Balaam accordingly did as Balaam said, and Balak and Balaam offered up a bullock and a ram on each altar.

3 Then Balaam said to Balak; "Stand here by your offerings, and I will go yonder to meet the EVER-LIVING to inquire; and whatever He may show me I will report to you."

4 So he went to a cliff, where Balaam met GOD and said to Him; "I have built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on each altar."

5 The EVER-LIVING then put a speech into the mouth of Balaam, and said;—"Return to Balak and say thus;—"

6 So he returned to Balak, who stood by his offerings;—he, and all the Princes of Moab, and he there began his poem and said;—

### Balaam's Prophecy.

BALAAM. "From Aram, Balak, Moab's king brought me,—

From the hills of the East I have come."

BALAK. "Curse for me Jacob; insult for me Israel!"

BALAAM. "How can I curse, whom GOD has not cursed?

8 How can I insult, whom JEHOVAH insults not?

9 Whom I see from the top of the rocks,

And from the hills I survey him—  
A People dwelling alone,  
And not mixed up with the nations!—

10 Who can number the dust of Jacob?

Who can count Israel's increase?  
Let my life die the death of the righteous!

Let my last days be like to his!"

11 Then Balak exclaimed to Balaam, "What have you done for me? I instructed you to curse my enemies! And yet you have blessed them!"

"But he answered and said, "Was it not what the EVER-LIVING put into my mouth?—I was obliged to speak it!"

Balak, however, answered him, 13 "Come, then, with me to another place, where you can look and only see a part of the encampment, and not survey the whole;—and curse them from there!"

### The Second Sacrifice of Balak and Balaam.

So he took him to the Field of 14 Towers, at the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on each altar. Then he said to Balak, "Stand here 15 by the offerings and I will go yonder." And the EVER-LIVING met Balaam 16 and put a speech in his mouth, and said, "Return to Balak and say thus;—" So he went to him, 17 and found him standing by his offerings, and the princes of Moab with him, and Balak asked him, "What does the EVER-LIVING 18 command?" Then he began his poem and said;—

### The Second Prophecy of Balaam.

"Stand up, Balak, and hear!

Listen intently, son of Tzifor!

GOD is not a man to lie;— 19

Or a son of man to change his purpose!

HE has said!—and will HE not do?

And spoken!—will HE not perform?

Blessing, HE ordered me to 20 bless,—

And I cannot reverse it!

He perceived no fault in Jacob, 21

And saw not in Israel wrong!

The LIVING GOD is with him,

And a Kingly Cheer is his!

GOD brought him up from Mitzer; 22

He is like to a mighty bull!

There is no chain for Jacob,— 23

For Israel no subjector!

In time they will say of Jacob and Israel,

What wonders GOD has done!

See the People! how it 24 advances!—

Like a lion it rears and stands!

It lies not down till the prey is devoured,

And its thirst is quenched in blood!"

- 25 Balak then exclaimed to Balaam,  
 "Alas! cursing, you have not cursed!  
 but blessing you have blessed!"
- 26 But Balaam responded, and said to  
 Balak, "Did I not tell you this,  
 saying—All that the EVER-LIVING  
 commands to me I must do?"

### The Third Sacrifice of Balak and Balaam.

- 27 And Balak answered to Balaam,  
 "Come now,—I will take you to  
 another place. Perhaps it may  
 be right in the eyes of the Gods,  
 and they may curse for me from  
 there."
- 28 So Balak took Balaam to the top  
 of the Gorge of Paur;—to the cliff  
 opposite the desert.
- 29 There Balaam said to Balak,  
 "Build for me here seven altars and  
 prepare for me seven bullocks and  
 seven rams." And Balak did as
- 30 Balaam told him and offered a  
 bullock and a ram on each altar.
- 24 But Balaam saw that it was good in  
 the eyes of the EVER-LIVING to bless  
 Israel; therefore he went not, as at  
 the other times, to call upon snakes,  
 but turned his face towards the
- 2 Wilderness, and seeing Israel  
 encamped by tribes, and seeing  
 the spirit of the EVER-LIVING
- 3 above them, he began his poem  
 and said;—

### The Third Prophecy of Balaam.

#### FIRST STANZA.

- "Balaam the son of Beor, says,—  
 And the man with opened eyes  
 declares,—
- 4 Who heard the speaking GOD  
 dictate,  
 Who saw the ALMIGHTY Life;  
 Entranced, but yet with opened  
 eyes!—
- 5 How lovely, Jacob, are your  
 halls,  
 What tents are yours, O Israel!  
 They wave like rivers!  
 Like watered gardens,  
 Like groves the LORD has  
 planted!  
 Like cedars beside the brooks!  
 Dew-drops hang from his leaves;  
 And his seed has plenty of  
 water.—
- 7 His king shall be greater than  
 Agag!  
 And his dominions exalted.

#### SECOND STANZA.

- "GOD brought him from Mitzer! 8  
 What a mighty bull he is!  
 He devours opposing nations,  
 Grinds their bones, and crushes  
 the splinters!  
 He shall couch his paws like a 9  
 lion,—  
 Like a tiger—who dare arouse  
 him?  
 Who blesses you, myself will  
 bless,  
 And I will curse your curser!"

Balak then became furious with 10  
 Balaam, and struck his hands  
 together, and Balak exclaimed at  
 Balaam,

"I invited you to curse my enemy,  
 and yet you have blessed him these  
 three times! So now be off, by 11  
 yourself, to your own country! I said  
 I would ennoble you;—but, however,  
 the LORD keeps you from honours."

Balaam, however, replied to Balak, 12  
 "Did I not also inform the ambas-  
 sadors whom you sent to me, that if 13  
 Balak should give me his palace full  
 of silver and gold, I should not be  
 able to pass beyond the command of  
 the EVER-LIVING to do good or bad?  
 Whatever the EVER-LIVING com-  
 mands me, I must speak! And as I 14  
 am going to my country, I will inform  
 you what this people will do to your  
 people hereafter." Then he began 15  
 his poem and said;

#### The Doom of Moab.

- "Balaam the son of Beor says,—  
 And the man with opened eyes  
 declares,—  
 Who heard the speaking GOD, 16  
 proclaims,  
 Who knows the intention of the  
 Highest!  
 Who saw the Almighty in a  
 trance,—  
 Who fell,—when his eyes were  
 opened!  
 I shall see Him,—but not now! 17  
 I behold Him, but not near!  
 He brings a Star from Jacob!  
 And from Israel wields a Staff,  
 That breaks the sides of Moab,  
 And destroys his warlike sons.  
 And he will seize upon Edom, 18  
 And possess his enemy Seir,—  
 For Israel forms his Host, 19  
 And Jacob's son comes down,  
 And cuts off escape from the  
 Fort!"

- 20 Then he turned towards Amalek and continued his poem and said ;

### The Doom of Amalek.

"Amalek was the first of the nations,  
But his posterity shall be destroyed."

- 21 Next he looked towards the Keni and continued his poem and said ;—

### The Doom of the Keni.

- 22 "You place and fix your house in the rock,  
Yet the flame shall rage on the wall of your home!"

- 23 And concluding his poem he exclaimed,

"Alas! who can stand against GOD?"

- 24 For He strikes with a crushing hand!

Then woe to Ashur, and woe to Heber,—

For they also at last shall fail!"

- 25 Then Balaam arose and went and returned to his own country; and Balak also went away.

### Israel seduced by Moab's Girls.

- 25 But Israel remained at The Acacia Woods,<sup>1</sup> and the people polluted themselves by fornication with the 2 women of Moab, who invited the people to the sacrifices of their gods. So the people ate, and worshipped 3 their gods, and Israel joined itself to Bal-peor. Therefore the EVER-LIVING was angry with Israel, and 4 the LORD said to Moses, "Seize the whole of the chiefs of the People, and hang them before the EVER-LIVING in open sunlight, so that the burning anger of the LORD may be turned from Israel."

- 5 Consequently Moses said to the rulers of Israel, "Each of you slay the men who have joined themselves to Bal-peor."

- 6 But a prince of the children of Israel went and brought to his brothers a Midianitess in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the Parliament of the children of Israel, while they were weeping at the door of the Hall of Assembly.

- 7 When Phinehas the son of Aliazer,

the son of Aaron, the priest, saw it, he arose from among the Parliament, and took a javelin in his hand, and 8 went after the Israelite to his tent, and stabbed both the man of Israel and the woman through their bodies, and arrested the plague upon the children of Israel. But those who 9 died from the plague were twenty-four thousand.

### Promise to Phinehas for Zeal.

Then the EVER-LIVING spoke to 10 Moses, commanding ;—

"Phinehas the son of Aliazer, the 11 son of Aaron the priest, has turned death away from the children of Israel, by the zeal with which he was zealous for Me among them. There- 12 fore I command to give to him the bond of peace; and he and his heirs 13 after him shall have an enduring priesthood, because he was zealous for his God; therefore he shall expiate for the children of Israel."

But the name of the Israelite who 14 was killed when the Midianitess was killed, was Zimri, the son of Salwa, an ancestral prince of the house of Simeon; and the name of the 15 Midianitess was Kosbi, the daughter of Tzur, chief of a tribe of an ancestral house of Midian.

### Order to attack Midian.

The EVER-LIVING spoke to Moses, 16 commanding ;—

"Assail the Midianites, and cut 17 them off from you, for they troubled 18 you by their plots, which they contrived against you in the affair of Kosbi the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, who was slain at the time of the plague, about the Peor matter; when the plague 19 was ended."

### A Fresh Census ordered.

The EVER-LIVING afterwards also 26 commanded to Moses, and to Aliazer the son of Aaron the priest, saying; "Take a census of all the families 2 of the children of Israel, from the age of twenty years and upwards by the houses of their ancestors, all in Israel capable of army service."

Consequently Moses commanded 3 Aliazer the priest, while they were at the fords of Moab, by the Torrent near Jeriko, saying;

<sup>1</sup> "Shittim," in Hebrew.

- 4 "From the age of twenty years and upwards, as the EVER-LIVING commanded to Moses, when the children of Israel were brought up from the land of Mitser."

### Census of the Hereditary Nobles of Israel.

- 5 Reuben was firstborn son of Israel; of Reuben, Khanok; from him were the families of the Khanokites;  
From Philua, the families of the Philuaites;  
6 From Hezron, the families of the Hezronites;  
From Karmi, the families of the Karmites;  
7 These were the families of the Reubenites, and there were enrolled forty-three thousand, seven hundred and thirty.  
8 And the son of Philua was Eliab;  
9 And the sons of Eliab Nemuell, and Dathan, and Abiram,—from him came Dathan and Abiram who excited the Parliament that revolted against Moses and Aaron, in the revolt of Korah, when they rebelled against  
10 the EVER-LIVING, but the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them and Korah into death, with all those persons to the number of one hundred and fifty men, who had  
11 joined them. But the son of Korah did not die.  
12 The sons of Simeon by their families were;—  
From Namuel, the families of the Namuelites;  
From Jamin, the families of the Jaminites;  
From Jakin, the families of the Jakinites;  
13 From Zarakh, the families of the Zarakhites;  
From Shaul, the families of the Shaulites;  
14 These were the families of the Simeonites;—twenty-two thousand, two hundred.  
15 The sons of Gad by their families were;—  
From Tziphon, the families of the Tziphonites;  
From Khaghi, the families of the Khaghites;  
From Shuni, the families of the Shunites;  
16 From Azni, the families of the Aznites;

- From Ari, the families of the Arites;  
From Arod, the families of the 17 Arodites;  
From Arali, the families of the Aralites;  
These were the families of the sons 18 of Gad; there were enrolled of them forty thousand, five hundred.  
The sons of Judah, Ar, and Onnan, 19 but Ar and Onnan died in the land of Canan.  
These, however, were the sons of 20 Judah by their families;  
From Shelah, the families of the Shelaïtes;  
From Pheretz, the families of the Pheretzites;  
From Zerakh, the families of the Zerakhites;  
And there were of the sons of 21 Pheretz,  
From Khatzran, the families of the Khatzranites;  
From Khamal the families of the Khamalites;  
These were the families of Judah 22 who were enrolled, seventy-six thousand, five hundred.  
The sons of Issakar by their families 23 were;—  
From Thola, the families of the Tholites;  
From Phuwah, the families of the Phuïtes;  
From Yashub, the families of the 24 Yashubites;  
From Shimron, the families of the Shimronites;  
These were the families of Issakar, 25 with an enrolment of sixty-four thousand, three hundred.  
The sons of Zebulon by their 26 families were,—  
From Sored, the families of the Soredites;  
From Alan, the families of the Alanites;  
From Yakhlal, the families of the Yakhlalites;  
These were the families of the 27 Zebulonites; with an enrolment of sixty thousand, five hundred.  
The sons of Joseph, by the families 28 of Manasseh and Ephraim were,—  
The sons of Manasseh; 29  
From Makir, the families of the Makirites;  
But Makir begot Gilad—from Gilad were the families of the Giladites;  
These were the sons of Gilad, 30  
From Aiazar the families of the Aiazarites;

- From Khelag, the families of the  
 31 Khelagites;  
 From Asrial the families of the  
 Asrialites;  
 From Shekem the families of the  
 Shekemites;  
 32 From Shemida, the families of the  
 Shemidaïtes;  
 From Khefer, the families of the  
 Kheferites;  
 33 From Tzilafkad, the son of Khifir,  
 there were no sons, but only  
 daughters, and the names of the  
 daughters of Tzilafkad were  
 Makhlah, and Noah, Khaglah, Mil-  
 kar and Thirtzah.  
 34 These were the families of Manas-  
 seh enrolled, fifty-two thousand and  
 seven hundred.  
 35 These were the sons of Ephraim  
 by their families;  
 From Shuthlakh were the families  
 of the Shuthlakhites;  
 From Beker, the families of the  
 Bekerites;  
 From Thakhan, the families of  
 the Thakhanites;  
 36 And these were the sons of Shuth-  
 lakh;  
 From Aran, the families of the  
 Aranites;  
 37 These were the families of the sons  
 of Ephraim, by enrolment, thirty-two  
 thousand, five hundred. These were  
 the sons of Joseph by their families.  
 38 The sons of Benjamin by their  
 families were;—  
 From Bola, the families of the  
 Bolites;  
 From Ashbel, the families of the  
 Ashbelites;  
 From Akhirm, the families of the  
 Akhirmites;  
 39 From Shifafam, the families of the  
 Shifafamites;  
 From Khofam, the families of the  
 Khofamites;  
 40 And there were sons of Bola, Arad,  
 and Naman;  
 From Arad, the families of the  
 Aradites;  
 From Naman, the families of the  
 Namanites;  
 41 These were the sons of Benjamin  
 by their families, by enrolment,  
 forty-five thousand, six hundred.  
 42 These were the sons of Dan by  
 their families;  
 From Shukham, the families of the  
 Shukhamites;  
 These were the families of Dan by  
 43 heir families, all the families of the

Shukhamites, by enrolment, were  
 sixty-four thousand, four hundred;  
 The sons of Asher by their families 44  
 were;  
 From Imna, the families of the  
 Imnites;  
 From Ishua, the families of the  
 Ishuïtes;  
 From Beriah, the families of the  
 Beriahites;  
 From the sons of Beriah; 45  
 From Kheber, the families of the  
 Kheberites;  
 From Malkiel, the families of the  
 Malkielites;—and the name of the  
 daughter of Asher was Sarakh.  
 These were the families of the sons 46  
 of Asher, by enrolment, fifty thou- 47  
 sand, four hundred.  
 The sons of Naphthali, by their 48  
 families, were;  
 From Yakhzal, the families of the  
 Yakhzalites;  
 From Guni, the families of the  
 Gunites;  
 From Itzri, the families of the 49  
 Itzrites;  
 From Shilam, the families of the  
 Shilamites;  
 These were the families of Naph- 50  
 thali, by their families, by enrol-  
 ment, forty-five thousand, four  
 hundred.  
 These were enrolled of the sons 51  
 of Israel, six hundred and one thou-  
 sand, seven hundred and thirty  
 (601,730).

### Division of the Land ordered.

The EVER-LIVING afterwards 52  
 spoke to Moses and said,  
 "You shall divide the country into 53  
 estates for them according to the  
 number of the names. To the more 54  
 numerous you shall increase the  
 portions, and to the lesser lessen the  
 portions; each according to the  
 enrolment shall be given their  
 possessions. You shall distribute the 55  
 portions of land by lots. They shall 56  
 inherit by the names of the tribes of  
 their fathers."

### The Noble Families of Levi.

These, also, were the chiefs of 57  
 Levi, by their families;  
 From Gherшон, the families of  
 the Gherшонites;  
 From Kahath, the families of the  
 Kahathites;  
 From Merari, the families of the  
 Merarites;



58 These are the families of the Levites;

The family of Libni, the family of Khabani; the family of Makhli; the family of Mushi; the family of Kharaki; and Kahath begot Amram, and the name of Amram's wife was Yokabed, a descendant of Levi, who was born to Levi in Mitzer,<sup>1</sup> and she bore to Amram, Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam their sister. And there were born to Aaron, Nadab and Abihua, and Aliazer, and Aithamar. But Nadab and Abihua died in presenting strange fire in the presence of the EVER-LIVING.

62 Their enrolment was twenty-three thousand, all males from a month old and upwards. But they were not numbered among the children of Israel, for no portion was given to them among the children of Israel.

63 This was the census taken by Moses and Aliazer the priest, when they enumerated the sons of Israel at the Fords of Moab near the Torrent, by Jeriko. But among these there was not one who had been enrolled by Moses and Aaron the priest when they enumerated the children of Israel in the desert of Sinai, for the EVER-LIVING had said; "They should die in the desert, and there should not remain a man of them, except Kaleb, the son of Jephannah, and Joshua, the son of Nun."

### The Law of Heiresses.

27 On one occasion the daughters of Tzilafkad, the son of Khafer, the son of Makir, the son of Manasseh, the son of Joseph,—(and the names of these girls were Makhlah, Noah, and Khaglah and Mikah, and Thirtzah,)—approached, and placed themselves before Moses, and Aliazer the priest, and the Princes, and all the Parliament at the opening of the Hall of Assembly, saying;—

3 "Our father died in the desert, for he was among the confederacy who revolted against the EVER-LIVING with the associates of Korah, and he died for his sin, and he had no sons. Why should the name of our

father be taken from among his family because he had not a son? Give us an inheritance among the brothers of our father."

Moses therefore presented it for decision before the EVER-LIVING, and JEHOVAH commanded Moses 6 saying;—

"What the daughters of Tzilafkad have asked of you grant.—Give them a share to inherit amongst the brothers of their father, and assign the inheritance of their father to them. You shall also command the children of Israel, that, when a man dies and has not a son, you shall assign his estate to his daughters. But if he has no daughter you shall assign his estate to his brother. But if he has no brother then you shall give his estate to his father, or to his next of kin of his own family, and he shall possess it, and this shall be an institution of justice, which the EVER-LIVING commands to Moses."

### The Death of Moses fixed.

Then the EVER-LIVING said to Moses, "Ascend this hill by the fords, and survey the country which I have given to the children of Israel. When you have seen it, you shall be added to your fathers, yourself, as Aaron your brother was added, because you rebelled openly in the Wilderness of Tzin, when the Parliament rebelled, in not sanctifying Me at the Waters, in their sight, at the Waters of Strife in the Wilderness of Tzin."

And Moses replied to the EVER-LIVING and said; "Appoint a man, LIVING GOD of the breath of all flesh, over the Assembly, who may go out before them and come in before them; and who can lead them out and bring them back, so that the Assembly of the EVER-LIVING may not be like sheep without a shepherd."

### Joshua appointed to succeed Moses.

The EVER-LIVING replied to Moses "Take to yourself Joshua the son of Nun; a man who has spirit in him, and strike your hand upon him, and place him before Aliazer the priest, and before all the Parliament, and appoint him in their sight; and put your Majesty upon him, so that all the representatives of the children of Israel may listen to him. Thus 21

<sup>1</sup> V. 59. "Born to Levi in Mitzer," in the Hebrew idiom of language, does not mean to Levi personally, but simply a descendant of the Tribe. The length of time makes it impossible for her to have been Levi's personal child.—F. F.

let him stand in the presence of Aliazer the priest, who shall enquire for him by the decision of the Urim in the presence of JEHOVAH. At his command they shall come in, and at his command they shall go out, and all the children of Israel with him, and all their Parliament."

- 22 Moses therefore did as the EVER-LIVING ordered him, and took Joshua, and stationed him before Aliazer the  
23 priest, and before the Parliament, and struck his hand upon him, and he was appointed as the LORD commanded to Moses.

### The Shewbread ordered, and Daily Offerings.

- 28 Then the EVER-LIVING spoke to Moses and said ;

- 2 "Command the children of Israel and say to them ; You shall take care to present to Me the Shewbread, as an acceptable offering, at  
3 the proper times. Also give them this order about the offering which they are to make to the EVER-LIVING of the two perfect lambs of a year old daily, as a perpetual burnt-offering.  
4 They shall offer one lamb at daybreak, and offer the second in the  
5 afternoon ; with the tenth of an ephah of fine flour mixed with a  
6 quarter of a hin of beaten oil ; sacrifices such as were made constantly at Mount Sinai, for a delightful offer-  
7 ing to the EVER-LIVING. With a drink-offering of a quarter of a hin for each lamb to pour as a drink-  
8 offering to JEHOVAH. And sacrifice the second lamb in the afternoon as a grateful, pleasant perfume to the EVER-LIVING.

- 9 "But upon the Sabbath day two perfect lambs of a year old, with two tenths of fine flour mixed with the  
10 oil and the drink-offering. That shall be the burnt-offering for the Sabbath, as well as the perpetual burnt-offerings with their drink-offerings.

- 11 "And on the first of the month you shall present as a burnt-offering to the EVER-LIVING, two bullocks from the fold, and one ram, with seven  
12 perfect he-lambs of a year old, and three tenths of fine flour mixed with oil as a food-offering for a bullock ; and two tenths of fine flour mixed with oil as a food-offering with a  
13 single ram, and a tenth of an asheran of fine flour mixed with oil to one

lamb, as a sacrifice of pleasant scent to the EVER-LIVING, and their drink-offerings shall be half a hin for a bullock, and the third of a hin of wine for the ram, and a quarter of a hin of wine for a lamb. This shall be the burnt-offering month by month for every month of the year ; with one ram of the goats for a sin-offering to the EVER-LIVING. It shall be offered along with the perpetual burnt-offering and the drink-offering.

"In the first month also,—on the 16 fourteenth day of the month,—is the Passover of the EVER-LIVING ; and 17 on the fifteenth day of this month shall be a festival of seven days, when biscuits shall be eaten. On the 18 first day proclaim a holy rest. You shall do no labouring work, but present 19 as a sweet burnt-offering to the EVER-LIVING, two bullocks from the herd, and a ram, and seven lambs of a year old. Perfect ones shall be chosen ; with a food-offering of three tenths 20 of fine flour mixed with oil, for each bullock, and two tenths offered with the ram. A single tenth shall be 21 offered with each lamb of the seven lambs. One he-goat also for a sin- 22 offering, to expiate for you ; you 23 shall offer these beside the sacrifice at daybreak, which is offered continually. Do the same daily for 24 seven days offering bread as a sweet, delightful perfume to the EVER-LIVING. It must be offered besides the perpetual burnt-offering, and drink-offering. Proclaim also that 25 the seventh day shall be holy to you. You shall do no labouring work in it.

"And upon the Day of First-fruits 26 you shall present a bread-offering from the land to the EVER-LIVING, when a holiday shall be proclaimed as a rest for you. You shall not do any labouring work in it ; but present, 27 as a burnt-offering, delightful to the EVER-LIVING, two bullocks from the herd and a ram with seven lambs of a year old, and as a bread-offering, 28 three tenths of fine flour mixed with oil for each bullock, and two tenths with a ram, with a tenth of an 29 asheran for each lamb, of the seven lambs ; and a he-goat to expiate for 30 you ; beside perpetual sacrifices and 31 the bread-offerings you offer daily, there shall be these with their drink-offerings.

29 "And in the seventh month you shall proclaim the first of the month holy to the EVER-LIVING. You shall do no servile work. Make it your day of rejoicing to the LORD, and offer as a burnt-offering delightful to the EVER-LIVING a bullock from the fold, a ram, and seven perfect lambs of a year old; and as a bread-offering three tenths of fine flour mixed with oil for the bullock,—two tenths with the ram, and one tenth with each one of the seven lambs; and a ram of the goats as a sin-offering to expiate for you; beside the burnt-offerings of the month, and the food-offerings, and the perpetual sacrifices, and their bread-offerings, and drink-offerings as decreed, for a pleasant scent to the EVER-LIVING.

7 "And you shall proclaim the tenth of the seventh month holy to the EVER-LIVING, when you shall lower your lives, and do no work; but offer in burnt-offerings to the EVER-LIVING as a sweet perfume, a bullock from the herd; a ram; seven perfect lambs of a year old; and as a bread-offering three tenths of fine flour mixed with oil for the bullock; two tenths for the ram; the tenth of an asheran for each one of the seven lambs; with a ram of the goats as a sin-offering; beside the sin-offerings of expiation, and the perpetual sacrifices, and the food-offerings and drink-offerings.

12 "And you shall also proclaim the fifteenth day of the seventh month holy to you. You shall not do any labouring work in it, but feast a festival to the EVER-LIVING for seven days. Then you shall present as a burnt-offering of delightful scent to JEHOVAH, thirteen bullocks; two rams; fourteen he-lambs for a year old. They shall be perfect; with their food-offerings of three tenths of fine flour mixed with oil, to each bullock, of the thirteen bullocks; two tenths to each ram of the two rams; and a tenth of an asheran to each of the lambs, of the fourteen lambs; with a he-goat as a sin-offering; beside the perpetual food-offerings and drink-offerings.

17 "And upon the second day, twelve perfect bullocks from the herd; two rams; fourteen lambs of a year old; with bread-offerings and drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs by the rule as

decreed; with a ram of the goats as 19 a sin-offering, beside the perpetual sacrifices with their bread and drink offerings.

"And upon the third day, twelve 20 perfect bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old, with bread and 21 drink offerings with the bullocks, rams, and lambs, according to the rule decreed; and a goat for a sin- 22 offering; beside the perpetual sacrifices, and their bread and drink offerings.

"And upon the fourth day, ten 23 perfect bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old; with bread and 24 drink offerings according to the rule decreed; and a he-goat for a sin- 25 offering, beside the perpetual sacrifices with their bread and drink offerings.

"And upon the fifth day;—nine 26 perfect bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old; with bread and 27 drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to the rule decreed; and a he- 28 goat for a sin-offering, beside the perpetual sacrifices, with their bread and drink offerings.

"And upon the sixth day;—eight 29 perfect bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old; with bread and 30 drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to the rule decreed; with a he- 31 goat for a sin-offering, beside the perpetual sacrifices, with their bread and drink offerings.

"And upon the seventh day;— 32 seven perfect bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old; with 33 bread and drink offerings for the bullocks, the rams, and lambs, according to the rule decreed; and a 34 he-goat for a sin-offering, beside the perpetual sacrifices, with their bread and drink offerings.

"And upon the eighth day you 35 shall have a Festival. You shall do no servile work, but present as a 36 sacrifice of delightful scent to the EVER-LIVING a perfect bullock, a ram, and seven lambs of a year old; with bread and drink offerings for 37 the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, according to the rule decreed; with a he-goat for a sin-offering, 38 beside the perpetual sacrifices with their bread and drink offerings. You 39 shall sacrifice these to the EVER-LIVING in your Festival, beside your

vows, and free-will offerings, with your sacrifices, and your bread and drink offerings, and your thank-offering."

- 30 Moses consequently reported to the children of Israel all that the EVER-LIVING commanded to Moses.

### The Law of Vows to God.

- 2 Then Moses addressed the chiefs of the tribes of the children of Israel, saying;

"This is the thing that the EVER-LIVING commands,

- 3 "A person who vows a vow to JEHOVAH, or swears an oath to bind his soul, shall not repudiate his word, but perform all that has come out of his mouth.

### Law of Vows by Women.

- 4 "And a woman who has vowed a vow to the EVER-LIVING, but who is yet in the house of her father in her youth; when her father hears of her vow, and the bond with which she has bound her soul, and her father is silent upon it, then every vow shall stand, and every bond shall stand, with which she has bound her soul.  
6 But if her father comes to forbid her at the time he hears of any vow or bond with which she has bound her soul, it shall not stand; and JEHOVAH will release her, because her father forbids it.

- 7 "But if she has a husband, and she takes a vow upon her, or rashly utters from her lips what might bind her soul; when her husband hears of it, if he keeps silent to her at the time he hears, then the vow and bond with which she has bound her soul shall stand; but if at the time her husband hears of it, he prohibits it; then the vow which she has vowed upon herself, and the rash utterance of her lips by which she has bound her soul, shall be annulled, and the EVER-LIVING will release it.

- 10 "But the vow of a widow, or a divorced woman,—all that they bind upon their souls shall stand upon them.

- 11 "Yet if the mistress of a house binds a bond upon her soul with an oath; if when her husband hears of it he keeps silent to her, not forbidding it, then every vow, and every bond which she has bound upon her

soul shall stand. But if at the time 13 her husband hears it he annuls them, all that came out of her lips as a vow, or a bond upon her soul, shall not stand. Her husband has annulled it, and the EVER-LIVING will release it. Every vow and every oath bind- 14 ing to afflict the soul, her husband may confirm and her husband may annul; but if her husband keeps 15 silent to her from day to day, then he confirms them; for he was silent to her at the time he heard. But if 16 he annuls them, after having heard of them, then he takes away any blame."

These are the laws that the EVER- 17 LIVING commanded to Moses about husband and wife; and about father and young girl in the house of her father.

### War with Midian commanded.

The EVER-LIVING spoke to Moses 31 and said;—

"Arouse the children of Israel 2 against the Midianites after you have enumerated your people."

Moses therefore spoke to the People 3 saying;—

"Select from yourselves officers for a war with the Midianites, for the LORD has ordered an advance against Midian, of a thousand from each 4 tribe, from all the tribes of Israel, to go upon an expedition." So they 5 massed from the tribes of Israel, by a thousand from each tribe, twelve thousand chosen for the war, and 6 Moses sent the thousand from each tribe to the war, with Phinehas the son of Aliazer the priest, and the sacred furniture, and the gongs in his possession to encourage them. These made war against Midian as 7 the EVER-LIVING commanded Moses, and slew every leader. They also 8 slew the kings of Midian in the slaughter, Air, and Rekem, and Tzur, and Khur, and Raba, the five kings of Midian, and also slew Balaam the son of Beor with the sword.

Then the children of Israel took 9 possession of the women of Midian, with their children, and all the cattle, and all their property, and all their people, as booty, with all the villages which they inhabited, and burnt all 10 their furniture with fire, and carried off 11 all the plunder, and all the spoil from the field and from the person. Then 12 they brought the captives to Moses,



and Aliazer the priest, and to the Parliament of the children of Israel, along with the plunder, and the booty, to the camp at the Fords of Moab, which was beside the Torrent near Jeriko.

13 Then Moses and Aliazer the priest, with all the princes of the Parliament went out to meet them outside the camp. But Moses was angry with the officers of the army, the colonels of regiments, and captains of companies, who returned with the army from the war, and Moses asked them;

“Why have you kept the women alive? What were they to the children of Israel under the advice of Balaam?—They seduced them to desert the EVER-LIVING in the affair of Peor, and they brought a pestilence upon the congregation of JEHOVAH. Now, therefore, kill every male child, and every woman who has known man sexually,—kill! But let every young girl who has not known a man sexually live for yourselves. Also pitch your tents outside the camp for seven days, all who have killed a person, or been wounded in battle. You must be cleansed from defilement at the sixth day, and on the seventh day, you and your prisoners, and all your clothing and every article of leather, and all fabrics of hair, and every article of wood, shall be cleansed.”

### The Law of Prize in War, and its Purification.

21 Then Aliazer the priest said to the commanders of the army who came from the war, “This is the Constitutional Law which the EVER-LIVING has commanded to Moses. All the gold and the silver, and the brass, and the iron, the tin, and the lead, all things which can resist fire, you shall put through the fire to purify them; but everything that is not able to endure fire shall be cleansed by passing through water, by washing in water. You shall also wash your clothes on the seventh day, and purify yourselves, and afterwards you may enter the camp.”

### Law of Dividing Booty of War.

25 The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses and said;

26 “You, and Aliazer, and the princes

of the fathers of the Parliament, take an account of the booty of the prisoners; both of the men and of the cattle, and divide the booty among the captors of the brigade who brought it from the campaign, and among all their people. But take off a tax from them for the EVER-LIVING from the soldiers who actually went into battle, one head from five hundred of the men, and of the cattle, and of the asses, and of the sheep. You shall take it from their share, and give it to Aliazer the priest, as a tax for the EVER-LIVING. But from the share for the children of Israel you shall take one from every fifty of the men, of the cattle, and of the asses, and of the sheep, and from all the animals, and give them to the Levites who form the guard of the sanctuary of the EVER-LIVING.”

Moses and Aliazer therefore did as JEHOVAH commanded to Moses; and the prize, beside the plunder that the People plundered in the army,—was of sheep six hundred and seventy-five thousand, and of cattle seventy-two thousand; and of asses sixty-one thousand, and of persons, with the girls who had not known man sexually, all the human individuals were thirty-two thousand.

But the half of the booty that came to the army was;—from the number of sheep three hundred and thirty-seven thousand, and five hundred. And the tax of the LORD from the sheep was six hundred and seventy-five; and of cattle thirty-six thousand; and the tax to the LORD seventy-two. And of asses thirty thousand and five hundred; and the tax for the LORD was sixty-one. And of human beings, sixteen thousand; and the tax for the EVER-LIVING thirty-two persons.

And Moses gave the taxes which were the LORD'S, as a raised offering, to Aliazer the priest, as the EVER-LIVING commanded to Moses.

But the portion of the children of Israel, which Moses took from the soldiers, and which was the share of the Parliament,—was of sheep three hundred and thirty-seven thousand, and five hundred; and of cattle, thirty-six thousand, and of asses thirty thousand, five hundred; and of human beings sixteen thousand. Moses also took from this share of the children of Israel one from every



fifty, both of the men, and of the beasts, and gave them to the Levites of the guard who guarded the sanctuary of the EVER-LIVING, as the LORD commanded to Moses.

### The Army Officers offer a Free Gift.

48 Then the officers of the regiments of the army—the colonels of regiments, and the captains of companies, 49 presented themselves to Moses, and said to Moses;—

“Your servants were promoted to be the chief commanders in the campaign which is in our hand, and not 50 a man of us is missing, therefore we present this gift to the EVER-LIVING, each from what he has found of articles of gold, anklets, and bracelets, seals, earrings, and beads, to expiate for our persons before the EVER-LIVING, for our lives.”

51 Moses and Aliazer the priest, therefore, accepted from them all these 52 articles made of gold. And the weight of the gold presented to the EVER-LIVING by the colonels of the regiments, and the captains of companies, was sixteen thousand, seven hundred 53 and fifty shekels; for the commanders in the army had each plundered for themselves; so Moses and Aliazer 54 the priest accepted the gold from the commanders of regiments and companies, and brought it into the Hall of Assembly, as a remembrance from the children of Israel before JEHOVAH.

### The Reubenites and Gadites ask for Yazer and Gilad.

32 But the number of cattle belonging to the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad was very numerous, and they saw that the district of Yazer, and the district of Gilad were places for 2 cattle. So the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben came to Moses and Aliazer the priest, and the princes of the Parliament, to say;—

3 “Ataroth, and Diban, and Nimrah, and Kheshbon, and Alalah, and 4 Shibma, and Nebo, and Ban,—the country that the EVER-LIVING has conquered before the Commonwealth of Israel,—is a place for cattle, and 5 your servants possess cattle. And,” they continued, “if then your servants have found favour in your eyes, give this district to your servants to possess and we will not pass over the Jordan.”

But Moses said to the sons of Gad, 6 and to the sons of Reuben;—

“Your brothers are going over the Jordan, and would you stay here? Why should you discourage the hearts 7 of the children of Israel from passing to the country which the EVER-LIVING has given to them? Your fathers 8 did the same, when I sent them from Kadesh-Barnea to survey the country, when they proceeded to the brook of 9 Ashkol, and examined the country, and discouraged the hearts of the children of Israel, so that they would not go to the land which the EVER-LIVING had given them, and the 10 anger of JEHOVAH burnt at that time, 11 and He declared, saying;—‘The men who come up out of the Mitzeraim, from twenty years old and upwards, shall not see the country which I promised to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob,—for they are not sincerely following Me;—except Kaleb the son 12 of Jephunah, the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun, who sincerely followed the EVER-LIVING.’ The anger 13 of JEHOVAH consequently burnt against Israel, and they wandered forty years in the Wilderness, until all that generation who had done wrong in the sight of the EVER-LIVING had died. And now you arise 14 in the place of your fathers to continue the burning anger of the LORD against Israel, for you are turning 15 back from Him, and will cause Him to retain them in the Wilderness and consume all this people!”

But they pressed upon him and 16 said;—

“We will build folds to guard our sheep, and cities for our children, but 17 we ourselves are ready for action, and will advance ardently before the children of Israel to their districts wherever they may go. But our children can rest in the fortified towns, guarded from the inhabitants of the country. We will not return to our 18 homes until the children of Israel have each been put into possession of his estate. And we will not inherit 19 over the Jordan, nor westward, but our possessions shall be to the east of the fords of the Jordan.”

Then Moses replied to them; 20

“If you will do this,—if you will be ready for action before the EVER-LIVING in the war, and pass fully 21 armed over the Jordan before the EVER-LIVING until His enemies are

22 driven from before Him, then, when the country is subdued to JEHOVAH, you may return; and this district shall be given you from the EVER-LIVING, and from Israel, and this country shall be yours to possess it in the presence of the LORD. But if you will not do so, then you will sin against the EVER-LIVING,—and you know the punishment for sin that will meet you. You can build towns for your children, and folds for your flocks,—and return when you have done so."

25 The sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben replied to Moses saying;—"Your servants will do as Our Lord commands. Our children, wives and cattle shall be here in the cities of Gilad; but your servants will pass over fully equipped for war with the army of the EVER-LIVING, as your Lordship has said."

### The Parliament called to sanction the Proposals of Reuben and Gad.

28 Then Moses convoked Aliazer the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel,—and Moses said to them, "If the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben pass over the Jordan fully equipped for the war of the EVER-LIVING, and subdue the country before you, then you shall give them the land of Gilad for a possession. But if they do not go over ready for action, then they shall only inherit in the land of Canan."

31 The sons of Gad, and the sons of Reuben answered, saying;—

32 "Your servants will do what the EVER-LIVING has said. We will pass over fully equipped before the EVER-LIVING to the land of Canan, and we will possess our inheritance on this side of the Jordan."

33 So Moses gave to the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben, and the half tribe of Manasseh, the son of Joseph, the kingdoms of Sihon, king of the Amorites, and the kingdoms of Og, king of Bashan. The land and its towns, with the surrounding country of the villages.

34 So the sons of Gad built Diban, and Ataroth, and Arar, and Ataroth-Shufan, and Jazer, and Igbakhah, and Beth-minrah, and Beth-horon;—fortified towns, with folds for sheep.

37 And the sons of Reuben built Kheshbon, and Alalah, Kiriathaim,

and Athbano, and Athbal-maon, 38 changing its name, and Sibma, and they called Bethmoth, Shemoth. These were the towns they built.

Then the sons of Makir, the son 39 of Manasseh, marched to Gilad and captured it, and drove out the Amorites who were in it, so Moses gave 40 Gilad to Makir, the descendant of Manasseh, and he occupied it.

Then Yair the son of Manasseh 41 marched and captured some forts, and called them the forts of Yair.

Then Nobakh marched and captured 42 Kaneth, and its villages, and named it Nobakh, after his own name.

### Record of Israel's Marches from Egypt to the Jordan.

These are the marches of the 33 children of Israel who came under the direction of Moses and Aaron from the land of the Mitzeraim by their armies. (For Moses registered 2 their advance by marches, by instructions from the EVER-LIVING; and these are the marches they advanced by.)

They marched first from Ramases, 3 in the first month, upon the fifteenth day of the first month;—

After the morning of the Pass-over, the children of Israel advanced with a high hand in the sight of all Mitzeraim, whilst the Mitzerites 4 were burying those whom JEHOVAH had killed among them,—all their firstborn. And JEHOVAH also executed justice upon their gods.

So the children of Israel marched 5 from Ramases, and pitched their tents at Skuth. Then they marched 6 from Skuth and pitched at Atham, which is on the border of the desert. Then they marched from Atham, and 7 pitched and occupied the Pass of Hakhiroth,<sup>2</sup> which is opposite Balzefon, and pitched before the fortress. Then they marched from Hakhiroth 8 and passed over through the sea to the desert, and advanced in that direction three days to the Desert of Atham, and pitched at Marah. Then 9 they marched from Marah and came to Ailam, and there were at Ailam

<sup>1</sup> V. 2 is an ancient editor's note, introducing the record of Moses, not part of his text apparently, as the change of person shows.—F. F.

<sup>2</sup> V. 7. Hakhiroth, "The Gorge of Caves."—F. F.

twelve springs of water, and seventy palm trees, so they pitched there.  
 10 Then they marched from Ailam and  
 11 pitched at the Sea of Suf.<sup>1</sup> Then they  
 12 marched from the Sea of Suf, and  
 13 pitched in the desert of Zin. Then  
 14 they marched from the Desert of  
 15 Zin, and pitched in Dafakah. Then  
 16 they marched from Dafakah, and  
 17 pitched in Alush. Then they  
 18 marched from Alush, and pitched  
 19 in Rephidim; but there was no water  
 20 there for the people to drink. Then  
 21 they marched from Rephidim, and  
 22 pitched in the Desert of Sinai. Then  
 23 they marched from the Desert of  
 24 Sinai, and pitched in Kibroth Hatha-  
 25 vah. Then they marched from Kibroth  
 26 Hathavah, and pitched in Khatzeroth.  
 27 Then they marched from Khatzeroth,  
 28 and pitched in Rithmah. Then they  
 29 marched from Rithmah, and pitched  
 30 in Rimon-fartz. Then they marched  
 31 from Rimon-fartz, and pitched in  
 32 Libnah. Then they marched from  
 33 Libnah, and pitched in Risah. Then  
 34 they marched from Risah, and pitched  
 35 in Kahlatha. Then they marched  
 36 from Kahlatha, and pitched at Mount  
 37 Shafir. Then they marched from  
 38 Mount Shafir, and pitched in Kharadah.  
 39 Then they marched from Kharadah,  
 40 and pitched in Makhloth. Then they  
 41 marched from Makhloth, and pitched  
 42 in Tharakh. Then they marched  
 43 from Tharakh, and pitched in Mit-  
 44 haka. Then they marched from  
 45 Mithaka, and pitched in Khashmona.  
 46 Then they marched from Khashmona,  
 47 and pitched in Moseroth. Then they  
 48 marched from Moseroth, and pitched  
 49 in among the Beni Yakan. Then  
 50 they marched from the Beni Yakan,  
 51 and pitched in the vale of Gadgad.  
 52 Then they marched from the vale of  
 53 Gadgad, and encamped in Yatbatha.  
 54 Then they marched from Yatbatha,  
 55 and encamped in Aberona. Then  
 56 they marched from Aberona, and  
 57 encamped in Atzin-gaber. Then they  
 58 marched from Atzin-gaber, and en-  
 59 camped in the desert of Tzin.<sup>2</sup>  
 60 Then they marched from Kadesh,  
 61 and encamped at the Peak-hill, on

the borders of the land of Moab,  
 and Aaron the priest ascended the 38  
 Peak-hill<sup>1</sup> by the order of the  
 EVER-LIVING, and died there, in the  
 fortieth year from the coming of the  
 children of Israel out of Mitser, on  
 the first of the fifth month. And 39  
 Aaron was a hundred and twenty-  
 three years old at his death on the  
 Peak-hill.

### The Cananites of Arad oppose Israel.

When the Cananite king of Arad 40  
 heard that the children of Israel were  
 advancing by the south country, he  
 occupied the Peak-hill.

So they marched from the Peak- 41  
 hill, and encamped at Tzalmonah.  
 Then they marched from Tzalmonah, 42  
 and encamped at Fonan. Then they 43  
 marched from Fonan, and encamped  
 at Aboth. Then they marched from 44  
 Aboth, and encamped at Avi, at the  
 Passes, on the border of Moab. Then 45  
 they marched from Avi, and encamped  
 at Diban-Gad. Then they marched 46  
 from Diban-Gad, and encamped at  
 Alman. Then they marched from 47  
 Alman by Diblathim, and encamped  
 at the Hills of the Passes, opposite to  
 Nebo. Then they marched from the 48  
 Hills of the Passes, and encamped at  
 the Fords of Moab, on the Jordan.  
 Then they extended along the 49  
 Jordan from Beth-Yeshimoth to the  
 Acacia Meadows<sup>2</sup> upon the Fords of  
 Moab.

There the EVER-LIVING spoke to 50  
 Moses at the Fords of Moab,<sup>2</sup> oppo-  
 site Jeriko, commanding;—

### Commands on the Invasion of Canan.

"Speak to the children of Israel, 51  
 and say to them;

"Now you are about to pass over  
 the Jordan to the land of Canan, you 52  
 shall drive out all the possessors of  
 that country before you, and destroy  
 them, and their towers, and destroy  
 all those bronze idols, and destroy  
 all their High-places, and seize the 53  
 country; for I have given the land to  
 you to possess. But you shall divide 54  
 the land by lots to your families. To

<sup>1</sup> Sea of Weeds.—F. F.

<sup>2</sup> ("Which is Kadesh.") The words in the parentheses are a note of an ancient editor to explain the text, not part of the Mosaic record.—F. F.

<sup>1</sup> Ar-Ahar.—F. F.

<sup>2</sup> The Acacia Meadows, in Hebrew "Abal-shittim."

the large you shall increase the portions, and to the small you shall lessen the portions. Whatever lot falls to any one shall be his, and apportioned to him in the tribe of his fathers.

55 But if you do not drive out the inhabitants of the land who occupy it, the remainder of them will be pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and a torment to you in the land where you reside. And I will do to you as I intended to do to them."

### The Bounds of the Promised Land.

34 The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses to say;—

2 "Command the children of Israel and say to them;

"Now you are come to the land of Canan;—the land which has fallen to you to inherit,—the land of Canan with her surroundings. And they shall be yours on the south side from the Wilderness of Tzin, on the borders of Edom.

"These are your borders south; from the end of the Salt Sea eastward; and along from there your boundary towards the south shall be from the ascent of Akrabim, and across to Tzin, then turn up from the south to Kadesh Barnea, and proceed to the Castle of Adar, and pass over to Atzinar. Then the boundary turning from Atzmon towards the River of Mitser shall proceed to the west, and your boundary shall be the sea, The Great Sea;—that shall be your boundary on the west.

7 "And this shall be your boundary on the north; you shall mark out from the Great Sea, at the Hill of Hills.<sup>1</sup> From the Hill of Hills you shall mark out to the Pass of Khamath, and take a line to the borders of Tzadda. Thence your northern boundary shall start and proceed to Khatzar-ainan; that shall be your border to the north.

10 "Then you shall mark your eastern boundary from Khatzar-ainan to Shafnah; and the frontier shall run from Shafnah with Riblah on the east, to Ain, where the line shall descend and extend to the eastern shoulder of the Lake of Kinereth. Thence the frontier shall run by the Jordan and extend to the Salt Sea. This shall be your country with its surrounding bounds."

<sup>1</sup> Lebanon.—F. F.

### The Allotment of Palestine to the Nine and a Half Tribes.

Therefore Moses commanded the 13 children of Israel, saying;—

"This is the country which you shall divide by lot; which the EVER-LIVING has commanded to give to the nine and a half tribes; because the 14 tribe of Reuben have taken for their ancestors' house; and the tribe of the sons of Gad for their ancestors' house; with the house of Ephraim and the half tribe of Manasseh, have taken their share;—these two tribes and 15 the half tribe, have taken their shares before the Jordan, opposite Jeriko.<sup>1</sup>

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to 16 Moses, commanding;—

"These two men shall divide the 17 land for you,—Aliazer the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, with one prince from each of the tribes who shall superintend the division of the land; and these are the names of the 18 men;

"From the tribe of Judah, Caleb 19 the son of Jefunah;

"From the tribe of the sons of 20 Simeon, Shamuel the son of Amihud;

"From the tribe of Benjamin, 21 Alidad the son of Kislou;

"From the tribe of the sons of Dan, 22 Prince Buki, the son of Igli;

"From the sons of Joseph;—From 23 the tribe of the sons of Manasseh, Prince Khanial the son of Afod;

"From the tribe of the sons of 24 Ephraim, Prince Kamual, the son of Shiftan;

"From the tribe of the sons of 25 Zebulon, Prince Alizafan, the son of Padnak;

"From the tribe of the sons of 26 Issakar, Prince Faltiel, the son of Azan;

"From the tribe of the sons of 27 Asher, Akhihud, the son of Shalmi;

"From the tribe of the sons of 28 Naphthali, Prince Fidahl, the son of Amihud;

"The EVER-LIVING commands 29 these to divide the land of Canan to the children of Israel."

<sup>1</sup> V. 15. "Before the Jordan, opposite Jeriko," is evidence that in this allotment we have the actual words of Moses, who wrote his narrative on the eastern side of Jordan;—("on the east towards the sunrise") is a Jerusalem editor's note, written as an explanation for readers on the West of Jordan, centuries after the death of Moses.—F. F.



### Cities ordered for the Levites.

35 The EVER-LIVING spoke to Moses at the Fords of Moab by the Jordan opposite Jeriko, saying;

2 "Command the children of Israel, that they must give to the Levites, as a heritable portion, towns for residence, with pastures around those  
3 towns, for the Levites. And the towns shall be for their residence, and the pastures for their cattle and  
4 their animals. The pastures which you are to give to the Levites outside the walls of the towns shall be a space  
5 of two thousand cubits. You shall thus measure from the outside wall of the towns, on the eastern side, two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side, two thousand cubits; with the town in the centre. These shall be the pasture lands of those towns.

6 "You shall also assign to the Levites these towns;—six cities of refuge to be provided for man-slayers. And beside them provide forty-two  
7 cities—a total of forty-eight. All these towns shall be assigned to the Levites, being for them, and their pasturage.  
8 But the towns that you assign from the children of Israel shall be according to their numbers, large, and according to their fewness, small,—each according to the extent of the district which they inherit shall give towns to the Levites. According to their shares, they shall assign equivalent towns to the Levites."

### Cities of Refuge ordered.

9 The EVER-LIVING also spoke to Moses, commanding;—

10 "Speak to the children of Israel and say to them;

"You are now about to pass over the Jordan to the land of Canan.  
11 Therefore appoint for yourselves Cities of Refuge, that man-slayers, who have cut off a life by accident,  
12 may fly to them. And they shall be your Cities of Refuge from the Avenger, so that the fugitive may not be killed, until he has stood in the presence of  
13 a jury for trial. Therefore shall you appoint six Cities of Refuge for yourselves. You shall appoint three of the Cities on this side the Jordan, and three Cities in the land of Canan,  
15 to be Cities of Refuge, for the children

of Israel and for foreigners residing among you. These three cities shall be Cities of Refuge for everyone who has cut off a life by accident. Thus  
16 if he strikes any with an instrument of iron, and he dies, he is a man-slayer; the man-slayer would be killed; or if he throws a stone which  
17 wounds mortally, and the wounded dies, he is a man-slayer; the man-slayer would be killed; or strikes  
18 with an instrument of wood a deadly blow, and the wounded dies from it, he is a man-slayer; the man-slayer would be killed. The Avenger  
19 would kill the wounder; he would kill the wounder when found. He would kill him.

"But if from hatred he stabs or  
20 shoots at one from a hiding place, and kills, or from hatred strikes with  
21 his hand, and kills; he shall be killed who has struck the wound; The Avenger of Blood shall kill the wounder when he finds him.

"But if undesignedly, not from  
22 enmity, one stabs or shoots another with any instrument, not treacherously, or kills with a stone, not having  
23 seen;—or it falls upon a person who dies,—whom he did not hate, and did not seek to injure,—then the jury  
24 shall judge between the accused and the Avenger, according to these rules; and the jury shall deliver the accused  
25 from the hand of the Avenger. But the jury shall assign him to the City of Refuge to which he shall go, and stay there until the death of the High Priest who has been consecrated with the Oil of Consecration.

"But if the man-slayer goes beyond  
26 the boundaries of the City of Refuge to which he has fled; and the Avenger  
27 of Blood meets him outside the bounds of the City of Refuge, then the Avenger of Blood may kill the slayer, without blood being upon himself; for he ought to have remained in the  
28 City of Refuge until the death of the High Priest. But after the death of the High Priest the man-slayer may reside in his own district.

### The Constitutional Law of Murder.

"These shall be Constitutional  
29 Laws to your descendants, in all your residences:—

"Whoever cuts off a life, the slayer  
30 shall be slain on the evidence of two witnesses; but upon the evidence of one you shall not condemn a person



- 31 to death. And you shall not take any ransom for a life; the man-slayer who mortally injures, shall die a death.
- 32 You shall also not accept a ransom from the refugee to a City of Refuge, to return to rest in the country, until
- 33 the death of the priest, so that you may not corrupt the land you reside in; for blood pollutes the land, and the land will not cover the blood that is shed upon it; for the life is in the blood; consequently you shall not
- 34 defile the land you dwell in,—amidst which I encamp,—for I, the EVER-LIVING, encamp in the midst of the children of Israel."

### The Law of the Marriage of Heiresses.

- 36 The ancestral chiefs of the family of the sons of Gilad, the son of Makir, the son of Manasseh of the family of the son of Joseph, came before Moses and the presence of the Princes, the ancestral chiefs of the
- 2 children of Israel, and said;
- "The EVER-LIVING commanded Our Prince to apportion the land by lot to the children of Israel, and the Prince was commanded by the EVER-LIVING to give the share of Tzilafad,
- 3 our brother, to his daughters. But they may take any one of the sons of the tribes of Israel for a husband, and carry away their shares from the shares of our families, and thus lessen the portions of the tribe to which they belong, and take away from our
- 4 allotted share. And when the Jubilee comes to the children of Israel, then that portion will be added to the portion of the tribe to which they have gone, and the share of the

tribe of their fathers will lose their shares?"

Consequently Moses commanded 5 the children of Israel by instruction from the EVER-LIVING, saying;—

"The argument of the sons of the tribe of Joseph is fair. This is the 6 order of the EVER-LIVING to the daughters of Tzilafad:—They may decide to be wives to anyone who is good in their eyes; but their husband shall be only from a family of their father's tribe, so that the portions of 7 the children of Israel may not be removed from tribe to tribe, for all the portions of the ancestral houses of the children of Israel shall be kept together. Therefore any daughter 8 inheriting an estate in any of the tribes of the children of Israel, shall become the wife of one from her father's tribe, so that the children of Israel may each inherit the share of his father; for no estate shall 9 change from tribe to tribe. After each portion has been allotted, it shall be kept in the same tribe of the children of Israel."

The daughters of Tzilafad accord- 10 ingly did as the EVER-LIVING commanded to Moses. And the daughters 11 of Tzilafad, Makhla, Thirza, Khagla, and Milka, and Noah, were given as wives to the sons of their uncles, of 12 the family of the sons of Manasseh, the son of Joseph, they were their wives. Thus their portions remained in the tribe of Manasseh their father. These were the commands, and the 13 institutions which the EVER-LIVING ordained through the medium of Moses, to the children of Israel, at the Fords of Moab, by the Jordan, beyond Jeriko.

END OF THE BOOK OF NUMBERS.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES, COMMONLY CALLED

# DEUTERONOMY.

(ALEH HE DIBARIM MOSHEH.)

THE SPEECHES OF MOSES.

## INTRODUCTION.<sup>1</sup>

1 The following are the Speeches which Moses addressed to all the Children of Israel, before the passage over the Jordan, in the desert, extending from Suf, between Paran, and Thofel, and Laban, and Khatzroth and Yabb.<sup>2</sup>

3 It was during the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, upon the first of

<sup>1</sup> This Introduction was probably written by Aliazer, the High Priest, for the Sacred Copy kept in the Ark of the Covenant.—F. F.

<sup>2</sup> V. 2, in parentheses, is an explanatory note of an old Hebrew editor.—F. F.

<sup>2</sup> (It is eleven days' journey from Horeb, when marching by the way of Mount Sair to Kadesh-Barnea.)

the month, Moses related to the children of Israel all that the EVER-LIVING had commanded him for them; after he had defeated Sihon, 4 King of the Amorites, who lived in Heshbon, and Og King of Bashan, who lived at Ashtaroth, in Adarai, on 5 this side<sup>1</sup> of the ford of the Jordan, in the land of Moab, Moses began to publish the law, and said ;—

<sup>1</sup> That is the eastern side. This geographical description proves this Introduction to have been written before Joshua invaded Palestine, and shows the age of the Orations, and is an internal proof that we have them now as Moses wrote and spoke, except for a few inserted explanatory notes which I shall indicate as my version proceeds.—F. F.

## SPEECH I.

## History of the Exodus.

6 Our EVER-LIVING GOD spoke to us in Horeb, saying;—You have remained  
7 long enough on this mountain. Turn and march, and proceed with all your camps to the highlands of the Amorites, and all their neighbours in the dry lands of the hills, and thence to the plains and desert along the shore of the sea of the land of Canan, and from Lebanon, as far as the great river Frath.<sup>1</sup>

8 Attend! I have opened the country to you! Go and seize the land which the EVER-LIVING promised to give to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob,—to give it to them and to their posterity after them.

9 But I told you all at that time, I myself could not support you alone!

10 And now your EVER-LIVING GOD has increased you, and, see! you are to-day like the stars of the sky in number!

11 And the EVER-LIVING the GOD of your fathers will add to you, beyond this, a thousand times, and will  
12 bless you, as He promised.—How can I alone bear your troubling?  
13 and carry your contentions? Go! Choose for yourselves skilful, clear-sighted, and educated men to control you, and I will appoint them your chiefs.

14 When you answered me, "What you have said is good; what you have said, do it!"

15 I therefore chose as the chiefs of your tribes, skilful and educated men, and gave them to you as your chiefs; colonels of regiments, and captains of companies, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens; with magistrates  
16 for your tribes. I also ordered your judges at that time saying;—

"Listen between your brothers, and decide just judgments between a man and his brother, and the foreigners  
17 among you. Do not regard social station in deciding, whether low or high. Listen not in fear of the station of a man; for justice belongs to GOD HIMSELF. But any matter that is too difficult for you, bring to me, and I will hear it."

I instructed you also at that time 18 as to what things you ought to do.

Then we marched from Horeb and 19 proceeded through all that great and terrible desert, which you saw on the way to the Hills of the Amorites, when our EVER-LIVING GOD commanded us to advance to Kadesh-Barnea, where I said, "You are now 20 arrived at the Hills of the Amorites, which our EVER-LIVING GOD has given us. Look! your EVER-LIVING 21 GOD has provided the country before you to possess. Go up, seize it as the EVER-LIVING GOD of your fathers commands you,—fear not nor be terrified." But all of you approached 22 me, asking to send men before you to examine the country, and to report to you about the road by which you could go up to it; and about the cities that you were to go to. And 23 the request seemed good in my opinion, and I appointed twelve princes,—one from each tribe;—and 24 they turned and went up to the hills, and descended to the vale of Eshkol, and slandered it. But they took into 25 their hands some of the produce of the country and came back to us, and reported the matter, saying; "It is a beautiful country that our EVER-LIVING GOD has given us." But you 26 were not willing to go up; and rebelled against the order of your EVER-LIVING GOD; and murmured 27 in your tents and exclaimed, "Because the EVER-LIVING hated us He brought us out of the land of the Mitzeraim, and would give us into the hands of the Amorites to destroy us!—Alas for 28 our advance! Our brothers have depressed our hearts, by saying they are a people finer and taller than us! Their cities are large and fortified up to the skies; and we also saw the sons of Anak there!"

But I replied to you, "Be not terri- 29 fied, nor fear them. Your EVER-LIV- 30 ING GOD Who goes before you, He will fight for you, in the way He did in your sight among the Mitzeraim, and 31 in the desert where you saw how the EVER-LIVING carried you as a woman carries her child, along all the way that you went, until He brought you to this spot." But on that occasion 32

<sup>1</sup> Euphrates.—F. F.

you were not relying upon your  
 33 EVER-LIVING GOD, Who marched  
 before you in the journey to choose  
 your encampments, as a fire at night,  
 34 to show the way you should go, and  
 as a cloud by day. And the EVER-  
 LIVING heard the sound of your  
 words and was angry, and swore,  
 35 saying; "This vile generation shall  
 never see the beautiful land which I  
 promised to give to their fathers;  
 36 only Caleb the son of Jephunah shall  
 see it; and I will give to him and  
 his sons the country which he  
 travelled through, for he went up  
 confidently, following the EVER-  
 37 LIVING." The EVER-LIVING was also  
 angry with me on account of you,  
 and said, "You shall not go there!  
 38 Joshua the son of Nun, your lieutenant,  
 shall go. Encourage him, for he  
 shall put Israel into possession. But  
 39 your infants whom you said would  
 be captured; and your sons who  
 to-day know neither good nor evil,—  
 they shall go there and I will give it  
 40 to them, and they shall possess it.  
 But you, turn back and march to the  
 desert, towards the sea of Suf!"  
 41 Then you were grieved and replied;  
 "We have sinned against the EVER-  
 LIVING!—We will now go up and  
 conquer, according to all that the  
 EVER-LIVING GOD commanded!"  
 42 And each one of you put on arms,  
 and went up to the hill. But the  
 EVER-LIVING said to me, "Order  
 them, Go not up, and fight not, for I  
 am not with you;—therefore you will  
 fly before your enemies."  
 43 So I spoke to you, but you would  
 not hear, and you rebelled against  
 the order of the EVER-LIVING, and  
 were insolent, and went up to the  
 44 Hill,—and the Amorites who occupied  
 the Hill advanced against you, and  
 drove you, like bees would do, and  
 routed you like a tempest to the  
 45 valley. So you returned, and wept  
 before the EVER-LIVING. But the  
 EVER-LIVING would not hear your  
 46 voice, nor listened. Consequently  
 you were detained at Kadesh for  
 many days. You remained there a  
 2 long time; until you turned back  
 and marched to the desert towards  
 the Sea of Suf, as the EVER-LIVING  
 commanded me, and wandered about  
 the hills of Sair a long time.  
 2 At last the EVER-LIVING said to  
 3 me; "You have wandered about  
 this hill enough! Turn to the north,

and command the People saying to 4  
 them, 'Pass over the borders of your  
 brothers, the sons of Esau, who dwell  
 in Sair. But they will be afraid of  
 you, so carefully guard yourselves.  
 And injure them not; for I will not 5  
 give you a foot's space of their country,  
 because I have given Mount Sair to  
 Esau as a possession. You must 6  
 buy food from them with money, and  
 eat it; and also purchase water from  
 them for money, and drink it; for 7  
 your EVER-LIVING GOD has blessed  
 you in every work of your hand,  
 whilst you travelled this great desert  
 these forty years; your EVER-LIVING  
 GOD has been with you, and you  
 have wanted for nothing.' You 8  
 consequently passed by your brothers  
 the sons of Esau, who occupy Sair,  
 by the road of the Arabah, to Ailath,  
 and Atzian-gaber, where you turned  
 off and traversed the road of the  
 desert of Moab.

There the EVER-LIVING said to 9  
 me, "Do not trouble Moab, but keep  
 yourselves from fighting. Turn, for  
 I have not granted you his country,  
 because I have given Ar to the sons  
 of Lot as a possession."<sup>1</sup>

Then you arose and passed the 13  
 Vale of Yared, and at the passage of  
 the Vale of Yared, including the 14  
 period of the march from Kadesh-  
 Barnea, until the time you crossed  
 the Vale of Yared, was thirty-eight  
 years, until all the generation of  
 fighting men belonging to the camp  
 were dead, as the EVER-LIVING  
 threatened them. For the hand of 15  
 the EVER-LIVING was against them  
 to destroy them out of the camp until  
 they perished. And when all the 16  
 fighting men had died from among  
 the People, then the EVER-LIVING 17  
 spoke to me, and said, "Now cross 18

<sup>1</sup> Vv. 10 to 13 are an ancient editor's note, not a part of the text of Moses. It was probably added by Ezra, when he edited the Pentateuch, after the return from Babylon, as all the other notes which I consequently transfer to the foot of the pages.—F. F.

(The Anim formerly occupied it, a 10  
 great and numerous nation, and tall, like  
 Anakim; they considered themselves also 11  
 to be Rephaim like the Anakim,—but the  
 Moabites called them Amim. And the 12  
 Khorites dwelt in Sair before them, but  
 the sons of Esau expelled them, and drove  
 them from the place, and occupied it in  
 their stead, as the children of Israel did  
 in the country they seized which the  
 EVER-LIVING gave to them.)



over to-day the boundaries of Moab  
 19 at Ar. But when you approach the  
 sons of Amon, neither distress nor  
 hurt them, for I will not give the  
 country of the sons of Amon to you  
 to possess, for I have given it to the  
 sons of Lot as a possession.<sup>1</sup>

24 "Rise! march! and cross the River  
 Arnon! See! I have given you Sihon,  
 King of Heshbon, the Amorite, and  
 his country to break, assail, and  
 25 defeat it in war! I have broken him  
 this day,—putting the dread and fear  
 of you upon the face of the nations,  
 under every sky, who may hear the  
 reports about you. They tremble  
 and faint before you!"

26 Then I sent ambassadors from  
 the desert of the East to Sihon,  
 King of Heshbon with proposals of  
 peace, and said;—

27 "I wish to pass across your country  
 by the king's highway, I will not  
 28 march many days, or deviate. You  
 shall sell food for money, and I will  
 eat it; and pay money for the water  
 you give and I drink it. I only  
 29 wish to pass over on my feet. Do to  
 me as the sons of Esau did who dwell  
 in Sair, and the Moabites who inhabit  
 Ar, until I have crossed the Jordan,  
 to the land which our EVER-LIVING  
 GOD has given us."

30 But Sihon, King of Heshbon was  
 not willing you should cross over  
 him, for your EVER-LIVING GOD had  
 stupefied his mind, and emboldened  
 his heart, that by it He might give  
 him into your hand, as He has now  
 done.

31 The EVER-LIVING GOD also said;  
 "See! I have begun to give up Sihon  
 and his country before you; seize it!  
 take his land for a possession!"

<sup>1</sup> Vv. 20 to end of 23 are a note of an ancient editor, probably Ezra, not part of the original text of Moses.—F. F.

20 (This also was considered a country  
 of the Rephaim, because the Rephaim  
 resided there formerly, but the Amorites  
 21 called them Yim-yimim. They were a  
 great and numerous people, like the  
 Anakim, but the EVER-LIVING destroyed  
 them before those, who drove them out,  
 22 and inhabited in their place; as He did  
 for the sons of Esau who occupy Mount  
 Sair, who expelled the Khorites formerly,  
 and drove them out, and dwell in their  
 23 place until this day. The Avites also  
 resided in the fortresses until the powerful  
 Kaphtorites came from Kaphtor and  
 defeated them, and they reside after  
 them.)

Then Sihon advanced to meet us, 32  
 he and all his force to fight at Jahaz.  
 But our EVER-LIVING GOD delivered 33  
 him to us; and struck him and his  
 son and all his forces; and at that 34  
 time we captured all his towns, and  
 devoted all his cities, nor allowed the  
 men, women or children to escape.  
 35 Beside the cattle we seized for our-  
 selves, and the plunder of the cities  
 which we captured; from Aroar on 36  
 the banks of the Arnon, and the  
 towns in the valley, and as far as  
 Gilad—there was not a city that was  
 too strong for us,—our EVER-LIVING  
 GOD delivered the whole to our  
 approach! The whole extent of the 37  
 country of the Ammonites, all along  
 the vale of Jabbok, with the towns of  
 the Highlands, and all that our EVER-  
 LIVING GOD commanded.

Then we turned and went up to- 3  
 wards Bashan, and Og, king of  
 Bashan advanced to meet us with all  
 his forces, to fight at Adarai.

Then the EVER-LIVING said to me, 2  
 —"Fear him not, for I have given  
 him into your power, with all his  
 forces, and his country; and you  
 shall do to him as you did to Sihon,  
 king of the Amorites, who lived in  
 Heshbon."

So our EVER-LIVING GOD also 3  
 subjected to us Og, king of Bashan  
 and all his forces, until not a rem-  
 nant remained to him. We also cap- 4  
 tured all his towns, in the same  
 campaign;—there was not a city we  
 did not take,—from the sixty towns  
 in the district of Argob, to the capital  
 of Og in Bashan.—All which towns 5  
 were fortified with high walls, gates  
 and bars,—beside a great many  
 towns of the Perizites. We devoted 6  
 them as we did to Sihon, king of  
 Heshbon;—we devoted every city,  
 men, women and children; and all 7  
 the cattle, and plunder of those  
 towns we seized for ourselves. We 8  
 thus took, in the same campaign,  
 their country from the possession of  
 the two kings of the Amorites which  
 are this side of the Jordan, extending  
 from the vale of Arnon to the Hill of  
 Hermon.<sup>1</sup> All the towns of the 10  
 Uplands, and all Gilad, and all

<sup>1</sup> V. 9. The parenthesis is the note of an ancient commentator, probably Ezra's, not part of the original text.—F. F.

(The Zidonians call Hermon, Shirion, 9  
 and the Amorites call it Shenir.)

Bashan, to Salkah, and Adarai;—  
 12 towns of the dominions of Og in  
 Bashan.<sup>1</sup> These countries you con-  
 quered in that campaign, extending  
 from Aroer which is on the river  
 Arnon. And the half of Mount  
 13 Gilad was given to the Reubenites  
 and Gadites. But the remainder of  
 Gilad and all Bashan, with the  
 dominions of Og, I gave to the half  
 tribe of Manasseh;—all the plain of  
 Argob, and all Bashan which is  
 called the land of the Rephaim.  
 14 Yair the son of Manasseh took all the  
 district of Argob, as far as the borders  
 of the Ghesurites and the Makath-  
 ites, and he called them after his own  
 15 name;—Yair's Towns.<sup>2</sup>—But I gave  
 16 Gilad to Makir. To the Reubenites  
 and Gadites I also gave a part of  
 Gilad, to the middle of the vale of  
 Arnon, the valley as a boundary as  
 far as Jabok, with its valley to the  
 17 border of the Ammonites; and the  
 plain of the Jordan as a boundary,  
 from Kineroth as far as the Sea of  
 the Plain,—the Dead Sea,—down to  
 the hill-foot of Pisgah, from the east.  
 18 But I commanded you at the time,  
 saying, “Your EVER-LIVING GOD has  
 given you this country to possess, but  
 you must march fully equipped in  
 the front of your brothers the chil-  
 dren of Israel, with all your forces.  
 19 However the women and children,  
 and cattle, (for I know you have  
 many cattle,) may remain in the  
 20 cities which I have given you, until  
 the EVER-LIVING has settled your  
 brothers like yourselves, and they  
 are also in possession of the country  
 which their EVER-LIVING GOD will  
 give to them, beyond the Jordan;  
 then you may each return.”  
 21 I also commanded Joshua at that  
 time, saying, “Your eyes have seen  
 all that your EVER-LIVING GOD has  
 done to these two kings;—the EVER-

LIVING will do the same to all the  
 kingdoms which are over there.  
 Fear them not, for your EVER-LIVING 22  
 GOD will fight for you.”

And at that time I implored the 23  
 EVER-LIVING, saying, “ALMIGHTY 24  
 LORD You have now begun to show  
 to Your servant Your grandeur, and  
 Your Strong Hand. What POWER  
 in Heaven or on earth can do as You  
 have done with YOUR MIGHT? Let 25  
 me, I pray, go over, and see this  
 beautiful country that is beyond the  
 Jordan;—those beautiful hills and  
 Lebanon!” But the EVER-LIVING 26  
 was angry with me because of you,  
 and would not listen to me, and the  
 EVER-LIVING said to me,—“Let this  
 be enough for you. Continue not to  
 speak to Me again about this matter.  
 Go up to the top of Pisgah, and carry 27  
 your eyes westward, and northward,  
 and southward, and eastward, and  
 see it with your eyes;—for you shall  
 not pass over this river Jordan.

“Therefore command Joshua, and 28  
 encourage, and strengthen him, for  
 he shall go over before the people,  
 and he shall conquer for them the  
 country that you will survey.”

We were then staying, in the  
 valley near Beth-peor.

Consequently, now, Israel, listen 4  
 to the constitutions and decrees  
 which I will teach you to practise,  
 that you may live, and go, and pos-  
 sess the country which the EVER-  
 LIVING GOD of your fathers will  
 give you. You shall not add to the 2  
 matter that I command you, nor  
 shall you detract from it, but keep  
 the commands of your EVER-LIVING  
 GOD, as I have commanded you.  
 Your eyes saw what the EVER-LIVING 3  
 did because of Bal-peor,—how the  
 EVER-LIVING destroyed every man  
 who went after Bal-peor among you.  
 But you who kept fast to your EVER- 4  
 LIVING GOD are all of you alive to-  
 day!

Attend to me as I teach you the 5  
 constitutions and decrees which the  
 EVER-LIVING, my GOD, commands  
 you to practise when you arrive in  
 the country which you are going to  
 possess, and guard them, and prac- 6  
 tise them;—for they will make you  
 wise and intelligent in the eyes of  
 the Peoples who hear of all these  
 constitutions, who will say; “This is  
 a wise and intelligent People—this  
 Great Nation!” For what nation is 7

<sup>1</sup> V. 11, in parentheses, is an ancient editor's note, probably Ezra's, not part of the speech of Moses.—F. F.

<sup>11</sup> (Og, king of Bashan was of the remnant of the race of the Rephaim. He can be seen lying upon a couch of iron which is preserved in Rabath of the Ammonites. Its length is nine cubits, and breadth four cubits, by the common cubit.)

<sup>2</sup> The parenthesis is the note of an old Hebrew editor, not part of the oration of Moses.—F. F.

(As they are to this day.)

so great as to possess gods in its breast? As our EVER-LIVING GOD  
 8 is to us in all we ask of Him? And what nation is so great? possessing institutions and decrees like these laws that I put before you to-day?  
 9 Only guard yourselves, and guard your lives carefully, from forgetting the events that your eyes have seen, and from turning your heart away all the days of your life; and teach them to your children, and to your children's children.  
 10 Upon the day when you stood before your EVER-LIVING GOD at Horeb, when the EVER-LIVING commanded me, "Collect the People to Me, and I will let them hear what they must learn, so that they may fear Me all the time they live on the earth, and  
 11 teach their children." So you approached and stood below the hill, whilst the hill burned with fire up to the heart of the skies, with darkness,  
 12 cloud, and gloom. There the EVER-LIVING spoke to you from the midst of the fire. You heard a VOICE speaking to you!—but no Image appearing! A VOICE alone!—And it informed you of the Covenant which He commanded you to practise;—the Ten Commandments,—and wrote them upon two tables of stone.  
 14 But to me, the EVER-LIVING ordered at that time to teach you the constitutions and decrees, which you were to practise in the land into which you would pass, to possess it.  
 15 Therefore you must guard your minds very carefully,—for you did not see any SHAPE on the day the EVER-LIVING spoke with you in Horeb from the midst of the fire,—  
 16 from wickedly making for yourselves a carved SHAPE,—any Image; or  
 17 model of Man or Woman; or form of any beast that is upon the earth; form of any bird which flies in the  
 18 sky; form of any reptile on the ground; form of any fish that is in the waters lower than the earth;—  
 19 Or, if you raise your eyes heavenward, and see the sun, or the moon, or the stars,—all the host of the skies,—and bow to, and worship them, and serve those which your EVER-LIVING GOD has apportioned to all the nations under all the skies:  
 20 —For the EVER-LIVING selected you, and brought you from the iron works of the Mitzeraim, to be a People for  
 21 Himself,—as you are to-day. But

the EVER-LIVING was angry with me over your affairs, and swore to prevent me crossing the Jordan, and to prevent me arriving at the beautiful country which your EVER-LIVING GOD has given to you to possess! For I must die in this country,—I  
 22 may not pass over the Jordan!—but you will pass over, and possess that beautiful land!

Guard yourselves from forgetting  
 the covenant of your EVER-LIVING GOD, which He contracted with you, for fear you should make for yourselves a carved image,—contrary to the command of your EVER-LIVING GOD; for your EVER-LIVING GOD is  
 24 a consuming fire;—HE is a jealous GOD!

When you have begotten children  
 25 and children's children, and are in the country, and have corrupted yourselves, and make carved images, and do evil in the eyes of your EVER-LIVING GOD, provoking Him;—I call  
 26 to witness to-day the Heavens and the Earth to witness to you, that perishing you shall perish quickly from off the land which you pass over the Jordan to possess;—your time shall not be prolonged in it;—but you shall certainly waste away; and the EVER-LIVING will scatter  
 27 you among the nations, and your remnant shall die as a number among the nations where the EVER-LIVING has driven you. And you shall there  
 28 serve gods made by human hands!—of wood, and stone; who cannot see, or hear, or eat, or breathe! But if  
 29 you should from there entreat your EVER-LIVING GOD, and decide to seek HIM with all your heart, and with all your soul,—strengthen your-  
 30 selves, and encourage yourselves with all these events, after long periods, and return to your EVER-LIVING GOD, and listen to His voice;—for your EVER-LIVING GOD is a  
 31 merciful GOD;—He will not desert you, and will not turn from you, and will not forget the covenant with your fathers, which He swore to them.—Therefore search, now, the  
 32 former times that were before you,—from the time when GOD constructed man upon the earth,—and from one extreme of the heavens to the other extreme of the heavens,—has there ever been such a great event as this?—or has there been heard its like?—a People who heard the VOICE of  
 33

GOD speaking from amid the fire, as  
 34 you heard it,—and lived? or that GOD  
 attempted to go and take for Himself  
 one nation from the breast of another  
 nation, with trials, with miracles, and  
 portents, and war, and with a strong  
 hand, and a directing arm, and great  
 manifestations, such as all those your  
 EVER-LIVING GOD has made in your  
 sight upon the Mitzeraim for you?  
 35 Then see, and learn that the EVER-  
 LIVING is GOD,—and except Him  
 36 NONE!—From the heavens you have  
 heard HIS VOICE!—when He taught  
 you,—and upon earth you have seen  
 His Great Fire!—and heard His  
 commands from the midst of the  
 37 fire; because He loved your fathers,  
 and chose their race after them, and

brought you by His great might to  
 His PRESENCE from among the Mit-  
 zeraim, and will drive great and 38  
 more powerful nations than you  
 before your face, to bring you to,—  
 to give you,—their country as a pos-  
 session,—as at this day! Therefore 39  
 learn to-day,—and fix it in your  
 heart,—that the EVER-LIVING, He is  
 GOD in heaven, and upon the earth,  
 —and except HIM there is no other!  
 —So keep His institutions, and His 40  
 commandments, which I commanded  
 you to-day, that you may prosper,  
 and your children after you;—  
 and then your days will be long  
 upon the land which your EVER-  
 LIVING GOD will give to you for all  
 time.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Vv. 41—43 are a note of an ancient editor, not a part of the text of Moses. This note was most probably written by Ezra.—F. F.

- 41 (At this period Moses selected three  
 cities over the Jordan towards the sun-  
 42 rise, for the man-slayer, who might kill his  
 neighbour accidentally, whom he had not  
 previously hated, to fly to,—that he might  
 fly to one of those CITIES OF GOD and live.  
 43 They were Betzer in the desert in the dis-  
 trict of Misher, for the Reubenites, and  
 Ramoth in Ghilad, for the Gadites, and  
 Golan in Bashan, for the Manassites.)<sup>2</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Vv. 44—48 are also a note of an ancient editor, probably Ezra, as the remark that Moses was on the Eastern side of Jordan indicates the commentator as looking from the Western side—say, Jerusalem. All these are internal proofs of the authenticity of the main text.—F. F.

(These were appointed there by Moses 44  
 for the children of Israel.)

The following are also Constitutional 45  
 Enactments, and Decrees, which Moses  
 dictated to the children of Israel at their  
 coming out from the Mitzeraim, at the 46  
 ford of the Jordan, in the valley opposite  
 Beth-peor, in the country of Sihon, king  
 of the Amorites, who resided in Heshbon,  
 whom Moses and the children of Israel  
 defeated upon their coming out from the  
 Mitzeraim, when they seized his country, 47  
 and the country of Og, king of Bashan,  
 both kings of the Amorites, who were  
 beyond the Jordan, toward the rising of  
 the sun, extending from Aroar, which is 48  
 upon the bank of the river Arnon, to the  
 Hill of Shian,—that is Hermon,—and all  
 the plain beyond the Jordan towards the  
 sun-rise, and to the Sea of the Plain, below  
 the feet of Pisgah.)

#### END OF THE FIRST ORATION.

## SPEECH II.

## Upon the Covenant of Sinai.

5 Moses again assembled all Israel and said to them ;—

Listen, Israel, to the constitutions and decrees which I proclaim in your hearing to-day,—both to learn them, and preserve them by practising.

2 Our EVER-LIVING GOD contracted  
3 a covenant with us in Horeb. Not  
with our fathers did the EVER-  
LIVING contract that covenant, but  
with us, ourselves; those in this place,  
4 all of us alive to-day. The EVER-  
LIVING spoke face to face with  
you at the Hill, from the midst of  
the fire.

5 I stood between the EVER-LIVING  
and you at that time to report to you  
the dictation of the EVER-LIVING,  
for you were afraid at the presence  
of the fire, and could not ascend to  
Him, and He said ;—

6 I. "I am your EVER-LIVING GOD  
Who brought you out of the land of  
Egypt,—from the house of bondage.  
You shall have no other gods in My  
place.

7 II. "You shall not make for your-  
selves an Image,—any likeness of  
what is in the heavens above, or what  
8 is on the earth beneath; or what is  
in the waters lower than the land.

9 You shall not bow down to them nor  
serve them, for I, your EVER-LIVING  
GOD, am a jealous GOD, punishing  
the sins of the parents upon their  
children to the third and fourth  
generation, of those who hate Me;  
10 but I show mercy to thousands of  
generations of those who love Me  
and keep My commandments.

11 III. "You shall not take the Name  
of your EVER-LIVING GOD in vain,  
for the EVER-LIVING will not hold  
him guiltless who takes His Name in  
vain.

12 IV. "Regard the Sabbath Day to  
keep it holy; as the EVER-LIVING  
13 GOD commanded you. You may  
labour six days and do all your busi-  
ness, but the seventh day is a rest  
to your EVER-LIVING GOD; you shall  
not do any business upon it;—you,  
14 or your son, or your daughter, or  
your servant, or your handmaid, or  
your ox, or your ass, or any of your

cattle, or your hired man, who may  
be in your house, —because your  
workmen, and your maid servant  
shall rest like yourself. Remember 15  
also that you were slaves in the land  
of the Mitzeraim, but your EVER-  
LIVING GOD brought you out from  
there with a strong hand, and a  
directing arm,—therefore your EVER-  
LIVING GOD commanded you to make  
the Day of Rest.

V. "Honour your father and your 16  
mother, as your EVER-LIVING GOD  
commanded you, so that your days  
may be lengthened, and that you  
may prosper upon the land which  
your EVER-LIVING GOD gives to you.

VI. "You shall not murder. 17

VII. "You shall not fornicate. 18

VIII. "You shall not steal. 19

IX. "You shall not bring up false 20  
evidence against your neighbour.

X. "You shall not covet your neigh- 21  
bour's wife; you shall not long for  
your neighbour's farm, or his slave,  
or his handmaid, his ox, or his ass,  
or anything that is your neighbour's."

The EVER-LIVING dictated these 22  
commands to the whole assembly of  
you, from the midst of the fire, of the  
cloud, and of the gloom;—a GREAT  
VOICE,—and did not desist there, but  
wrote them upon two tables of stone,  
and gave them to me.

But when you heard the VOICE 23  
from the midst of the darkness, and  
the mountain burning with fire,—  
then all the Chiefs of your tribes, and  
your nobles approached to me, and 24  
said ;—

"Now we have seen our EVER-  
LIVING GOD ;—His Majesty and His  
Greatness;—and have heard His  
VOICE, His VOICE from the midst of  
the fire to-day. We have seen that  
GOD can speak with mankind, and  
lives. Therefore, now, why should 25  
we die? For this Great Fire will  
consume us, if we ourselves remain  
longer to hear the Voice of our EVER-  
LIVING GOD,—we shall die, for who 26  
is there of any race who has heard  
the Voice of the Living GOD speaking  
from the midst of the fire, like us,  
and has lived? Go yourself near 27  
and listen to all that our EVER-LIVING  
GOD says, and then report to us all



that our EVER-LIVING GOD dictates to you, and we will listen to it, and do it."

- 28 And the EVER-LIVING heard the voice of your speeches when you spoke to me, and the EVER-LIVING said to me;—"I have heard the voice of this-People speaking to you. All  
29 they have said is beautiful! What would I give if there were such a heart in them to attend to Me, and to keep all My commands for all time? Then there would be prosperity to them and to all their children for  
30 ever!—Go! tell them to return to  
31 their tents. But you, stay here, and I will dictate to you all My Commands, and the Constitutions, and Decrees, which you must teach them to practise in the country which I will give  
32 them to possess." Therefore you must practise them as your EVER-LIVING GOD commanded you;—you shall not turn away to the right or the left.  
33 You shall walk in every way as your EVER-LIVING GOD commanded you, so that you may live, and prosper, and lengthen your days in the country which you shall possess.

6 And these are the commands, and constitutions, and decrees which your EVER-LIVING GOD commands you to learn to practise in the land to which you will pass over to possess.

- 2 So you must fear your EVER-LIVING GOD, and preserve all the Constitutions, and Commandments, which I command you;—you and your children, and the children of your children, all the time of your life. Listen, therefore, Israel! and keep and practise them,—so that you may prosper, and so that you may increase greatly, as your EVER-LIVING GOD promised to your fathers,—upon entering into the land flowing with milk and honey!

- 4 Listen, Israel! Our EVER-LIVING  
5 GOD is a Single LIFE. Therefore love your EVER-LIVING GOD with all your heart, and with all your soul,  
6 and with all your strength. And let these words that I command you to-day be in your heart; and teach them to your sons, and speak about them when sitting in your house,—and in travelling on your journeys,—and when lying down,—and when  
8 rising up. Bind them also as ornaments upon your hands, and as front-  
9 lets between your eyes, and write them upon the doors of your house,

and upon your gates. And then when 10 your EVER-LIVING GOD brings you to the country which He promised to your fathers,—to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob,—to give to you great and beautiful cities that you built not; and houses full of furniture that 11 you did not make; and many fortresses which you did not fortify; vineyards and olive yards which you did not plant;—where you may eat and be satisfied,—take care to yourselves 12 lest you forget the EVER-LIVING Who brought you from the land of the Mitzeraim,—from the house of bondage!

Fear your EVER-LIVING GOD, and 13 serve Him, and swear by His Name. You must not go after other gods, 14 —than GOD;—those of the Peoples around you,—for your EVER-LIVING 15 GOD is a jealous GOD. Guard yourselves lest the anger of your EVER-LIVING GOD should burn against you, and He should destroy you from off the face of the land.

You shall not try your EVER- 16 LIVING GOD, as you tried Him in Masah. You shall carefully preserve 17 the commands of your EVER-LIVING GOD, and His proofs, and His constitutions that He ordered you. And 18 you shall practise Justice, and Right in the sight of the EVER-LIVING, so that you may prosper and possess that beautiful country where the EVER-LIVING promised to your fathers to repulse all your enemies 19 before you;—as the EVER-LIVING will do.

When your son enquires of you 20 hereafter, asking; "Why did the EVER-LIVING GOD order these Proofs and Constitutions and Decrees for you?" You shall answer to your son; 21 —"We were slaves to Pharaoh in Mitzeraim, and the EVER-LIVING brought us out from among the Mitzerites with a strong hand. And the EVER- 22 LIVING produced great wonders, and portents, and inflicted sufferings on the Mitzerites, upon Pharaoh and upon all his family in our sight; but 23 brought us from there, and brought us up to give us this country which He had promised to our fathers. Therefore the EVER-LIVING com- 24 manded us to practise all these constitutions, and to fear our EVER-LIVING GOD, for our benefit, all the time of our lives,—as at this day. And it is right for us that we should 25

continue to practise the whole of these commands before our EVER-LIVING GOD, as He commanded us."

7 For your EVER-LIVING GOD will bring you to the country which you are now going to seize, to plunder nations more numerous than yourselves,—the Khithites and the Ghergashites and the Amorites, and the Cananites, and the Perizites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites—seven nations more numerous and stronger  
2 than yourselves, whom your EVER-LIVING GOD will deliver up before you, and you will defeat them. Destroy them, and make no treaty with them; and do not pity them!  
3 Do not marry with them; give not your daughter to his son, nor take  
4 his daughter for your son,—for it will turn your heart from following ME, and you will serve other gods;—when the anger of the EVER-LIVING will burn against you, and  
5 He will destroy you quickly. Consequently you shall do this to them;—you shall throw down their altars; and break their columns; and smash their shrines; and melt their cast  
6 images in the fire; because you are a People devoted to your EVER-LIVING GOD. Your EVER-LIVING GOD chose you to be a People for Himself,—separated from all the Peoples who are upon the face of  
7 the earth!—Has He not increased you more than all the Peoples? The EVER-LIVING did not unite with you because you were the most numerous of the Peoples,—but chose you when you were the least of all the Peoples;  
8 and the EVER-LIVING loved you because of keeping the oath which He swore to your fathers,—therefore the EVER-LIVING brought you out with a strong hand, and freed you from the House of Bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh king of the Mitzeraim!  
9 Therefore know that the EVER-LIVING is GOD;—the GOD Who faithfully keeps His covenant, and shows favour to those who love Him and regard His commands, for a thousand  
10 generations; but repays His enemies, those who hate Him, to their face, by destroying them. He will not delay to repay those who hate Him to their  
11 face. Therefore preserve the Commandments, and the Constitutions, and the Decrees which I command you to-day, and practise them.

12 For there will be a reward if you

listen to these decrees, and preserve, and practise them,—for your EVER-LIVING GOD will keep the covenant, and the favour which He promised to your fathers, and will love you, and  
13 bless you, and increase the fruit of your body, and the fruit of your grounds; your corn, your wine, and your oil;—your cattle shall breed, and your sheep bring forth upon the ground which He promised to your fathers to give to you! You shall be  
14 more blessed than any People! Neither male nor female shall be sterile among you, nor your cattle barren. And the EVER-LIVING will  
15 turn from you every disease and sickness of the Mitzerites,—the sufferings that you know;—He will not lay them upon you, but will put them on all who hate you; therefore you shall  
16 consume all the Peoples whom your EVER-LIVING GOD gives to you. Your eye shall not have pity on them;—nor serve their gods, for they will be your snare.

If, however, your heart should say  
17 to you, "These nations are more numerous than I,—I am not able to dispossess them;" fear them not!  
18 Remember what your EVER-LIVING GOD did to Pharaoh and to all the Mitzerites;—the great calamities that  
19 your eyes saw, and the wonders, and the portents, and the strong hand, and the directing arm with which your EVER-LIVING GOD brought you out! Your EVER-LIVING GOD will do the same to all the Peoples before whom you are afraid! Your EVER-LIVING  
20 GOD will also send upon them fever, to destroy the remnants who hide themselves from you! You shall not  
21 be pursued by them, for your EVER-LIVING GOD is among you,—a GREAT GOD of LIGHT. Your EVER-LIVING  
22 GOD, however, will drive these nations before you little by little,—you shall not be able to master them quickly, for fear the beasts of the field should multiply upon you. But your EVER-  
23 LIVING GOD will displace them before you, and dissolve with much confusion until they perish. And He  
24 will deliver their kings to your hand, and you shall destroy their names from under the skies;—not a man can stand before you, until you have desolated them. You shall burn  
25 their carved gods with fire. You shall not desire the gold and silver they are made of, or take it for

yourself, for fear you should be ensnared by it; for you must serve the EVER-LIVING,—He is your GOD;—  
 26 therefore you shall not bring their foul practices into your house,—but you shall be pure,—for what contaminated them will contaminate you; and what defiled them will defile you.—Therefore be pure.

8 You must regard all the commands, that I order you to-day, in practice, so that you may live and increase, and go to seize the country that the EVER-LIVING promised to your  
 2 fathers. But remember how all the way your EVER-LIVING GOD led you these forty years in the desert, to try you, to prove you, to examine you, whether you would keep His Commands from your heart or not.  
 3 Therefore He afflicted you, and hungered you, and fed you with manna, which you had not known,—nor had your fathers known,—so that He might teach you “that man lives not by bread alone,—but that man lives by all that comes from the mouth of the EVER-LIVING.”

4 Your clothes were not rags, nor your feet shoeless in those forty years;  
 5 and you knew in your heart that as a man instructs his son, your EVER-  
 6 LIVING GOD instructed you; therefore keep the Commands of your EVER-LIVING GOD, and walk in His  
 7 paths, and fear Him; for your EVER-LIVING GOD brings you to this beautiful land,—a land of brooks of water, springs, and torrents, coming out of  
 8 the valleys, and out of the hills;—a country of wheat and barley, and vines and figs, and pomegranates; a  
 9 land of olive oil and honey! A country where you will not eat from stores! Bread shall never fail at all in it. A land where the rocks have iron, and from whose hills you can

dig copper! Where you can eat and  
 10 fill yourselves, and bless your EVER-LIVING GOD over the beautiful land He has given to you!

Take care of yourselves lest you  
 11 should forget the EVER-LIVING, your GOD. Only keep His Commands, and Decrees, and Institutions, which I command you to-day, for fear when  
 12 you eat and are full, and have built yourselves beautiful houses, and reside in them, and your cattle, and your  
 13 sheep multiply, and your silver and gold have increased, and all your possessions have grown,—and your heart  
 14 rises,—then you might forget your EVER-LIVING GOD Who brought you up out of the land of the Mitzeraim,  
 15 —from the House of Bondage. Who led you through this great desert where you saw the fiery serpents and scorpions, and the dry waterless land,  
 —where He brought you water from the flinty rock,—feeding you in the  
 16 desert with manna which neither you nor your fathers had known;—so that He might try you, with the purpose of ultimately benefiting.

You, however, may say to your  
 17 heart, “I have obtained this power by my own courage, and the vigour of my hands.”—Yet remember it was  
 18 your EVER-LIVING GOD Who gave you that courage, and granted that power, so that He might establish the covenant which He swore to your fathers,—as He does to-day.

But if ever it comes that you forget  
 19 your EVER-LIVING GOD, and go after other gods, and serve and worship them,—I bear witness to you to-day, that you shall perish, like the  
 20 nations the EVER-LIVING destroyed from before you,—thus you shall perish,—because you did not listen to the voice of your EVER-LIVING GOD.

END OF THE SECOND ORATION.

## SPEECH III.

Why Israel was Chosen.

9 Listen, Israel! you are about to cross the Jordan to seize nations greater and more powerful than yourself, great cities fortified up to the skies! A People great and tall, sons of the Anakim whom you know, and of whom you said, "Who can stand before the sons of Anak!" But I bear witness to-day that your EVER-LIVING GOD, Who goes before you as a consuming fire, He will devastate them, and He will defeat them before you, and you shall drive out and destroy them from the hills, as the EVER-LIVING commanded you.

4 When your EVER-LIVING GOD has driven them away from you, think not to say to your heart, "For my righteousness, the EVER-LIVING has brought me to possess this country; therefore the EVER-LIVING has driven out the nations who possessed it before me!"

5 Not for your righteousness, nor for the rectitude of your heart did you come to possess their country, but because of the wickedness of those nations your EVER-LIVING GOD drove them out before you; and for the same reason He established the covenant which He swore to your fathers,—to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.—Consequently learn that your EVER-LIVING GOD has not given you to possess that beautiful country because of your righteousness;—for you are a stiff-necked

7 people. Remember! forget not how you have provoked your EVER-LIVING GOD in the desert, from the day He brought you out of the land of the Mitzraim, until you arrived at this spot,—you have been rebels against

8 the EVER-LIVING! In Horeb also you provoked the EVER-LIVING; and the EVER-LIVING was angry with you to destroy you, when I went up the mountain to receive the two tables of stone,—the Tables of the Covenant which the EVER-LIVING made with you;—when I stayed forty days and forty nights, eating no bread and drinking no water; when the EVER-

10 LIVING gave to me the two tables of stone, written by the finger of GOD;

and upon them, all the Commandments which the EVER-LIVING dictated to you on the Hill, from the midst of the fire, at the time of the public assembly. And there, at the end of forty days and forty nights, the EVER-LIVING gave to me the two tables of stone;—the Tables of the Covenant.

When the EVER-LIVING said to me, "Arise! Go down from this Hill!—for your People, whom I brought out from among the Mitzraim, have gone to corruption! They have turned quickly from what I commanded them. They have cast an Idol for themselves!"

The EVER-LIVING also spoke to me saying, "I have observed this people, and see that it is a perverse people. Fly from Me, and I will destroy and sweep their name from under the heavens, and I will make from you a powerful nation, and a greater than they."

I consequently turned and descended from the Hill, and the Hill burnt with fire. But the two tables of stone were in my two hands. Then I looked and perceived that you had sinned against your EVER-LIVING GOD, having made for yourselves a Cast-metal Calf,—turning yourselves soon from the path which the EVER-LIVING commanded you. So I raised the two tables, and threw them from my two hands, and broke them in your sight.

I afterwards fell before the EVER-LIVING, as at first, for forty days and forty nights; I ate no bread nor drank water, because of all the sin that you had sinned, in doing wrong in the sight of the EVER-LIVING, to provoke Him; for I was afraid in the presence of the anger and indignation which stirred the EVER-LIVING against you to destroy you; but my EVER-LIVING GOD heard me again at that time. The EVER-LIVING, also, was very angry with Aaron, and would have destroyed him, but I prayed at the same time for Aaron himself; and your sin,—the calf that you had made,—I took and melted in fire, and beat it, grinding as small as fine dust, and threw the dust upon



the brook that flowed from the  
 22 Hill. At Thabarah again, and at  
 Masah, and Kibroth-Hathavah, you  
 23 were provoking the EVER-LIVING.  
 And when the EVER-LIVING sent  
 to you at Kadesh-Barnea, an order,  
 saying, "Go up and seize the  
 country which I have given you,"  
 again you rebelled against the order  
 of your EVER-LIVING GOD, and  
 were not true to Him, and would  
 24 not listen to His voice. You were  
 always rebels from the EVER-LIV-  
 25 ING, from the day I knew you!  
 I fell, however, before the EVER-  
 LIVING for those forty days and  
 those forty nights,—I fell down,—  
 because the EVER-LIVING said He  
 26 would destroy you. But I prayed  
 to the EVER-LIVING and said, "AL-  
 MIGHTY LORD, do not wreck Your  
 People, and Your inheritance, whom  
 You redeemed by Your greatness,  
 —whom You brought up from the  
 Mitzeraim with a strong hand.  
 27 Remember your servants Abraham,  
 and Isaac, and Jacob. Turn not to  
 afflict this People for its wickedness  
 28 and for its sin; lest the country from  
 which You brought them should  
 say; "Because the EVER-LIVING was  
 not able to bring them to the land  
 which He promised, and because He  
 hated them He brought them out to  
 29 kill them in the desert. They are  
 also Your People, and Your Inherit-  
 ance, whom You brought out by Your  
 Great Power, and with a directing  
 arm."

10 Then the EVER-LIVING said to me,  
 "Cut two tables of stone, like the  
 former ones, and come up to ME to  
 the Hill. Also make an ark of wood.  
 2 And I will write upon the tables the  
 Commandments that were upon the  
 former tables, that you broke, and  
 3 you can put them in the ark." I  
 consequently made an ark of acacia  
 wood, and cut two tables of stone,  
 like the first ones, and ascended the  
 Hill with the two tables in my hands,  
 4 and He wrote upon the tables the  
 same writing as upon the former  
 ones,—the Ten Commandments,—  
 which your EVER-LIVING GOD pro-  
 claimed on the Hill, from amid the  
 fire, on the day of the Public  
 Assembly. Then the EVER-LIVING  
 5 gave them to me. So I turned  
 and descended from the Hill, and  
 placed the two tables in the ark  
 that I had made,—and they are

there, as the EVER-LIVING instructed  
 me.<sup>1</sup>

I then remained on the Hill, as at 10  
 the previous time, forty days and  
 forty nights, and the EVER-LIVING  
 listened to me also again, that He  
 should not desire to wreck you. So 11  
 the EVER-LIVING said to me, "Arise!  
 Proceed! March before the People,  
 and let them go on and seize the coun-  
 try which I promised to their fathers to  
 give to them."

And now, Israel, what your EVER- 12  
 LIVING GOD asks of you is;—That  
 you should fear your EVER-LIVING  
 GOD, and walk in all His ways, and  
 love Him, and serve your EVER-LIVING  
 GOD, with all your heart, and all  
 your life; and to keep the command- 13  
 ments of the EVER-LIVING, and all  
 His institutions, which I have com-  
 manded you this day for your own  
 benefit.

Look! The heavens, and the 14  
 heaven of the heavens,—the earth  
 and all it contains, belong to your  
 EVER-LIVING GOD. Yet the EVER- 15  
 LIVING chose to love your fathers,  
 and He selected their race after them  
 from all the Peoples,—as at this day,  
 —therefore circumcise the flesh of 16  
 your hearts, and never stiffen your  
 necks, for your EVER-LIVING GOD is 17  
 a GOD of GODS, and ALMIGHTY of  
 ALMIGHTIES, the GREAT GOD, the  
 POWERFUL, and the ENLIGHTENER;  
 —Who will not regard appearances,  
 and will not take bribes! Who does 18  
 justice to the orphan and the widow,  
 and loves to give bread and clothes to  
 the stranger. Therefore you should 19

<sup>1</sup> Vv. 6—9 are a note of an ancient editor, not a part of the speech of Moses. They are probably a note of Ezra's, made after the return from Babylon, but have been by a transcriber widely misplaced, for they have not the least connection with the subject of the text.—F. F.

(Afterwards the children of Israel 6  
 marched from the Wells of the son of  
 Yakan, to Moserah, where Aaron died, and  
 was buried, and Aliazer his son was made  
 priest in his stead. From there they 7  
 marched to Gudgudah, and from Gud-  
 gadah to Yatbathali, a country of water  
 brooks. At that period the EVER-LIVING 8  
 separated the tribe of Levi to bear with  
 Aaron the Covenant of the EVER-LIVING,  
 to stand before the EVER-LIVING to  
 officiate, and to bless in His Name—  
 until to-day. Consequently there is not 9  
 a portion or an inheritance for the tribe  
 of Levi with its brothers. The EVER-  
 LIVING is its inheritance, as your EVER-  
 LIVING GOD said to it.)



love the stranger, for you were a stranger in the land of the Mitzeraim!

20 Fear your EVER-LIVING GOD; serve Him, and hold to Him, and

21 swear by His Name. He led you, and He is your GOD, Who produced for you those great things, and the revelations that your eyes saw.

22 Your fathers went down to the Mitzeraim as seventy persons, and now your EVER-LIVING GOD has collected you as a multitude like the stars of the heavens!

11 Therefore love your EVER-LIVING GOD, and carefully regard Him, and His Institutions, and His Decrees, and His Commands for all time; and learn them to-day. For you are not children who have not known, and have not seen the corrections of your EVER-LIVING GOD,—His greatness, and His strong hand, and His directing arm, and His wonders, and the events that He effected in the midst of the Mitzerites,—upon Pharaoh, king of the Mitzeraim, and all his country;

4 and what He did to the army of the Mitzerites, to their horsemen, and to their chariots;—how the sea,—the Sea of Suf,—rushed over their heads when they followed after you,—how the EVER-LIVING destroyed them on that day. Also what He did for you in the desert, until you arrived at this spot; and what He did to Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Aliab, the son of Reuben;—how the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them, and their homes, and their tents, and the whole of their supporters, slaying them in the centre of all Israel.

7 For your eyes have seen all the great events that the EVER-LIVING has done,—therefore attend to all the commands that I command you to-day, so that you may be hearty, and go and seize the country that you are advancing to possess; and so that you may lengthen your stay upon the land which the EVER-LIVING swore to your fathers to give to them, and to their race;—a land flowing with milk and honey.

10 For the country you are going to possess is not like the land of the Mitzeraim, whence you have come, where you sowed your seed, and watered it on your feet, like a vegetable garden;—but the country you are advancing to possess is a land of hills and vales, and of rain from the skies, refreshed with water;

—a land that your EVER-LIVING GOD visits;—the eyes of your EVER-LIVING GOD are continually upon it, from the first of the year until the last of the year.—So it will happen, if you attentively listen to my commands that I command you to-day, and love your EVER-LIVING GOD, and serve Him with all your heart, and with all your life, that I will give rain upon your land at the season of sprouting, and of ripening, and you shall harvest your corn, and your wine, and your oil. I will also give herbage upon your fields for your cattle, that you may eat and be satisfied. But guard yourselves from seducing your hearts, and turning to serve other gods, and worshipping them. For then the anger of the EVER-LIVING will burn against you, and He will shut the skies, and there will be no rain, and the land will not give its increase, and you will soon perish from upon the beautiful country which the EVER-LIVING gave you. Therefore fix these words upon your hearts, and upon your souls, and bind them as ornaments upon your hands, and let them be as frontlets between your eyes, and teach them to your children, to talk about in your homes, in your families, and in your journeys on the road, and at your lying down, and rising up! Write them also upon the doors of your house, and upon your gates,—so that you may increase your days, and the days of your children upon the ground which the EVER-LIVING promised to your fathers to give to them as long as the skies endured over the earth!—For if you carefully keep all these commands which I command you to practise, and love your EVER-LIVING GOD, and walk in all His ways, and adhere to Him, then the EVER-LIVING will drive all those nations from before you, and you shall possess nations greater and stronger than yourself,—every place that the sole of your foot treads shall be yours,—from the desert to Lebanon, from the river, the river Frath<sup>1</sup> backwards to the sea, shall be your boundaries.

None shall stand before you; you shall terrify and chase them. Your EVER-LIVING GOD will give all the country to you which you have travelled through, as He promised.

1 Euphrates.—F. F.

26 Attend! I will place before you  
 27 to-day CURSING and BLESSING. The  
 Blessing which you have heard in  
 the commands of your EVER-LIVING  
 GOD, which I command to you this  
 28 day; and the Cursing, if you do not  
 listen to the commands of your  
 EVER-LIVING GOD, but turn from the  
 path which I command to you this  
 day, to walk after other gods whom  
 you have not known.

29 So when your EVER-LIVING GOD  
 has brought you to the country that  
 you go to possess, you shall place the  
 Blessing upon the Hill of Gherizim,  
 and the Cursing upon the Hill of  
 30 Aibal.—Are they not over the Jor-  
 dan, following the path of the  
 declining sun?—in the land of the  
 Cananites, who reside in the west  
 opposite Gilgal, at the side of the  
 31 Oakwood of Morah?—When you  
 cross the Jordan to go to seize the  
 country which your EVER-LIVING  
 GOD will give to you,—you shall seize  
 32 it and settle in it. But take care to  
 practise the whole of the institutions,  
 and the legislation which I have  
 placed before you to-day;—

12 Which are the Institutions and the  
 Legislation which you shall carefully  
 practise in the land which the EVER-  
 LIVING, the GOD of your fathers, will  
 give to you to possess all the time  
 that you live upon the earth.

2 You must absolutely destroy all  
 the columns which the nations whom  
 you drive out, worship. Their gods  
 upon the hills, and heights, and upon  
 the mountains, and which they call  
 3 upon under every shadowy tree. You  
 shall also throw down their altars,  
 and break their pillars, and burn  
 their shrines in fire, and smash the  
 images of their gods, and destroy  
 their names from the places where  
 they are.

4 You shall not do so to your EVER-  
 5 LIVING GOD; for at the place which  
 your EVER-LIVING GOD may choose  
 from any of your tribes to place His  
 Name there, to fix it, you shall go  
 6 to it, and bring there your burnt-

offerings, and sacrifices, and your  
 services, and the presents of your  
 hands, and your vows, and the first  
 fruits of your herds, and flocks; and  
 7 you shall eat them there before your  
 EVER-LIVING GOD, and cheer your-  
 selves in all the success of your  
 hand,—you, and your families, when  
 your EVER-LIVING GOD blesses you.  
 You shall not offer as we do here 8  
 to-day,—all that is right in your own  
 sight,—for you have not yet arrived 9  
 at the REST, and the Inheritance  
 which your EVER-LIVING GOD will  
 give to you. But when you pass over 10  
 the Jordan, and occupy the country  
 that your EVER-LIVING GOD will  
 divide among you, and rest from all  
 your enemies around, and dwell  
 securely, then to the place where 11  
 your EVER-LIVING GOD shall choose  
 to fix HIS NAME, you shall bring all  
 that I have commanded you,—your  
 burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, your  
 gifts and the presents of your hand,  
 and all your free vows, that you vow  
 to the EVER-LIVING. You shall enjoy 12  
 yourselves there before your EVER-  
 LIVING GOD, you, and your sons and  
 daughters, and men servants, and  
 maid servants, and the Levite who  
 is in your village, for he has not a  
 share or estate among you. You 13  
 must guard yourselves from offering  
 your burnt-offerings in every place  
 you see, except in the place which 14  
 the EVER-LIVING may choose in one  
 of your tribes,—there you shall offer  
 your burnt-offerings, and there you  
 shall do all that I have commanded  
 you. However, you may, to all the 15  
 desires of your life, sacrifice and eat  
 flesh according to the blessings which  
 your EVER-LIVING GOD has given  
 you, in all your villages. Both the  
 clean and the unclean may eat of  
 them,—like as of the gazelle and the  
 stag,—except that they shall not eat 16  
 the blood;—that shall be poured  
 upon the ground like water. You 17  
 shall not eat in your villages from  
 the offering of your corn, and wine,  
 and oil, or of the firstlings of your  
 herd or flock, or of any vow which  
 you vow as free-will offerings, or of  
 presents from your hands,—you shall 18  
 only eat such in the presence of  
 your EVER-LIVING GOD, at the  
 place which your EVER-LIVING GOD  
 chooses to Himself; you and your  
 son and your daughter, and your  
 man servant and maid servant, and

<sup>1</sup> This poetic and striking indication of these localities is an internal evidence that these sublime orations are the work of Moses, and written and spoken by him on the East of the Jordan, and he pointed to the West as he uttered the words. Had they been the work of a forger in Jerusalem, as some modern sceptics assert, he would never have used the words and gesture indicated.—F. F.

the Levite who is in your village, shall enjoy yourselves before your EVER-LIVING GOD in all the prosperity of your hand.

- 19 Take care that you do not forget the Levite all your time upon the earth, for your EVER-LIVING GOD will extend your boundaries, as He promised you,—therefore I tell you to eat flesh, wherever you desire to live you may eat flesh; in all places you wish to live, you may eat flesh, 20 for the place where your EVER-LIVING GOD may choose to fix His Name may be far from you, therefore you may sacrifice from your herd and from your flock that the EVER-LIVING gives you, as I commanded you, and may eat in your villages of all that your life desires;— 21 but only as the gazelle and the stag are eaten,—thus the clean and the unclean may eat, they may both eat. 22 Only refrain from eating the blood; for the blood is the life; and you shall not eat the life with the flesh. 23 You shall not eat it; you shall pour it upon the earth like water. You shall not eat it; for it is well to you, and to your children after you, that you should do right in the sight of the EVER-LIVING. Only what you have consecrated by yourself, and your vows, you shall take up and bring to the Place which the EVER-LIVING has chosen; and you shall offer your burnt-offerings with the flesh and the blood upon the altar of your EVER-LIVING GOD; for the blood of your sacrifice shall be poured upon the altar of your EVER-LIVING GOD, and you shall eat the flesh. 24 Listen attentively to all these words that I command you, so that you may prosper, and your children after you for ever, while you do fair and right in the sight of your EVER-LIVING GOD. 25 When your EVER-LIVING GOD has defeated the nations where you are going, driving them before you, and you possess them, and reside in their country, guard yourselves from enquiring about them,—from turning to enquire about their gods, and asking, “How did these nations serve their gods? for I would do the same myself.” You shall not do so with your EVER-LIVING GOD, for all the offerings to the EVER-LIVING which you take up to offer to your GOD, as well as those of your sons and your

daughters shall be burnt with fire to your GOD.

You must carefully practise all the things which I have commanded you. You must not add to them, nor shall you take away from them. 13

When a Preacher arises among you, or a dreamer of dreams, and gives you a proof, or an evidence, and the proof or the evidence which he has declared to you comes, to persuade you to walk after other gods, whom you have not known, and to serve them;—listen not to the words of that Preacher, or to that dreamer of dreams, for your EVER-LIVING GOD is trying you to learn if you are lovers of your EVER-LIVING GOD with all your heart, and with all soul. You must walk after your EVER-LIVING GOD, and fear Him, and keep His Commandments, and listen to His voice, and serve Him, and adhere to Him. Therefore that Preacher, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death, for advising to turn from your EVER-LIVING GOD, Who brought you from the land of the Mitzeraim, and freed you from the House of Bondage, for he would seduce you from the path your EVER-LIVING GOD commanded you to walk in,—so you must burn the evil from your breast. 2

If your brother, the son of your mother, should seduce you,—or your son, or your daughter, or the wife of your bosom, or your friend who is like your life;—should say privately, “Let us go and serve other gods,” whom you have not known, nor your fathers;—some of the gods of the Peoples who are around you,—close to you,—or far from you,—from one boundary of the earth to the other boundary of the earth,—do not incline to him, or listen to them. Let not your eye feel pity for them, and do not grieve or feel compassion for them,—but kill! Your hand shall be the first to bring them to death, and the hand of all the people after you, who shall stone them with stones;—for they shall die,—because they sought to seduce you from your EVER-LIVING GOD, Who brought you from the land of the Mitzerites, from the House of Bondage. Then all Israel will hear, and fear, and not continue to practise that sin in your midst. 7

If you shall hear that at any city where your EVER-LIVING GOD has

granted you to reside, it is said,  
 14 "There came men, sons of Belial,  
 from our midst, and seduced the  
 residents of our city, saying;—Let  
 15 us go and serve other gods, whom  
 we know not," then you shall enquire,  
 and investigate; and if the truth of  
 the report is established, about that  
 16 abomination in the midst of you, you  
 shall strike the residents in that  
 town with the edge of the sword, and  
 devote it with all that are in it, and  
 put the cattle to the edge of the  
 17 sword; and collect the whole of  
 the furniture to the middle of its

market-place, and consume all its  
 furniture completely to your EVER-  
 LIVING GOD, and it shall be a ruin  
 for ever,—it shall not be built again.  
 And nothing of the accursed things 18  
 shall stick to your hands, so that the  
 EVER-LIVING may turn away from  
 His burning anger, and grant you  
 mercies, and benefit you, and increase  
 you, as He promised to your fathers,  
 so long as you listen to your EVER- 19  
 LIVING GOD, and keep all His Com-  
 mandments which I command you  
 to-day, and do right in the sight of  
 your EVER-LIVING GOD.

END OF THE THIRD ORATION.

## SPEECH IV.

## Laws against Sins and Self-

## Degradation.

- 14 You are the children of the LORD; you shall not cut yourselves, nor shave your eyebrows for the dead.
- 2 For you are a People consecrated to your EVER-LIVING GOD; and the EVER-LIVING chose you to be a People separated from all the Peoples who are upon the face of the earth.
- 3 You shall eat no filth.
- 4 These are the beasts that you may eat, the ox, the sheep kind and the
- 5 goat kind, the stag and gazelle, and roebuck, and chamois, and antelope
- 6 and springbok, and bison, with all cattle that divide the hoof and chew the cud,—those animals you may
- 7 eat. But of these, who chew the cud you may not eat, although they divide the hoof; the camel, and the kangaroo, and the rabbit, who chew the cud, but do not divide the hoof;—
- 8 they are unclean to you, with the hog, although it divides the hoof, yet it does not chew. It is unclean to you. You shall not eat of its flesh or touch its dead body.
- 9 You may eat of these among all that are in the waters,—all that have
- 10 fins and scales you may eat, but of all that have not fins and scales, you may not eat. They are unclean to you.
- 11 You may eat every clean bird.
- 12 But you may not eat of these,—the
- 13 eagle, and the osprey, the buzzard
- 14 and kite; with their species, and the
- 15 whole of the raven species; and the ostrich, and the night-hawk, and the sea-gull, and the cormorant, with
- 16 their species; with the pelican, the
- 17 snake-eater, and the bittern, and the vomiter, and the eagle-vulture, and
- 18 the turkey-buzzard, with the stork, and the snorter, with their species;
- 19 and the hoopoo and the bat; and all the winged spawners are unclean to
- 20 you,—you may not eat them. You
- 21 may eat every clean bird, but you may not eat any self-dying carcase;—give them to the foreigner who resides among you to be eaten, or sell to merchants; for you are a People consecrated to your EVER-LIVING GOD.

You shall not boil a kid in its mother's milk.

You shall tithe the whole of the 22 produce of your grain, as it comes from the field year by year, and you 23 shall eat of it before your EVER-LIVING GOD, in the place that He chooses to fix His Name,—both of your corn, and wine, and oil; and of the blessings of your herd and flock, so that you may learn to reverence your EVER-LIVING GOD at all times. But if the journey is too long for you 24 to be able to carry it because the place which your EVER-LIVING GOD has chosen to fix His Name in is too far from you,—then you shall bless your EVER-LIVING GOD, and convert 25 it into money, and take the money in your hand, and go to the place that your EVER-LIVING GOD has chosen for Himself, and expend that 26 money in all that your life requires,—in oxen, and sheep, and wine, and flesh, and in all that your life demands, and eat them there before your EVER-LIVING GOD, and enjoy yourself with your family. But you shall 27 not forget the Levite who is in your villages, for he has no inheritance and share with you. At the end of 28 the third year you shall bring the whole of the tithe of your produce in that year, and leave your villages. The Levite shall also come, for he 29 has no share or inheritance, with you, and the foreigner, along with the fatherless, and the widow who are in your villages, and they shall eat, and be satisfied, because your EVER-LIVING GOD has blessed you in all the work of your hands which you have done.

At the end of seven years, there 15 shall be a releasing, and this is the 2 kind of releasing.—Every possessor of mortgaged land which his neighbour has mortgaged shall release it, he shall have no claim against his neighbour or his brother, because it is a Release by the EVER-LIVING. You may have a claim against 3 foreigners, but you must release from your hand what belongs to your brothers for nothing, for you will not 4 be poor yourself, because blessing, the EVER-LIVING will bless you in



the country which your EVER-LIVING GOD will give to you to possess.—

- 5 That is, if you listen to the voice of your EVER-LIVING GOD, and continue to practise the whole of His Commandments, which I command you to-day; for your EVER-LIVING GOD will bless you, as He has promised, and you shall lend to many nations, but you will not borrow; and you shall rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over you.

- 7 Yet there will be poor among you one brother with another in your villages, in the country which your EVER-LIVING GOD gives you. Harden not your heart, nor close your hand from your poor brother; but open your hand to him, and lend, according to his necessity what is needful to him. Guard yourself from saying to your vile heart, "The seventh year, the year of release, is near,"—and your eye is cruel to your poor brother, and you will not lend to him,—when he will cry against you to the EVER-LIVING, and it will be a sin to you.

- 10 Lend freely to him! and let not your heart grudge against lending, but rely upon this fact that your EVER-LIVING GOD will then bless you in all you do, and in all sent from your hand! For the poor will never be wanting in the breast of the land;—therefore I have commanded you saying, "Open your hand freely to your distressed brother,—to your poor,—in the land!"

- 12 When your relative is sold to you,—a Hebrew man or a Hebrew woman,—he shall serve you six years, but in the seventh year you shall set him free from you. But when you set him free from you, you shall not send him away destitute. You shall reward him liberally from your flock, and from your corn, and from your wine vat, which your EVER-LIVING GOD has blessed. You shall give to him,—and shall remember that you were slaves among the Mitzeraim, and your EVER-LIVING GOD freed you,—therefore I command this thing to-day.

- 16 But if it occurs that he says to you, "I will not go from you, for I like you and your house, for I have been satisfied with you," then you shall take an awl, and fix him by his ear to your door, and he shall always be your servant,—that is, until your death. That is how you shall do.

It shall not be hard in your sight to 18 send him from you into freedom, for you shall only purchase your servant by the year for six years;—then your EVER-LIVING GOD will bless you in all your work.

Every first-born which your herd, 19 or your flock bears, remember you must dedicate to your EVER-LIVING GOD. You shall not work the first-born of your cow, nor shear the first-born of your ewe,—you shall eat them 20 year by year before your EVER-LIVING GOD, in the place that the EVER-LIVING chooses, you and your family. But if there be a defect or 21 lameness in it, or bareness, or any disease, you shall not sacrifice it to your EVER-LIVING GOD; you must eat it 22 in your villages, the clean and the unclean together, as you do the gazelle and stag;—only you must not 23 eat their blood. Pour it upon the earth like water.

Regard the harvest month<sup>1</sup> and 16 offer the Passover to your EVER-LIVING GOD; for in the harvest month your EVER-LIVING GOD brought you out of the land of the Mitzeraim at night;—therefore sacri- 2 fice as the Passover to your EVER-LIVING GOD a lamb, and in the place which your EVER-LIVING GOD has chosen to fix His Name there.

You shall not eat any ferment upon 3 it for seven days. You must eat unfermented bread only; for you came out from the Mitzeraim in haste, therefore you shall remember the day you came out from the land of the Mitzerites, all the days of your life, and nothing fermenting shall be 4 seen in all your boundaries for seven days, and you shall not leave any of the flesh which you sacrifice at the beginning of the evening of that day until the morning. You will not be 5 permitted to sacrifice the Passover in any of the villages which your EVER-LIVING GOD gives to you;—but only 6 at the place which your EVER-LIVING GOD may choose to fix His Name there, may you sacrifice the Passover, at the afternoon as the sun declines, at the time you came out from the Mitzeraim. So you shall 7 roast and eat it in the place which your EVER-LIVING GOD has chosen for Himself,—as you turned on that morning and went to your tents.

<sup>1</sup> Abib.—F. F.

- You shall eat unfermented bread  
 8 with your GOD for six days, and on  
 the seventh day you shall assemble  
 to your EVER-LIVING GOD. You  
 shall do no business upon it.  
 9 Count seven Sabbaths from the  
 beginning of putting the sickle to the  
 corn;—count to the end of seven  
 10 Sabbaths. Then you shall make the  
 Festival of Sabbaths to your EVER-  
 11 LIVING GOD, and enjoy yourselves  
 before your EVER-LIVING GOD; you,  
 and your sons, and your daughters,  
 and man and maid servants, and the  
 Levite who is in your village, and  
 the foreigner, and the fatherless, and  
 the widow, who are among you, at  
 the place that your EVER-LIVING  
 GOD has chosen to fix His Name in.  
 12 For you must remember you were  
 slaves among the Mitzeraim,—there-  
 fore preserve and practise these  
 institutions.  
 13 You must also make yourselves  
 a festival of seven days after the

harvesting of your corn and vintage,  
 and enjoy yourselves in that feast; 14  
 you, your son, and your daughter, and  
 your man and maid servants, and  
 the Levite and the foreigner, and the  
 fatherless, and the widow, who are  
 in your villages. You must feast for 15  
 seven days to your EVER-LIVING  
 GOD in the place that the EVER-  
 LIVING may choose, because your  
 EVER-LIVING GOD has blessed you  
 in all your products, and in all the  
 work of your hand;—therefore you  
 must be glad.

All your men shall see the Pre- 16  
 sence of your EVER-LIVING GOD three  
 times in a year, in the place He may  
 choose; at the Feast of Unfermented  
 Bread;<sup>1</sup> and at the Feast of Weeks;  
 and the Feast of Tabernacles; and 17  
 you shall not see the Presence of the  
 EVER-LIVING empty-handed.

---

<sup>1</sup> Literally, "of biscuits."—F. F.

END OF THE FOURTH ORATION.

## SPEECH V.

## Local Government.

18 You shall appoint Judges and  
 Recorders for yourselves in every  
 village which your EVER-LIVING  
 GOD gives to you, to control you, and  
 to govern the People with honest  
 19 government. You shall not distort  
 justice. You shall not regard sta-  
 tions. You shall not take bribes;—  
 for bribes blind the eyes of the  
 intelligent, and pervert the decrees  
 20 of justice. You shall follow perfect  
 justice, so that you may live and  
 possess the country that your EVER-  
 LIVING GOD has given to you.

21 You shall not plant shrines, or any  
 trees, at the side of the altar you  
 make to your EVER-LIVING GOD;  
 22 nor shall you erect for yourselves  
 columns, as standards, to your EVER-  
 LIVING GOD.

17 You shall not sacrifice to your  
 EVER-LIVING GOD an ox or a sheep  
 in which there is any defect,—any  
 thing bad,—for that would be an  
 insult to your EVER-LIVING GOD.

2 If there should come out from any  
 of your villages which your EVER-  
 LIVING GOD gives you, a man or a  
 woman who does wrong in the sight  
 of the EVER-LIVING by slighting His  
 3 Covenant, and going and serving  
 other gods, and worshipping them,—  
 or the sun, or the moon, or any of  
 the hosts of the skies contrary to my

4 command,—and it is reported to  
 you; when you hear it, then you  
 should enquire carefully, and if the  
 truth of the thing is confirmed, that  
 such an outrage has been done in

5 Israel, you shall bring out that man  
 or that woman, who have done that  
 wicked thing, in the village of the  
 man or woman, and stone them to

6 death with stones. They shall be  
 put to death on the evidence of two  
 or three witnesses. Upon the evi-

dence of one witness, they shall not  
 7 be put to death. The hands of the  
 witnesses shall be first upon them,  
 to kill them;—then the hands of all  
 the People afterwards. You shall  
 thus burn that wickedness from  
 among you.

8 If a case should occur among you  
 difficult to decide between blood and

blood, between right and right, and  
 between stroke and stroke,—an affair  
 of a contention in your gates,—you  
 shall remove it, and take it up to the  
 place which your EVER-LIVING GOD  
 has chosen for Himself, and go to the 9  
 priests, to the Levites, and to the  
 Judge who may be in your times,  
 and appeal and report the matter to  
 the Chief Judge, and act upon the 10  
 decision which he pronounces. You 11  
 shall not turn from the order that he  
 communicates to you, to the right or  
 to the left. And the person who acts 12  
 insolently against the decree of the  
 priest appointed to serve your EVER-  
 LIVING GOD there, and the Chief  
 Judge,—that man shall die! Thus  
 you shall burn that evil out of Israel,  
 and all the People will hear, and 13  
 fear, and no longer be contumacious.

When you arrive in the country 14  
 which your EVER-LIVING GOD has  
 given to you, and possess it and  
 reside in it, and say to yourselves;—  
 “Let us place a king over us, like all  
 the nations who are around,” you 15  
 shall only place over you the king  
 whom your EVER-LIVING GOD may  
 choose for Himself. You shall  
 place a king over you from your  
 brothers; you are not permitted to  
 appoint a foreigner over yourselves,  
 a man who is not your brother.

Further he shall not collect horses 16  
 to himself, and he shall not take the  
 People back to the Mitzeraim, be-  
 cause of its abundance of horses,  
 for the EVER-LIVING has commanded  
 you not to contemplate to return by  
 that way for ever.

He shall not collect wives about 17  
 himself, nor turn his heart to silver  
 and gold, to accumulate them ex-  
 cessively.

When he is set upon the throne for 18  
 his kingship, there shall be written  
 out for him a Duplicate of the Law,  
 from the book in the custody of the  
 Levitical priests, and he shall keep 19  
 it with him, and read in it every day  
 of his life, so that he may learn to  
 fear the EVER-LIVING his GOD,—to  
 guard the whole of the command-  
 ments of the LAW, and to administer  
 these Institutions; so that his heart 20  
 may not rise above his brothers, and

that he may not turn from its commands to the right or to the left; so that he may extend his days in his kingship, he and his sons in the circuit of Israel.

- 18 There shall be no share or inheritance to the Levitical Priests or any of the tribe of Levi with Israel. The EVER-LIVING is their inheritance and  
2 feeder; therefore they shall have no inheritance among their brothers;—the EVER-LIVING is their inheritance,  
3 as I said to you; therefore there shall be decreed for the priests something from each sacrifice sacrificed by the people, whether ox or sheep. There shall be given to the priest the fore  
4 leg, jaws, and breast. You shall give to them the first-fruits of your corn also; the first-fruits of your oil; and  
5 the first fleece of your flock. For your EVER-LIVING GOD chose them from all your tribes to stand to serve to the Name of the EVER-LIVING, they, and their children for all time.

- 6 And when a Levite comes to one of your villages, in any part of Israel, although he is a stranger there, and comes from any village where he  
7 formerly lived, he may serve to the Name of the EVER-LIVING, his GOD, like all his brothers who are fixed there in the Presence of the EVER-  
8 LIVING. They shall eat share and share alike, of equal value on account of their ancestry.

- 9 When you enter the country that your EVER-LIVING GOD has given you, you shall not learn the depravities of those heathens. You shall  
10 not take with you your son or daughter to a throwing over a fire, to divinations, and enchantments, or  
11 for witchcraft, or incantations, or enquiry of spirits, or fore-tellers, or  
12 questioning the dead;—for the EVER-LIVING loathes all these practices; and to sweep away all these practices your EVER-LIVING GOD has driven  
13 them from before you. You must be perfect before your EVER-LIVING  
14 GOD;—for those heathens, whom you will drive out, listened to cloud-makers, and to diviners,—but you must not,—consequently give yourselves to the EVER-LIVING, your GOD.  
15 Your EVER-LIVING GOD will raise up a Prophet like me for you from among your brothers, after me;—listen to him.

- 16 You all requested one from your EVER-LIVING GOD, at Horeb on the

day of the Public Meeting, saying; “We cannot continue to hear the voice of the EVER-LIVING GOD, nor longer to see this great fire, for fear of death.” When the EVER-LIVING  
17 replied to me, “What they have said is good. I will raise for them, from  
18 amongst their brothers, ONE LIKE YOU; and will put words into his mouth, and he shall report to them all I command them. And any man  
19 who will not listen to the messages which he delivers in MY NAME, I will drive out from My People.

“But the Prophet who shall presume to deliver a message in MY NAME, which I have not commanded him to deliver, or who shall speak in the name of other gods:—that Prophet shall die!”

But perhaps you may say in your  
21 heart,—“How can I distinguish such a message as what the EVER-LIVING has not spoken? When the Prophet  
22 delivered it in the Name of the EVER-LIVING,—although he was not commanded?”

When the event does not happen,—then the EVER-LIVING has not spoken. The Prophet has spoken it, in his presumption;—fear him not.

When your EVER-LIVING GOD has  
19 destroyed those heathen of whom your EVER-LIVING GOD has given you the country, and has driven them out, and you dwell in their cities and their houses, you shall separate three  
2 cities to yourselves in the midst of the country that your EVER-LIVING GOD gives you to possess. You shall then  
3 make roads for your use to these three cities, from the boundaries of the country which your EVER-LIVING GOD has divided amongst you, so that any man-slayer can fly to them.

However, this is the kind of man-  
4 slayer who may fly there and live;—he who has struck his neighbour unintentionally, when he did not previously hate him.—For instance one  
5 who went with his neighbour to a wood to cut timber, and the iron flew from the handle of the axe in cutting the timber; or the iron flew from the tree and caught his neighbour, and he dies. He may fly to one of these cities, and live, lest the Avenger of  
6 Blood pursue after the man-slayer, whilst his heart is hot, and overtake him, owing to the length of the way, and deprive him of life, before he has been condemned to death,—for he

7 did not hate before the event. Consequently I command you to appoint three cities to be provided for yourselves. But if your EVER-LIVING GOD extends your boundaries, as He promised to your fathers, and gives you to the whole of the country which He promised to give to your fathers, 9 you shall also attend to all these orders, to do what I have commanded you to-day, and love your EVER-LIVING GOD, and walk in His ways, at all times. Therefore add three 10 other cities beside these three. Because you shall not shed innocent blood in the breast of the land that your EVER-LIVING GOD has given you to inherit, for that blood would be upon yourselves.

11 But if it happens that a man hates his neighbour, and waits for him, and arises against him, and strikes at his life so that he dies, and then flies to one of those CITIES of GOD; the Magistrates of that city shall send, and apprehend him there, and deliver him to the hand of the Avenger of 13 Blood, and he shall be killed. Your eye shall not pity over him, for you must burn out innocent blood from Israel, that you may prosper.

14 You shall not remove the boundary of your neighbour, which your chiefs placed to your estate, when they divided the country which your EVER-LIVING GOD gave you to possess.

15 A single witness shall not be received against a person for any offence, or for any sin. For every offence that may be committed, the evidence of two witnesses, or of three must establish it.

16 When anyone makes a quarrel with 17 a man, to do him an injury, both the persons between whom the dispute is, must appear before the presence of the EVER-LIVING, and before the Priests and Judges who may be in 18 their times; and the judges shall

enquire carefully to ascertain who is the false witness,—giving false evidence to injure his brother,—and shall 19 do to him as he intended to do to his brother;—and burn that wrong from their midst, so that when others hear 20 they may fear and not continue to do similar wrong amongst you. Your 21 eyes shall consequently not pity. Life for life; eye for eye; tooth for tooth; hand for hand; foot for foot.

<sup>1</sup> When a corpse is found fallen in a 21 field in the land which your EVER-LIVING GOD gives you to possess, and it is not known how killed, your chiefs 2 and magistrates shall go and measure to the towns that are round about the corpse, to ascertain the town that 3 may be nearest to the corpse. Then the head man of that town shall take a heifer from the herd, which has not worked,—which has not drawn wheels,—and the head man of that 4 town shall cause the heifer to be taken down to a vale with a constantly flowing brook, which has not been cultivated nor reaped, and break the neck of the heifer at the brook.

Then the priests of the sons of 5 Levi shall approach,—for the LORD your GOD chose them to officiate, and to bless in the name of the EVER-LIVING, and every contention and every dispute shall be decided by them, with all the Magistrates of the 6 surrounding towns;—to the corpse, and wash their hands over the broken-necked heifer at the brook, and as- 7 severate and say; "Our hands have not shed this blood, and our eyes did not see it. Cover it to the people of 8 Israel whom you have chosen, LORD, and lay not innocent blood on the breast of your People of Israel." Then the blood shall be covered for them, and you will burn the innocent 9 blood from amongst you,—for you must practise justice in the eyes of the EVER-LIVING.

<sup>1</sup> Ch. xix.—xxi. These first nine verses of Ch. xxi. have been evidently misplaced by some transcriber, and should be at the end of Ch. xix., as I now place them, as they complete the subject dealt with by Moses. I therefore restore them to their proper position. The reader, however, will probably ask my reasons for these alterations which I make in the arrangement of the text in Ch. xix.—xxi. They are as follows: I had always felt that the accepted order of the matter had become confused by some very ancient transcribers, and therefore consulted scholars whom I believed to be fully competent to assist me in a rectification, by which I proposed to bring the thought of the speeches of Moses in those chapters to a perfectly consecutive current of meaning. All agreed with me that the old text had been confused, but would not venture to decide whether my new proposed arrangements were correct. I was disappointed, so at last appealed to my talented friend the Reverend John Bowen, B.D., Rector of St. Lawrence, Pembrokeshire, who is an accomplished Classic and Oriental Scholar, and he kindly consented to co-operate with me, and I accepted his exact and careful amendments to my suggestions, feeling convinced that they were right. The confusion of the text at the various points noted



## DEUTERONOMY.

in my margin, I think, arose at the time when our present text was copied on to a roll of skins, from the original stone plates or tablets upon which Moses engraved the Speeches for record in the Ark of Witnesses, as stated by Aliazer, his Editor, in Ch. xxxiii., v. 24, of Deuteronomy. The Scribe then evidently confused the order of the plates. The fact that the various passages implicated contain about the same number of words, I take as an indication that my view is the right one. My learned and judicious friend, the Rev. J. Bowen, however, informs me that a previous commentator upon this part of Deuteronomy, who had noted the confusion in the records, has suggested an even earlier period for its origination. He believed, and Mr. Bowen seems to agree with him, that it was made at the time when, in accordance with the command of Moses, the Law was engraved, "deeply cut," upon the pillars set up, and covered with some enduring chemical plaster, in the Vale of the Jordan, upon the passage of Joshua and his Army. That there the autographic tablets of Moses were in these paragraphs misarranged, and subsequent transcribers failed to rectify the error. I leave my readers to decide which theory has the best weight of evidence to support it.—F. F.

END OF THE FIFTH ORATION.

## SPEECH VI.

## TALKS of WAR.

- 20 When you go to war with your enemies, and see horses and chariots, —a people more numerous than yourselves, fear them not,—for your EVER-LIVING GOD is with you, Who brought you from the land of the Mitzraim.
- 2 And when you are preparing for the war, the Priest shall come forward and address the People and say to them,
- 3 “Listen, Israel! You are now preparing for war with your enemies. Let not your heart shrink. Fear not, nor be startled, nor terrified at them!
- 4 for your EVER-LIVING GOD marches with you, to fight for you against your enemy, and save you.”
- 5 The Magistrates, also, shall address the People, saying; “What man is there who has built a new house, and not dedicated it? Let him go and return to his house, for fear he should be killed in the war, and another man should dedicate it.
- 6 “And what man has planted a vineyard and has not reaped it? Let him go and return to his home, for fear he should be killed in the war, and another man reap it.
- 7 “And what man is engaged to a woman, and has not married her? Let him go and return to his home, for fear he should be killed in the war, and another man marry her.”
- 8 The Magistrates shall even add to this address to the People, and ask;—  
“What man fears with a timid heart? Let him go and return to his house, and not depress the hearts of his brothers, like his own heart.”
- 9 And when the Magistrates have ceased speaking to the People, then they should appoint officers to the regiments to command the People.<sup>1</sup>
- 10 When you approach a city to war against it, you shall propose peace to
- 11 it; and if they will adopt peace, and open to you, then all the people found in it shall be subject to you, and serve
- 12 you. But if they will not accept peace with you, but make war against
- 13 you, then assail them; for your EVER-LIVING GOD has given them into your hands, and destroy all the men by
- 14 the edge of the sword. The women and children, however, and the cattle, and all that may be in the city, all

the booty, you may seize for yourselves, for you may use the booty of your enemies which your EVER-LIVING GOD gives to you.

When you advance to war with your 21 enemies, and your EVER-LIVING GOD gives them into your hand, and you take them captive, and see amongst 11 the captives there is a beautiful woman, and you have a desire for her to take her to yourself as a wife, you shall take her into the sanctuary 12 of your house, and uncover her head, and pare her nails, and she shall put 13 off the clothing in which she was captured, and reside in your house, and weep for her father and mother the space of a month, and after that you can go to her and marry her, and she shall be your wife. But if it then 14 happens that you do not like her, you shall free her for life,—you shall not sell her for money,—you shall not treat her as a slave, because you have degraded her. You must do the same 20 to all the cities afar from you, which are not of cities of these nations here.

But in the cities of these Peoples, 16 that your EVER-LIVING GOD has given to you to divide, you shall not preserve a living breath, but devote 17 them;—the Hitites, and the Amorites, and the Cananites, and the Perizites, the Hivites and the Jebusites,—according to the command of your EVER-LIVING GOD. The reason is,— 18 so that you may not learn from them to practise all the depravities which they practise against GOD, and thus you would sin against your EVER-LIVING GOD.

When you besiege a city for a long 19 period, warring with it to capture it, you shall not destroy the fruit trees by assailing them with the axe, for you can feed from them, therefore you shall not cut them down, for the trees of the field sprang from the ground before you came to the siege. However the trees that you know are 20 not trees for food, you may destroy and fell, and build towers with them against the city which is warring with you, until you subdue it.

<sup>1</sup> Vv. 10—14 of Ch. xxi. should come in, as I now put them, at Ch. xx. v. 9, they having been misplaced into Ch. xx. by some old copier. See also note on Ch. xxi. forward.—F. F.

## SPEECH VII.

## Domestic Laws.

- 21 When a man has two wives, and loves the one and dislikes the other, and they bear children to him, both the loved and the disliked, and the son of the disliked one is the eldest, 16 when it comes to the time for his sons to inherit, he cannot make the son of his darling the eldest in place of the 17 son of the disliked, who is eldest, but he must acknowledge the son of the disliked, who is the eldest, and give to him two parts of all he possesses, for he is the first fruits of his love. He is justly first-born.
- 18 When a man has a disobedient and rebellious son, who will not listen to the voice of his father or the voice of his mother, but disobeys them and 19 will not listen to them, his father and mother shall take him and conduct him to the Magistrates of the town, 20 and to the open court, and say to the Magistrates of the city, "This son of ours is disobedient and rebellious. He will not listen to our voice. He is depraved and drunken."
- 21 Then all the people of his town shall stone him with stones, and kill, —and that evil will be burnt out from your breast,—and Israel will hear and fear.
- 22 When a person has committed a crime condemnable to death, you shall kill him and hang him upon 23 a tree. You shall not however leave him upon the tree, but bury him the same day, for GOD abhors the hung, consequently you shall not defile your country that your EVER-LIVING GOD has given you to possess.
- 22 You shall not see the ox or sheep of your neighbour straying, and hide it from him. You shall drive them 2 back to your neighbour. But if you cannot find your neighbour in your vicinity, or do not know him, then you shall preserve them in your own premises; but if it occurs afterwards that your neighbour enquires for them from you, then return them to him.
- 3 You shall also do the same with his ass, and the same to his clothing, and the same with everything lost by your neighbour,—which he has lost

and you have found. You shall not use them secretly.

You shall not see the ass or ox of 4 your neighbour that has fallen on the road, and hide yourself from them. Going to the spot, you shall lift them up for him.

A woman shall not wear a man's 5 dress; and a man shall not dress like a woman, for your EVER-LIVING GOD abhors all who do thus.

When you find a bird's nest before 6 you in the path, or on any tree, or chicks upon the earth, or eggs, and the mother sitting upon her chicks, or upon her eggs, you shall not take the mother with her young. You must 7 drive off the mother, but you may take her young for yourself;—so that it may be well with you and you may extend your days.

When you build a new house, you 8 shall make a battlement on the circuit of the roof, so that you may not bring blood upon your house, if anyone falls from it.

You shall not double-crop your 9 farm; that would spoil the full development of the seed you sow, and the produce of the farm.

You shall not plough with an ox 10 and an ass yoked together.

You shall not weave silk, wool, and 11 flax together.

You may make tassels upon the 12 four corners of the cushions that you sit upon.

When a man takes a wife, and on 13 going to her hates her, and puts insulting reports upon her, and brings a bad name upon her, by saying, "I married this woman, and when I approached her I found she was not a maiden!" then the father and 15 mother of the girl shall take and bring the maiden, with the proofs of her maidenhood, to the Magistrates of the village, and the father of the 16 girl shall say to the Magistrates;—"I gave my daughter to this man as a wife, but he hates her; and now 17 he sets up insulting reports, saying, 'I did not find your daughter a maid,' but here is the proof of her chastity." Then they shall spread the garment before the Magistrates of the town, and the Magistrates of the town shall 18

19 take that man, and punish him, and fine him a hundred silvers, and give them to the father of the girl, because he had brought a bad name upon a virgin of Israel, but she shall be his wife, he shall not be able to divorce her for his life.

20 But if that report is true, the proofs of the chastity of the girl not being  
21 found, then they shall take the girl to the outside of the house of her father and kill her, because she has acted disgracefully in Israel, by prostitution in the house of her father. And thus you shall burn that evil from amongst you.

22 When a man is found fornicating with a married woman,—they shall die, both of them. The man who committed adultery with the woman, and the woman. Thus you shall burn that evil from Israel.

23 When a young maiden who is engaged to a man, meets a man in a town, and he fornicates with her,  
24 bring both of them to the gate of the town, and stone them with stones, and kill the girl, because she did not cry out in the town; and the man because he has degraded the wife of his neighbour. Thus you shall burn that evil from your breast.

25 But if the man meets the betrothed girl in the fields, and the man overpowers her and ravishes her, then the man alone who has ravished her shall  
26 die; and you shall do nothing to the girl. The girl has committed no sin for death, for as a man rises against his neighbour and murders him, so  
27 is this crime, for he met her in the field,—and the betrothed girl cried out, but none heard her.

28 When a man meets a young maiden, who is not engaged, and takes her and seduces her,—when he is discovered, that man who corrupted her shall give to the father of the girl fifty silvers, and she shall be his wife afterwards. Because he degraded, he shall not be able to divorce her all his days.

23 A man shall not marry the wife of his father; and not lift up the skirts of his father.

2 A eunuch, and an emasculated man, shall not enter a public meeting of the EVER-LIVING.

3 The child of incest shall not enter a public meeting of the EVER-LIVING. They shall not enter into a public

meeting of the EVER-LIVING's for ten generations.

An Ammonite and a Moabite shall 4 not enter a public meeting of the EVER-LIVING's; they shall never enter into a public meeting of the EVER-LIVING's for ten generations, because they did not supply you with 5 bread and water upon the march when you came from among the Mitzeraim, and because they hired against you Balaam the son of Beor from the centre of Aram of the rivers<sup>1</sup> to curse you. But it did not please your EVER- 6 LIVING GOD to listen to Balaam, so your EVER-LIVING GOD turned the cursing into a blessing; for the EVER-LIVING, your GOD, loves you. You 7 shall not seek their peace or benefit all your days for ever.

You shall not exclude an Edomite, 8 for he is your brother. You shall not exclude a Mitzerite, because you were a foreigner in his country. The 9 children that they produce may be naturalized with the EVER-LIVING after three generations.

When you go to war with your 10 enemy, keep yourselves from any vile practice. If there happens to be 11 with you a man unclean from any accident at night, let him go outside the camp, and not come into the middle of the camp, and at the 12 approach of evening let him bathe in water, and at the decline of the sun he may enter the heart of the camp. You shall therefore provide a trench 13 near your camp, where you can make a cesspool.

You shall also have a spade with 14 your weapons, so that when you turn yourselves to the cesspool and have evacuated, you can carefully cover up your excrement; for your EVER-LIV- 15 ING GOD marches in company with your camp to protect it, and to defeat your enemies before you, therefore your camps must be clean, that He may not see anything unsightly about you, and turn away.

You shall not deliver up a slave who 16 has taken refuge with you from his master to his master. Let him reside 17 amongst you in the place he chooses, in one of your villages, to benefit himself. You shall not drive him out.

You shall not make a prostitute of 18 a daughter of Israel.

<sup>1</sup> Mesopotamia.—F. F.

There shall not be a sodomite among the sons of Israel.

19 You shall not bring the wages of a harlot, or the hire of a ruffian to the house of your EVER-LIVING GOD for any vow ; for your EVER-LIVING GOD loathes both of them.

20 You shall not take interest from your brothers ; — interest upon money ; interest upon food ; interest upon anything which can be lent at interest.

21 You may charge interest to foreigners ; — but from your countrymen you shall not take interest, so that your EVER-LIVING GOD may bless you in every endeavour of your hand in the country which you are going to possess.

22 When you vow a vow to your EVER-

LIVING GOD, you shall not delay to pay it, for the EVER-LIVING your GOD will demand it from you ; — and that would be a sin to you. But 23 if you do not vow, it will be no sin. You must carefully perform the 24 utterance of your lips ; whatever you vow to your EVER-LIVING GOD, you must give whatever you have promised with your mouth.

When you go into your neighbour's 25 vineyard, you may eat grapes to satisfy your wish, but you shall not put any into your basket.

When you go through your neigh- 26 bour's corn fields, you may pluck the ears with your hand, — but you shall not cut from your neighbour's corn with a sickle.

END OF THE SEVENTH ORATION.



## SPEECH VIII.

Calus of Marriage and Domestic  
Life.

24 When a man takes a wife and marries her, if she does not find favour in his eyes, because there are found repulsive qualities in her;—let him write her a letter of divorce, and put it into her hand, and send her from his house, so that she can go from his house and depart, and be the wife of another. But if the other man hates her, then let him write her a letter of divorce, and put it in her hand, and send her from his house; or if the second man dies who took her to him as a wife, she shall not be allowed to return to the first who divorced her, to be married as his wife, after she has sinned, for that would be loathsome in the presence of the EVER-LIVING. Therefore you shall not defile the land which your EVER-LIVING GOD gives you to inherit.

5 When a man has recently taken a wife he shall not go out with the army, and no expedition shall be laid upon him for any thing. He shall be freed for his home for one year, and enjoy the wife he has married.

6 You shall not take in pledge a mill-stone or its carriage;—for that would be to pledge a life.

7 When a man is discovered stealing a person who is his brother of the sons of Israel, and has caused him to be bound and sold;—that thief shall be put to death. Thus you shall burn that crime from amongst you.

8 Regarding contagious diseases, take especial care to do all that I have instructed you. The priests and the Levites must take care to do according to the rules I commanded them.

9 Remember what your EVER-LIVING GOD did to Miriam on the march out of Mitzeraim.

10 When as a creditor you lend your neighbour anything, you shall not go into his house to advance upon the pledge. You shall stand outside, and the man to whom you lend shall bring to you the pledge at the outside; and although the man is poor you shall not take his bed as the

pledge. You shall return to him, 13 from his pledge, at the decline of the sun both his bed and blanket, that he may bless you;—and it will be righteousness to you in the presence of your EVER-LIVING GOD.

You shall not oppress the poor and helpless of your brothers in their wages, nor the foreigner who is in your country, or your villages. You shall pay them their wages daily, when the sun shall set upon them, for they are poor, and their life depends upon them,—so that they may not cry to the EVER-LIVING against you; for it would be a sin against you.

You shall not kill parents on account of their children; nor children on account of their parents. A man shall only be put to death for his own crimes.

You shall not refuse justice to the orphan of a foreigner; nor shall you distort it against the widow of a foreigner, but remember that you were slaves to the Mitzerites, but your EVER-LIVING GOD released you from that; therefore I command you not to do those things.

When you reap your harvest on your farm, and have forgotten a sheaf in the field, you shall not return to take it. It shall be for the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, so that your EVER-LIVING GOD may bless you in all the work of your hand.

When you strip your olives you shall not pick after yourself; that shall be done by the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow.

When you gather your vineyard, you shall not glean after yourself; that shall be for the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow; for you must remember you were a slave in the land of the Mitzeraim; therefore I command you to do these things.

When there is a dispute between men, and they appear before the Judge, he shall examine between right and right, and wrong and wrong; and when he has decided between the assailant and the assailed, he shall cause him to be punished in his own presence according to the extent of his crime. You may inflict 3

forty strokes,—not more; for fear if you strike him beyond these many lashes, your brother should become degraded in your sight.

4 You shall not muzzle a bullock when thrashing.

5 When brothers reside together and one of them dies, and does not leave a son; the wife of the dead man shall not be wife to a stranger. Her brother-in-law shall go to her himself, and marry his brother's wife, and the first son that she bears he shall bring up with his dead brother's name, so that his name may not be wiped out  
7 from Israel. But if the man refuses to marry his sister-in-law,—then his sister-in-law shall go to the court of the Judges and say to them, "My brother-in-law who could raise up a name to his brother in Israel, is not willing to do his duty."

8 The Judge of the town shall then summon him, and examine him about it, when he shall appear and say, "I am not willing to take her."

9 Then the sister-in-law shall approach to him in the sight of the

Judges and pull the shoe from his foot and spit in his face and insult him and say, "So let them do to the man who will not build up his brother's house!" And he shall  
10 be nicknamed in Israel, "The Slipshod-man."

When men are fighting together,  
11 a man and his neighbour, and the wife of one approaches to help her husband by a stroke of her hand, and puts out her hand and seizes him by the genitals,—her hand shall  
12 be cut off,—your eye shall not spare her.

There shall not be in your bag  
13 weight and weight; full weight and short weight.

There shall not be in your house  
14 measure and measure; full measure and short measure. You shall have  
15 a just and right weight; you shall have a just and right measure; so that your time may be extended in the land which your EVER-LIVING  
16 GOD gives to you, for the EVER-LIVING your GOD abhors all who do those wicked things.

#### END OF THE EIGHTH ORATION.

## SPEECH IX.

Upon Conduct in the Promised Land.  
and Ritual for Freewill Offerings.

17 Remember what Amalek did to you  
on your march, as you came from  
18 the Mitzeraim. How he met you in  
the road and assailed your rear,—all  
the sick who were following you,—  
when you were weary, and harassed  
you,—and he did not regard the  
19 ambassadors,—therefore when your  
EVER-LIVING GOD has given you  
peace from all your enemies around,  
in the country that your EVER-  
LIVING GOD has given you to divide  
into estates, wipe out the memory of  
Amalek from under the skies. Do  
not forget.

26 When you come into the country  
which your EVER-LIVING GOD has  
given you to divide, and possess, and  
2 live in, you shall take the first fruit  
of all the produce of the ground that  
comes from the land which your  
EVER-LIVING GOD gives you, and  
put it in a basket and carry to the  
place where the EVER-LIVING, your  
3 GOD, chooses to fix His Name, and  
go to the priest who may be in those  
days, and say to him ;

“ I have to-day brought to the pre-  
sence of the EVER-LIVING, your GOD,  
some of what the land which the  
EVER-LIVING promised to our fathers  
to give to us, has produced.”

4 Then the Priest shall take the  
basket from your hand, and set it  
before the altar of your EVER-LIVING  
5 GOD. You shall then kneel and say  
in the presence of your EVER-LIVING  
GOD ;

“ My ancestor was a wandering  
Aramite and he went down to the  
Mitzeraim, as a foreigner, with a few  
persons ; but he became there a great,  
6 strong and numerous nation. Then  
the Mitzerites wronged us, and  
oppressed us, and imposed a cruel  
7 slavery upon us ; but we cried to the  
EVER-LIVING GOD of our fathers,  
and the EVER-LIVING heard our  
voice, and looked upon our affliction,  
and our sorrow, and our oppression ;

and the EVER-LIVING brought us out 8  
from among the Mitzeraim with a  
strong hand, and a directing arm,  
and with great signs and wonders,  
and revelations, and conducted us to 9  
this place, and gave us this country ;  
—a land flowing with milk and honey.  
So now, see ! I have brought some 10  
produce of the ground which the  
EVER-LIVING has given to me, and  
have placed it before your EVER-  
LIVING GOD.”

Then you shall bow down before 11  
your EVER-LIVING GOD, and enjoy  
yourself with all the good things that  
your EVER-LIVING GOD has given  
you, and your family,—yourself, and  
the Levite, and the stranger who is  
amongst you.

Then afterwards fully tithe the 12  
whole that is tithable of your produce  
in the third year. You shall tithe  
yearly, and give to the Levite, to the  
foreigner, to the fatherless, and to  
the widow, and they shall be fed in  
your villages, and be satisfied.

You shall also declare before your 13  
EVER-LIVING GOD ;—

“ I have eaten the consecrated part  
with my family, and I have also given  
of it to the Levite, and to the foreigner,  
and the fatherless, and the widow,  
according to all Your commands  
which You have commanded me. I  
have not passed over from Your  
commands, and I have not evaded.  
I have not used any part in self- 14  
indulgence ; I have not consumed  
any part in depravity ; I have not  
given any part to the dead ; I have  
listened to the voice of the EVER-  
LIVING GOD ; I have done all that  
He has commanded me. Look down 15  
from Your Holy Dwelling, from  
Heaven, and bless Your People of  
Israel, and the land that You have  
given to us, as You promised to our  
fathers,—the land flowing with milk  
and honey.”

This very day your EVER-LIVING 16  
GOD commands you to practise these  
institutions, and these decrees, and  
to preserve and do them, with all  
your heart, and with all your soul.

17 The EVER-LIVING has told you to-day He will be your GOD, and that you must walk in His paths, and preserve His institutions, and His commands, and His decrees,—and  
18 to listen to His voice. The EVER-LIVING has also told you to-day to be His Separated People,—as He com-

manded you,—and to preserve all His orders, and to fix yourself high 19 over all the heathen, so as to make yourself glorious, and famous, and beautiful; and that you should become a People sacred for your EVER-LIVING GOD — as He commanded you!

END OF THE NINTH ORATION.

## SPEECH X.

## Confirming all Laws by the Parliamentary Consent, and Denouncing Punishments on Disobedience.

27 Then Moses and all the Judges of Israel commanded the People, saying;—

"Preserve all the commands which I have ordered you to-day. And at the time you pass over the Jordan to the country that your EVER-LIVING GOD will give to you, set up great stones, and spread them over with plaster, and engrave upon them the whole of the commands of these laws, when you pass over and arrive in the country which the EVER-LIVING, your GOD, has given you;—a land flowing with milk and honey,—as the EVER-LIVING GOD promised to your fathers.

4 "And when you have passed over the Jordan you shall set up those stones, as I command you to-day, upon the Hill of Aibal, and plaster them with plaster. You shall also

5 build an altar there to your EVER-LIVING GOD,—an altar of stones,—you shall not use iron upon them.

6 You shall build the altar to your EVER-LIVING GOD of whole stones, and shall offer upon it a burnt-offering to the EVER-LIVING, your GOD.

7 You shall also sacrifice thank-offerings, and feast there, and enjoy yourselves before the EVER-LIVING.

8 Then write upon the stones the whole of the words of this Law, engraved deeply."

9 (Moses and the Levitical Priests also proclaimed to all Israel, saying;—)

"To-day be silent, and listen, Israel. You are to become the People of the EVER-LIVING, your GOD! Therefore listen to the voice of your EVER-LIVING GOD, and put in practice the Commands and Institutions that I command you to-day."

11 (And Moses further commanded the People at that time, saying;—)<sup>1</sup>

12 These shall stand upon Mount Gherezim to bless the People;—

Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issakar, and Joseph, and Benjamin.

And these shall stand upon Mount Aibal, for the cursing;—Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, and Dan, and Naphthali.

And the Levites shall speak with a loud voice and say to every man of Israel;—

"Cursed be the man who makes a statue or a casting, hateful to the LORD, the product of the hands of a mechanic, and sets it up in secret."

(Then all the People shall answer and say;) "He shall be."

"Cursed be whoever insults his father or his mother!"

(Then all the People shall say;) "He shall be."

"Cursed be whoever removes his neighbour's land mark."

(Then all the People shall say;) "He shall be."

"Cursed be whoever misdirects a blind man in his road."

(Then all the People shall say;) "He shall be."

"Cursed be whoever refuses justice to the foreigner, orphan, or widow."

(Then all the People shall say;) "He shall be."

"Cursed be whoever commits adultery with his father's wives;—who raises the covering of his father."

(Then all the People shall say;) "He shall be."

"Cursed be whoever copulates with any beast."

(Then all the People shall say;) "He shall be."

"Cursed be whoever fornicates with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother."

(Then all the People shall say;) "He shall be."

"Cursed be whoever fornicates with his mother-in-law."

(Then all the People shall say;) "He shall be."

"Cursed be whoever strikes his neighbour in secret."

(Then all the People shall say;) "He shall be."

"Cursed be whoever takes a bribe to kill an innocent person."

(Then all the People shall say;) "He shall be."

<sup>1</sup> Ch. xxvii., vv. 1, 9, and 11 are an editorial note of Aliazer to explain the proceedings.—F. F.



26 "Cursed be whoever does not stand by the commands of this Law to practise them."

(Then all the People shall say ;)  
"He shall be."

28 But if you attentively listen to the voice of your EVER-LIVING GOD, and take care to practise all the commandments that I command you to-day, then the EVER-LIVING, your GOD, will give you superiority over  
2 every nation on earth, and all these blessings shall come to you, and surround you, because you listen to the voice of your EVER-LIVING GOD :

### The Blessings of Obedience.

3 You shall be blest in the city,  
And blest in the field ;  
4 Blest in the fruit of your body,  
And blest in the fruit of your farm ;  
And blest in the fruit of your cow,  
And blest in the cast of your cattle,  
And breeds of your sheep.  
5 Blest in your basket,  
And blest in your cask.  
6 Blest in your going,  
And blest in your coming.  
7 JEHOVAH will make your opponents  
To stumble before you,—  
They shall advance by one path,  
And fly from you by seven !  
8 The EVER-LIVING will command blessing to your barns, and to every work of your hand, and will bless you in the country that your EVER-LIVING  
9 GOD has given you. JEHOVAH will establish you as a People sacred to Himself, as He promised, if you keep the commands of your EVER-LIVING  
10 GOD and walk in His paths. Then every People of the earth will see that the NAME of the EVER-LIVING has been fixed upon you, and they  
11 will fear you, when the EVER-LIVING causes you to abound in benefits ; in the fruit of your body ; and the fruit of your cattle ; and the fruit of your fields ; in the land which the EVER-LIVING promised to your fathers to  
12 give you. The EVER-LIVING will open His best treasures from the skies for you to give rain to adorn your land, and to bless every work of your hand.

Many nations shall borrow of you,  
13 —but you shall not borrow !—for the LORD will make you the Head, and not the Tail ! and you shall continually rise higher and not be depressed, —whilst you attend to the commands

of your EVER-LIVING GOD, which I command you to-day to preserve and practise. —Therefore turn not from  
14 any of the things that I have commanded you to-day, yesterday, and before that, but walk after your EVER-LIVING GOD, and serve Him.

But if you will not listen to the  
15 voice of your EVER-LIVING GOD, to continue to practise the whole of His Commands and Institutions, as I instruct you to-day, then these curses will come upon, and surround you ;—

### The Curses of Rebel from God.

You shall be cursed in the city, 16  
And cursed in the field !  
Cursed in your basket, 17  
And cursed in your cask !  
Cursed in the fruit of your body, 18  
And fruit of your farms,  
The cast of your cattle,  
And breeds of your sheep !  
You shall be cursed in your going, 19  
And cursed in your coming !

The EVER-LIVING will send you  
20 cursing, blundering, and blame in every attempt of your hand, till you waste and rapidly perish before the evils assailing you, and become desolate !

These things shall pursue, until  
21 you cease from the land that you go to possess !

The LORD will strike you with consumption, and fever, and wasting, and burning ; and with sword, and blight, and jaundice, and pursue until you perish ! And the skies over your  
22 head shall be brass ; and the ground beneath you iron ! The LORD will  
23 rain powder on your land ; and dust from the skies shall fall upon you, until you are a desert ! The LORD  
24 will give you to defeat before your enemies ! They shall meet you on a single road,—but you shall fly before them by seven roads ; and be in terror of every government on earth ! And your carcases shall be  
25 food to all the birds of the sky, and to the beasts of the earth ; and none will drive them off ! And the EVER-  
26 LIVING will inflict the ulcer of the Mitzeraim upon you, and tumours, and scurvy, and the incurable itch ; and  
27 the EVER-LIVING will afflict you with madness, and blindness, and bewilderment of heart ! And you shall grope  
28 for a window, as a blind man gropes in the darkness, and shall not

find your way;—and you shall also  
 30 find no defender! You shall wed a  
 wife, and another man lie with her!  
 You shall build a house, but not  
 dwell in it! You shall plant a vine-  
 31 yard, and not eat of it! They shall  
 kill your ox in your sight, but will not  
 allow you to eat of it! They will  
 steal your ass before your face, and  
 never return it! Your sheep will be  
 given to your enemies, and no one  
 32 will help you! Your sons and your  
 daughters will be sold to foreign  
 nations,—your eyes shall see it,—and  
 long for them every day, and possess  
 them not!

33 A People whom you have not known  
 shall consume the produce of your  
 34 farms, and all your acquisitions; and  
 you shall be plundered, and oppressed  
 at every time, and be maddened by  
 the sights your eyes shall see.

35 The EVER-LIVING will inflict you  
 with a bad ulcer on your knees, and  
 on your legs, which you cannot cure,  
 from the sole of your foot to your  
 36 crown! The EVER-LIVING will make  
 you, and the kings you have raised  
 over yourselves, go to a nation which  
 neither you nor your fathers have  
 known, and there you shall serve  
 37 vile gods of wood and stone; and  
 become a word of reproach and  
 abuse among all the Peoples where  
 the EVER-LIVING drives you!

38 You shall take much seed out to  
 the field, and reap little, for the locust  
 39 shall destroy! You shall plant a vine-  
 yard,—but not drink its wine, nor  
 collect its grapes,—for the worm shall  
 40 consume them. Olive groves shall  
 be in all your fields, but you shall  
 not refresh yourselves with oil,—for  
 41 the olives shall drop off! You shall  
 beget sons and daughters,—but they  
 shall not be yours, but shall go to  
 slavery!

42 The caterpillar shall seize all your  
 trees, and the fruits of your fields!

43 The foreigner who is amongst you  
 shall climb up above you from station  
 to station,—but you shall sink lower  
 44 and lower! He shall lend to you,—  
 he shall be the head, and you shall  
 be the tail!

45 And all these curses shall come  
 upon you, and pursue, and hunt you  
 to destruction, because you have not  
 listened to the voice of your EVER-  
 LIVING GOD, to preserve His Com-  
 mands and the Institutions which He

ordained for you, and which should 46  
 have been a guide and instruction to  
 you, and to your posterity for ever.  
 But as you served not your EVER- 47  
 LIVING GOD with delight and gladness  
 of heart in your abundance of all  
 things;—therefore you shall serve 48  
 your enemies, whom the EVER-  
 LIVING will send to you,—in heat  
 and raging thirst, and nakedness,  
 and want; and an iron yoke shall be  
 put upon your neck, until you perish!  
 The EVER-LIVING will arouse against 49  
 you a nation from afar, flying like an  
 eagle from the end of the earth;—a  
 nation whose language you have not  
 heard; a furious nation, who will not 50  
 respect the presence of the old, nor  
 pity the young;—and it shall devour 51  
 the produce of your cattle, and the  
 produce of your fields, until you are  
 ruined; until you shall possess neither  
 corn, nor wine, nor a calf from your  
 cow, nor lamb from your sheep, until  
 you are brought to ruin! And you 52  
 shall be oppressed in all your villages,  
 and your walls, towers and fortifica-  
 tions in which you trusted shall be  
 thrown down in the whole country,—  
 and you shall be harassed in every  
 village of the land which your EVER-  
 LIVING GOD gave to you! And you 53  
 shall eat the fruit of your body,—the  
 flesh of your sons and your daughters,  
 —whom your EVER-LIVING GOD had  
 given you,—in the siege and distress  
 with which your enemies shall distress  
 you! The friend who was very dear 54  
 and delightful to you shall turn his  
 eyes evil to his brother; and to the  
 wives of his bosom, and to the re-  
 mainder of his children who are left,  
 to give one from amongst them as 55  
 food for his children, so that the rest  
 may eat from the corpse with him in  
 the siege and distress with which  
 your enemies distress you in all your  
 cities! The delicate lady who allowed 56  
 not the sole of her foot to touch the  
 earth from delicacy and refinement,  
 shall look with evil eyes upon the  
 husband of her bosom, and her sons,  
 and her daughters, and the new-born 57  
 child that comes on her lap, and her  
 children whom she has borne, that  
 she may eat them in the absolute  
 famine in secret, in the siege and  
 distress with which your enemies  
 shall distress you in your gates.—If 58  
 you do not take care to practise the  
 whole of the things of this Law, written  
 in this book, and to reverence the

glory of this magnificent Revelation  
 59 of your EVER-LIVING GOD; for the  
 EVER-LIVING will make your own  
 punishments, and the punishments  
 of your posterity, astounding by these  
 great inflictions and diseases, and  
 60 sicknesses, and prostrations; and  
 will turn upon you all the maladies  
 of the Mitzerites which you feared  
 when present with them,—and they  
 61 shall stick to you;—besides numerous  
 diseases, and many plagues that are  
 not written in the record of this Law.  
 The EVER-LIVING will bring them  
 62 upon you, until you are desolate, and  
 are a small remnant, instead of being  
 like the stars of the heavens for  
 number, because you have not listened  
 to the voice of your EVER-LIVING  
 63 GOD. And as the EVER-LIVING  
 was before delighting over you to  
 benefit you, and to increase you,—  
 then the EVER-LIVING will delight  
 to destroy, to desolate, and to bear  
 you away from the ground which you  
 64 have come to possess! And the  
 EVER-LIVING will scatter you amongst  
 all the Peoples, from one end of the

earth to the other end of the earth;  
 —and there you shall serve vile gods,  
 which neither you nor your fathers  
 knew, of wood and stone! And amid 65  
 those heathens you shall have no  
 quiet or comfort to the soles of your  
 feet, but the EVER-LIVING will give  
 you there a trembling heart, and  
 languishing eyes, and a wretched  
 spirit; and your life shall be in sus- 66  
 pense to you in the present, and you  
 shall tremble night and day, and  
 have no certainty for your existence.  
 In the morning you shall say; “I 67  
 wish it were evening!” and in the  
 evening you shall exclaim, “I wish it  
 were morning,” because of the fear of  
 your heart that terrifies you, and from  
 foreseeing what your eyes perceive!

The EVER-LIVING will also cause 68  
 you to return to the Mitzeraim, by  
 that mournful way, which I have told  
 you never to retrace, or to look upon;  
 —and you will there offer to sell  
 yourselves to your enemies as men  
 and women slaves,—and none will  
 buy you.

END OF THE TENTH ORATION,

## SPEECH XI.

## Exhortation to Obedience, and Appointment of Joshua as Commander.

69 (The following are records of the Covenant that the EVER-LIVING commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the country of Moab, in addition to the Covenant that was recorded with them in Horeb.)

29 (Moses accordingly assembled all Israel and said to them;—) 1

You saw all that the EVER-LIVING did in your sight, in the land of Mitzeraim, to Pharaoh and to all his officers, and to all his country, 2 their great defeats which your eyes saw,—the wonders, and the great manifestations upon them.

3 But the EVER-LIVING did not give you a heart to understand, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, until to-day.

4 Although you wandered forty years in the desert, you were not deficient in clothing upon yourselves, and your shoes were not stripped from your 5 feet. You did not eat bread or drink wine or beer, so that you might learn that I am your EVER-LIVING GOD.

6 Then you came to this place and met Sihon king of Heshbon, and Og king of Bashan, and you advanced to 7 fight, and slew them, and took their country, and give it to be divided by the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the 8 half tribe of Manasseh. Therefore remember the contents of this covenant and practise them, so that you may reflect upon all you are bound to do,

9 You are to-day all of you stationed before the EVER-LIVING, your GOD;—your nobles, your governors, your judges, and your officials, every man 10 of Israel; your children, your wives, and the foreigners who are amongst you;—the hewers of wood, and 11 drawers of water for you;—to assent to the Covenant of your EVER-LIVING GOD, and to swear to what the EVER-LIVING, your GOD, has agreed with 12 you to-day, so that you may rise up

from to-day to be a People for HIM, and HE may be a GOD to you, as HE promised you, and as HE swore to your fathers,—to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. Since it is not I 13 alone who made this Covenant and this confirmation with you, that is 14 established here with us to-day before the EVER-LIVING our GOD, and which is confirmed to us here to-day. For 15 you know that we resided in the land of the Mitzeraim, and that you were slaves amongst the heathen whom you served; and you saw their cor- 16 ruptions, and their idols, of wood, and stone, of silver and gold, that they have! Take special care to 17 yourselves, man or woman, or family or tribe, who has a heart, from turning to-day from our EVER-LIVING GOD, to go and serve the gods of those Heathen,—lest there should be a root bearing poison and anguish amongst you.

But should anyone listening to the 18 words of this oath say to himself in his heart, "I shall prosper, although I walk in the ideas of my heart, for my cup is full when I am thirsty!"—the EVER-LIVING will not be ready 19 to forgive him, but the LORD's anger and indignation will smoke at that person, and HE will heap upon him all that is written in this record, and the EVER-LIVING will wipe his name from under the skies, and the LORD 20 will set him apart for evil, in every tribe of Israel, for all the curses of the covenant written in the record of this Law. And the future genera- 21 tions of your sons, who may arise after you, and the strangers who come from distant countries and see the afflictions of the country, and the curses with which the EVER-LIVING has cursed it, shall exclaim, 'Brim- 22 stone and salt burn all the country! It is not sown—does not grow,—and produces no vegetation, like ruined Sodom and Gomorah, Admah and Tzeboim, whom the EVER-LIVING destroyed in HIS anger and in HIS wrath!"

And all the nations shall ask, 23 "Why has the EVER-LIVING afflicted this land? Why should His great indignation burn so?" When they 24

1 V. 69 of Ch. xxviii., and v. 1 of Ch. xxix., are an editorial note, probably by Aliazer the Priest, when editing his Master's Orations for the Ark of Witnesses.—F. F.

- will be answered, "Because they rejected the Covenant of the EVER-LIVING, the GOD of their fathers, which He made with them when He brought them out of the land of the
- 25 Mitzeraim, and they went and served other gods, and worshipped them ;—gods whom they knew not, and who
- 26 could not benefit them." Therefore the anger of the LORD burnt against the country, and He caused all the affliction written in this record to come upon it.
- 27 The EVER-LIVING will also pluck you up from the ground with violence, and with great wrath, and fling you into other countries.<sup>1</sup>
- 28 The Secret Reasons are with our EVER-LIVING GOD; but the revelations are with us and our children for ever, that we may practise the whole of the Decrees of this Law!

### Rewards of Return to God.

- 30 Consequently when these events come upon you, the blessings and the cursings which I have put before you, and you cause your heart to turn back in every nation where your EVER-LIVING GOD has scattered you,
- 2 and you return to your EVER-LIVING GOD, and listen to His voice in all that I have commanded you to-day, you and your children, with all your
- 3 heart and with all your soul,—and return to your EVER-LIVING GOD,—your rest and your comfort,—then the EVER-LIVING, your GOD, will come again and collect you from every People where He had scattered
- 4 you. If you have been drawn to the limits of the sky, your EVER-LIVING
- 5 GOD will collect you from there,—the EVER-LIVING, your GOD, will take you and bring you to the country your fathers possessed, and you shall possess it, and will cause you to prosper, and increase more than
- 6 your fathers. And the EVER-LIVING GOD will mould your hearts, and the hearts of your posterity, to love your EVER-LIVING GOD, with all your
- 7 soul, so that you may live; and the EVER-LIVING will put all those afflictions upon your enemies, and on those who hated and persecuted you,
- 8 when you repent and listen to the

voice of the EVER-LIVING, and practise all His commands, which I command you to-day. Your EVER-LIVING GOD also will cause you to excel in every work of your hand,—in the fruit of your body, in the produce of your cattle, in the beautiful produce of your farms,—for the EVER-LIVING will come to rejoice over you in delight, as He rejoiced over your fathers,—because you listen to the voice of your EVER-LIVING GOD, to preserve His Commandments and Institutions which are written in this record of the Law,—when you return to the EVER-LIVING, your GOD, with all your heart and with all your soul. For these laws which I command you to-day, will never depart, or go far from you. They are not in the heavens, that you should say ;—"Who can go up for us to the heavens, and bring them to us that we may listen to and practise them?" Nor are they across the sea, that you should say, "Who can cross over for us, and bring them to us, that we may hear and practise them?"—for the matter is very close to you, in your mouth, and in your heart to practise.

Look! I put before you to-day Life, and Prosperity,—and Sin, and Death! What I propose to you is Life,—to love the EVER-LIVING, your GOD,—to walk in His ways, to preserve His Legislation, and Institutions, and Decrees, when your EVER-LIVING GOD will increase you, and bless you in the land which you are going to possess!

But if your heart revolts, and you will not listen, but degrade yourselves, and worship vile gods, and serve them, I announce to you to-day that perishing you shall perish ;—your time shall not be long on the ground which you are passing the Jordan to go and possess! Bear witness to me, now, Heavens and Earth! I place Life and Death before you,—the Blessing and the Curse! Therefore choose for yourselves the Life,—that you and your posterity may live! Love your EVER-LIVING GOD, listen to His voice, and hold to Him,—for He will give you life, and extend your time, to rest upon the land that the EVER-LIVING promised to your fathers,—to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob to give them.

<sup>1</sup> End of v. 27, "as it is now," is a Masortie note, not part of the text.—F. F.



### Peroration to the Parliament of Israel.<sup>1</sup>

31 (Then Moses proceeded to conclude his speeches to all Israel, and said to them:)

2 "I am the son of a hundred and twenty years to-day! I am no longer able to go out far, or to come back; and the EVER-LIVING has said to me, 'You shall not pass over this

3 Jordan.' The EVER-LIVING, your GOD, Himself will pass over before you! HE will destroy those heathens from before you, and drive them out! The Saviour Himself will pass over before you, as the EVER-LIVING has said, and the EVER-LIVING will do

4 to them as He did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and to their country which you destroyed.

5 The EVER-LIVING will thus deliver them to your face, and you shall do to them, exactly as you were com-

6 manded. Take courage! Be strong! Fear not! Tremble not before them! for your EVER-LIVING GOD HIMSELF marches with you! HE will not forsake or desert you."<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Ch. xxxi., v. 1 is an editorial note undoubtedly contemporary with Moses, probably by Aliazer the priest.—F. F.

<sup>2</sup> Ch. xxxi., vv. 7, 9, 10, are original introductory notes to the last addresses of Moses, probably by Aliazer.—F. F.

(Moses then called to Joshua and said to him in the sight of all Israel:)

"Be strong and bold! for you shall bring this People to the land which the EVER-LIVING promised to Abraham, to give to them, and you must divide it amongst them, and the 8 EVER-LIVING HIMSELF will march before you,—HE will be with you. HE will not forsake, or abandon you! Fear not! Shrink not!"

(Moses afterwards engraved this law, 9 and gave it to the Priests, the sons of Levi, who carried the Ark of the Covenant of the EVER-LIVING, and to all the Judges of Israel; Moses also ordered them saying:)

"At the end of every seven years, at the year of release, and at the Feast of Tabernacles, when all 11 Israel goes to see the Presence of your EVER-LIVING GOD, in the place which He chooses, you shall read this Law to all Israel, in their hearing, at a Public Meeting of the People, 12 of the men, the women, the children, and the foreigners who are in your villages, so that they may hear, and learn, and fear the EVER-LIVING, your GOD, and take care to practise all the commands of this law, and 13 that their children, who know it not, may hear and learn to fear the EVER-LIVING, your GOD, all the time of their life upon the land that you are crossing the Jordan to possess."

END OF THE ELEVENTH ORATION.

## SPEECH XII.

**Being the Public Song of Moses,  
and Appointment of Joshua.**

14 The EVER-LIVING afterwards said to Moses; "Now that your days approach death, summon Joshua, and station him in the Hall of Assembly, and I will instruct him."

(Moses and Joshua therefore went and stationed themselves in the Hall of Assembly, and the EVER-LIVING appeared in the Hall of Assembly in a Pillar of Cloud, and the Pillar of Cloud stood at the opening of the Hall, and the EVER-LIVING said to Moses:)<sup>1</sup>

**God foretells the Apostasy of  
Israel.**

"You are now to sleep with your fathers; when this People will arise and whore after the foreign gods of the country where they are going to reside, and they will revolt from ME, and break the Covenant that I made with them! But My anger will burn against them at that time, and I will turn from them, and hide My face from them, and they shall meet many miseries and sufferings to devour them, when they will exclaim; 'Is there no GOD near me to bring me out from these miseries?' But I will hide My presence carefully at that time, because of all the wickedness which they have done when turning after other gods! Therefore, now, write for them this song, and teach the children of Israel to put it into their mouths, so that this song may be a witness for ME with the children of Israel; for I will bring them to the land, which I promised to their fathers, flowing with milk and honey, which they will eat, and be satiated, and fatten, and revolt to vile gods, and serve them, and despise Me, and Break My Covenant. But when these many miseries, and distresses, and troubles meet them, then this song will be before them as an evidence;—for it will not be forgotten from the mouth of their

race,—that I knew to-day the distress which they would then suffer, before they arrived in the country which I had promised."

Moses consequently wrote the song on that day, and taught it to the children of Israel.

(Afterwards he instructed Joshua the son of Nun, saying;—)<sup>1</sup>

"Be strong and bold! for now the children of Israel are going to the country which I promised to them and I will be with you."

(When Moses had finished engraving the commands of this Law in a record to its end, he commanded the Levites who carried the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, saying;)

"Take this Book of the Law, and place it inside the Ark of the Covenant of the EVER-LIVING, your GOD, and it shall be there as a witness to you, that I knew your rebelliousness and your stiff neck;—here, whilst I lived with you; to-day, you are murmuring against the EVER-LIVING, and will be so after I die! Assemble all your Judges, Princes, and Governors to me, and I will recite in their hearing these words, and I will call as witnesses to them Heaven and Earth, that I knew that after my death you would corrupt, and turn yourselves from the path which I commanded you, and acquire for yourselves misery in the future,—for you will do evil in the eyes of the EVER-LIVING, and provoke Him by the fabrications of your own hands."

(Then Moses repeated the words of this song in the hearing of all the Assembly of Israel to their end.)

**SONG OF MOSES.****STANZA I.****The Invocation.**

Listen, Heaven, and I will speak, 32  
And hear my utterance, Earth!  
My teaching shall drop like rain, 2  
My utterance spread like dew,—

<sup>1</sup> This introduction is clearly from the pen of Aliazer the Priest, who edited these Orations of Moses, and is another internal proof of the authenticity of these speeches of Moses.—F. F.

<sup>1</sup> Ch. xxxi., vv. 23, 25, and 30 are an editorial note by Aliazer the Priest, upon the original Copy for the Ark of Witnesses. All further notes are the same.—F. F.

- Like showers upon the herbage,  
And like sprinklings on the grass.  
3 For I proclaim Jehovah's Name,  
I exalt our Glorious GOD!  
4 Whose fort is a perfect refuge,  
For all His lines are straight!  
A GOD of Truth, and not unjust,  
Righteous and upright, HE.

## STANZA II.

*The Revolt from God.*

- 5 Corrupt, you have not His Son's  
form,—  
You wayward and fickle race!—  
6 Repay not thus to the LORD,  
You stupid, and unwise clan.  
Is HE not your Forming-Father?  
Who made and constructed you?  
7 Remember the Times Everlast-  
ing,—  
Reflect on the ages of years,—  
Ask your father, who will inform  
you,  
Your elders, and they will relate,  
8 How the Highest allotted the races,  
When He divided the sons of Man,  
Fixing the bounds of the nations,  
With a place for Israel's sons!

## STANZA III.

*How God pities His People.*

- 9 For the LORD is kind to His People,  
To Jacob He measured his share!  
10 Whom He met in a desert country,—  
When he strayed in a howling  
waste,  
He turned him, and He directed,  
He watched as the ball of His eye,  
11 He guarded his nest, like an eagle,  
He fluttered over his prey;  
He spread His wings to support him,  
He carried him by their strength;—  
12 He was led by JEHOVAH alone,—  
He had no strange god with him.

## STANZA IV.

*How God prospered Jacob, yet how  
his Sons were wicked.*

- 13 He raised him high in the country;  
And he ate of the fruits of the field.  
Sucked honey out of the cliff,  
And oil from the flinty rock!  
14 Cows' cheese, and butter of sheep  
Along with best of the lambs,  
And of Bashan's rams and goats,  
With the fattest grains of the wheat!  
15 Drank the foaming blood of the  
grape;—  
Yet the fat good-man would kick!—

You were fat, you were stout and  
bloated,  
And forsook your Maker,—your  
GOD!  
And fell from the Rock of His 16  
safety,  
And by Strangers raised His wrath,  
By Depravities raised disgust, 17  
And Godless worshipped Demons;—  
Gods that they never knew,—  
Fresh from abroad imported,  
Whom your fathers never feared,— 18  
And neglected the Power that made  
you,  
And forgot your GOD in your lust. 19

## STANZA V.

*How God sorrows over Man's Sins.*

But the LORD will see—and will  
sorrow,  
Be sad for His daughters and sons, 20  
Say, "My face I will veil from  
them,—  
I will see what it is they pursue!  
For they are a race that is faithless,  
They never will build on the truth, 21  
They provoke Me with fictile gods,  
They insult with the idols they  
make.  
So I vex by an Unknown People,  
By a nation unthought I provoke! 22

## STANZA VI.

*The Punishment upon Sin.*

Then a fire shall go from My  
presence,  
And burn down to the pit below,—  
And consume the land and its  
produce;  
And, igniting the base of the hills, 23  
It shall rush to their top with a  
roar!—  
I will feed My arrows upon them;— 24  
Mad with famine and fever's rage,  
As a bitter force of destruction,  
I will send fierce beasts upon them  
With the venomous snakes of the 25  
dust;—  
Without the sword shall devour,  
And Terrors invade their homes,  
Alike on the youth and the maiden,  
The suckling child, and the grey 26  
beard;—  
I declare I would blow them away,  
I would blot from the memory of 27  
man,—  
Unless on account of their foemen,—  
Lest their oppressors should see,  
And say, 'Our own hand has  
conquered!'"—

- 28 But did not **JEHOVAH** do it?  
 For the race was bereft of its senses,  
 29 And had no understanding left.

## STANZA VII.

**God grieves at Man's Irreflection.**

- 30 I would they were wise to reflection,  
 That they understood its results;  
 Then one should chase a thousand  
 And two could repulse a host;—  
 Except for the **POWER** Who sold  
 them,  
 31 And the **LORD** Who delivered them  
 up!  
 For their Rock is not like our Rock,  
 32 Our foes being judges themselves.  
 For their vine is a true stock of  
 Sodom,  
 From Gomorah's blasted farm;  
 Its bunches are bunches of  
 poisons,—  
 33 Bitter clusters of grapes it yields.  
 Their wine is the venom of serpents,  
 34 And the poison of deadly asps.—  
 Is it not stored up beside Me,  
 35 And well sealed up in My barns,  
 A means of avenge and requital,  
 When the time of their punishment  
 comes?  
 When their day of distress ap-  
 proaches,  
 36 Its agents are ready prepared.

## STANZA VIII.

**God will redeem His repentant  
People.**

- Then the **LORD** will redress His  
 People;—  
 For His servants He deeply grieves,  
 When He sees their power depart-  
 ing,  
 37 And fail, and fade, and decay.  
 Then He asks, "Where now are  
 their godlings?"  
 38 The powers upon whom they  
 trust,—  
 Who ate the fat of their offerings,  
 And drank up the draughts of their  
 wine?  
 Can they now arise and help you?  
 39 Can they now be your hope?

## STANZA IX.

**God is our only Refuge, our true  
Helper.**

Look! I only Myself am **THAT**!  
 And there is no **GOD** but Me,—  
 I am the **TRUTH** and the **LIFE**,—

I wound, and I can restore,  
 And none can tear from My  
 hand!  
 So I lift up My hand to the heavens, 40  
 And declare, as for ever I live,  
 I will flash My sword as the light- 41  
 ning,  
 And Justice stands on My right!  
 I will put distress upon tyrants,  
 And repayment upon My foes!  
 My darts will be drunk with their 42  
 blood,  
 And My sword will devour their  
 flesh;  
 Drink the blood of the slain and  
 captives,  
 And the chiefs who lead on My  
 foes!

## STANZA X.

**God promises Salvation and Free-  
dom to the Heathen and His  
People.**

You Heathen, rejoice with His 43  
 People!  
 For He raises the blood of His saints,  
 And upon their oppressors does  
 justice,  
 And the land of His People pro-  
 tects.<sup>1</sup>

(Moses came forward and recited all the 44  
 words of this song in the hearing of the  
 People, and of Hoshea the son of Nun.

When Moses had finished reciting all 45  
 these verses to Israel, he said to them;)

"Fix upon your hearts all the ideas 46  
 which I have commanded to you, and  
 to your children, from the first until  
 to-day, and take care to practise the  
 whole of the purport of this legis-  
 lation; for I have not merely spoken 47  
 myself to you, but He Who is your  
 Life has spoken it, to extend your  
 times upon the land which you pass  
 over the Jordan to possess."<sup>2</sup>

(The **EVER-LIVING** afterwards spoke to 48  
 Moses on that very day saying;—)

<sup>1</sup> Vv. 44, 45, are an editorial note of Aliazer  
 the Priest, for the Sacred Copy of the Ark of  
 Witnesses.—F. F.

<sup>2</sup> Vv. 48, 49. The words in brackets are an  
 editorial note of Aliazer, not part of the text.  
 —F. F.

(It is in the country of Moab, opposite 49  
 Jerikho.)

All these statements that these speeches  
 were recorded in writing on the east of  
 Jordan, in Moab, are conclusive proof that  
 they are the production of Moses.—F. F.

49 "Go up the hill by the ford,—to  
Mount Nebo,—and survey the land of  
Canan, which I will give to the chil-  
50 dren of Israel for possession; and  
you shall die upon the mountain  
that you ascend, and be added to  
your people, as Aaron your brother  
died on the Hill of Hills, and was  
51 added to his people,—because you  
did not exalt Me among the children  
of Israel at Meribah of Kadesh, in  
the desert of Tzin, where you did not  
sanctify My presence among the  
52 children of Israel. Therefore you  
shall survey the country near it, but  
you shall not enter the country which  
I will give to the sons of Israel."

## STANZA I.

*The Blessing of Moses.*

33 (And having been thus spoken to, Moses,  
the Man of God, blessed the sons of Israel  
before his death and said;—)<sup>1</sup>

2 "The LORD came down from  
Sinai,  
And on them shone from the  
Tempest,  
He blazed from Paran's hill,  
And brought ten thousand Saints  
His flaming right-hand ruled,  
3 For love of His sacred tribes.

## STANZA II.

*The Almighty's Decree.*

"On your hand let them trust,  
At your word rise and march,  
4 Let Moses give them Laws,  
As Prince of Jacob's Host,  
5 And be Yeshurun's Leader,  
Controlling the Nations' Chiefs,  
Uniting Israel's Tribes.

*Moses Blesses the Tribes.*

"Let Reuben live,—not die,—  
And let his number be great!"

7 (He then said to Judah,)

"Let the LORD hear Judah's voice,  
And His hand go out with his  
men,  
As a power and help from his  
foes."

8 (And then to Levi he said;)

"You have the SWEETNESS and  
LIGHT,—

You are with the one with a  
trust,

For at Massah you showed your  
truth,  
And fought at the Waters of  
Strife,  
Who said to his father and 9  
mother,  
'I have no reverence for you;'  
And as brother he recognised  
none,  
And had no regard for his son,  
When he was the guard of Your  
TRUTH,  
And stood in defence of Your  
BOND;—  
Let them teach Jacob Decrees, 10  
And in Israel settle Your laws,  
And offer the incense to You,  
On Your Altar presenting the  
Gifts.  
Bless, LORD, their power, and 11  
work,  
And break through the strength  
of their foes,  
And their enemies when they  
arise."  
(He said to Benjamin;) 12  
"The Beloved of the LORD rests  
secure,  
Relying on Him all the day,  
And borne safe up in His arms."  
(Then to Joseph he said:) 13  
"May the LORD give bliss to His  
land,  
By the gifts of the skies and the  
dews,  
And with fountains bubbling  
below,  
And the bounties produced by 14  
the sun,  
And the gifts that increase with  
the moon,  
And gifts from the hills of the 15  
East  
And the wealth of the ancient 16  
hills,  
And the gifts that burst from the  
ground,  
And delights of the shadowing  
palms,  
Come all upon Joseph's head,  
And crown him his brothers'  
Prince.  
Like a noble and splendid 17  
prince,—  
His horns are the horns of a bull;  
With them he will conquer  
nations,  
And unite the Land into one,  
For the ten thousands of  
Ephraim,—  
And Manasseh's thousands are  
his!"

<sup>1</sup> Ch. xxxiii., v. 1, was a note undoubtedly  
by Aliazer the High Priest, made upon the  
original copy for the Ark of Witnesses.—F. F.



- 18 (Then he said to Zebulon;)   
 "Zebulon be glad in your Ports ;   
 And Issaker in your Halls !   
 19 They are called the Men of the   
 Hills,   
 Where they feast in a noble   
 feast,   
 For they suck of the wide   
 spreading seas,   
 And the treasures that hide in   
 the sand ! "   
 20 (Then turning to Gad, he said :)   
 "Let the horseman, Gad, be   
 blest ;—   
 Like a tiger he crouches down,   
 And tears with his arms and   
 jaws !   
 21 But he thought at the first for   
 himself,   
 So was granted a princely home,   
 And produced the leaders of men,   
 Who did the work of the LORD,   
 And first led My People right."   
 22 (Then he exclaimed to Dan ;)   
 "Dan is the whelp of a lion,   
 Who leaps up out of Bashan ! "   
 23 (Then he said to Naphtali ;)   
 "Naphtali loves to take rest,   
 And be filled with the gifts of the   
 LORD ;—   
 He possesses the tides of the   
 sea."   
 24 (Then as to Asher said ;)   
 "Let Asher be blessed with his   
 sons,

By his brothers let him be   
 loved,   
 And dabble his footsteps in oil!—   
 Your bars shall be iron and 25   
 bronze,   
 And your wealth like the tide of   
 the seas."

### The Last Psalm of Moses to God.

- "There is none like the GOD of 26   
 Yeshurun,   
 Who rides on the heavens to   
 your aid,   
 And floats on the heights of the   
 clouds !   
 His GOD is above from of old, 27   
 And beneath, the Eternal Arms,   
 Who sweeps out the foe from   
 your face,   
 And gives the command to   
 destroy.   
 Israel dwells alone, and secure, 28   
 Jacob's spring in a land of the   
 corn,   
 And his skies drop dews of wine !   
 Blest Israel ! who is like you ? 29   
 A Victor Race for JEHOVAH,—   
 Your shield, your help, and your   
 sword !   
 You shall grow, and subdue your   
 foes,   
 And advance on their hills like a   
 road."

END OF THE BOOKS OF MOSES.

*Aliazer's Concluding Narrative.*

34<sup>1</sup> Moses then ascended the Hill of Nebo, from the fords of Moab, up to the peak of Pisgah, which is opposite Jeriko, and the EVER-LIVING showed him all the country.<sup>2</sup>

4 For the EVER-LIVING had said to him, "This is the country that I promised to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and Jacob,—saying I will give it to your race. Look at it with your eyes, for you shall not pass over to it."

5 Moses, the servant of the EVER-LIVING, consequently died there before JEHOVAH, in the land of Moab, and was buried in a valley in that country behind Beth-peor.<sup>3</sup>

7 Moses was one hundred and twenty years old at his death. His eyes were not weak, and his strength had not gone.

8 The children of Israel, however, wept for Moses at the Fords of Moab, thirty days, until the time of mourning the loss of Moses was completed.

9 But Joshua the son of Nun was full of spirit and intelligence, for Moses

<sup>1</sup> Ch. xxxiv., v. 1. This chapter is an editor's note, undoubtedly that of Aliazer the High Priest, as a record of the death and burial of Moses.—F. F.

<sup>2</sup> 2 [from Ghilad to Dan, and Naphthali, and the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah to the Western Sea; and the south plain of the valley of Jeriko, the City of Palms, as far as Tzur (Tyre)]

Vv. 2, 3. The above words in brackets are not part of the original text, but the note of an ancient editor, probably Ezra, when he edited the Books of Moses after the return from the Babylonian Captivity, as the geographical indications are clearly from the standpoint of Jerusalem, not like the rest of the chapter, from the Plain of Moab, east of the Jordan.—F. F.

<sup>3</sup> (But no one knows his grave at this day.)

had laid his hands upon him, so the children of Israel listened to him, and he acted as the EVER-LIVING had commanded to Moses.<sup>1</sup>

*Embey by Ezra or some Old Transcriber.*

"The Fifth of the Fivefold Law is done;—

Thank GOD the Great and Enlightening Sun."

"Courage."

(There never, however, arose a prophet again in Israel like Moses, who saw the EVER-LIVING face to face, with all the signs and wonders which the EVER-LIVING sent him to effect upon the land of the Mitzeraim, upon Pharaoh and his Ministers, and all his country, and with so strong a hand, and with such great revelations as Moses produced in the sight of all Israel.)

<sup>1</sup> Vv. 10, 11, 12. These bracketed lines are a note of Ezra probably, or some ancient editor of his period, and do not form a part of the original text. Such notes were formerly usually bracketed in the original matter, the ancient plan of writing upon a long roll of skin or leather affording no space to put them at the foot of the page, as we now do. I have, however, in this translation, put them in their proper place for our day,—at the foot of the page. These ancient notes are a strong proof of the authenticity and great age of the Text as we still have it, as they must have been added before the use of papyrus paper had introduced the plan of folding books and records into leaves. Layard's discoveries at Nineveh prove that as late as the time of Ezra (500 years before Christ) clay tablets, written or engraved upon, and then baked, were the ordinary materials used for records and correspondence, although the Jews would seem also to have begun to write upon skins, then or shortly after, and hence the interlining of these notes. Papyrus paper seems to have been invented not much earlier than 400 before Christ, and not thousands of years as modern sceptics assert. Consequently all papyri pretending to greater antiquity are forgeries.—F. F.

END OF VOLUME I.

**WORKS BY FERRAR FENTON.**

# THE NEW TESTAMENT

IN

MODERN ENGLISH.

With occasional Critical Notes. PRICE 2/6.

SECOND EDITION. NINTH THOUSAND. CAREFULLY REVISED.

*The above translated direct from the Greek*

This interesting publication is marked by a distinct originality of purpose, and will, we have no doubt, be readily welcomed by students of Scripture, who would have a pure and unaltered translation, from the accurate Greek text. Mr. Ferrar Fenton has already translated a great part of the Old Testament into Modern English, and it was as long ago as 1883 that he issued his rendering of the Pauline Epistles. He is eminently fitted for the life task to which he has devoted himself, and his translation of the Holy Scriptures is carried out in a painstaking and scholarly manner.—*The Cork Constitution*.

Field-Marshal the Right Honourable Viscount WOLSELEY, in a letter to F. Fenton on this translation of the Gospel, writes :

"We translate our 'Homer' and our 'Xenophon,' etc., into very different English from that in which our forefathers, in the days of the Stuarts, translated the Ancient Classics;—why should we not deal similarly with the Holy Scriptures?"

*Published for the Translator by*

Messrs. Horace Marshall & Son, and Messrs. S. W. Partridge & Co., London.

---

---

## ST. PAUL'S EPISTLES

IN

MODERN ENGLISH.

With an Introduction. SIXTH EDITION. PRICE 1/6.

Professor J. S. BLACKIE, of Edinburgh University wrote :

*"5th May, 1883.*

"There can nothing but good arise from a person of independent thinking making a new translation of the Epistles of St. Paul, as novelties of phrase largely, even though not conveying any absolute new idea, shake people out of an unthinking posture and stimulate enquiry. You are very happy in translating νόμος by 'an instituted law'; that is just what St. Paul meant."

Dr. E. PLUMPTRE, Dean of Wells, wrote :

"I have been too much occupied to enter on a minute examination of your version, but, so far as I have seen, it seems to have been executed carefully and conscientiously."

Field-Marshal the Right Honourable Viscount WOLSELEY writes :

"I start on Saturday for some foreign duties, winding up with a cruise in the Mediterranean. I shall take your St. Paul's Epistles with me. The idea of putting them into Modern English is quite new to me. In your words they read so smoothly, and come to the understanding so much more easily, that I think the books have only to be well known to be generally adopted."

The Rev. HENRY STRETTON, Vicar of East Ville, Boston, wrote :

"I like your contribution to Pauline interpretation very much."

ST. PAUL'S EPISTLES IN MODERN ENGLISH.—*Continued.*

H. B. COLLINS, Esq., London, wrote :

"This morning brings me not only your letter, but also one from a friend (a bookseller), a man of good sound judgment. He writes : ' I am much struck with the ability displayed, and give expression to my own admiration of the strikingly clear presentment of St. Paul's meaning.' He desires me to send him a dozen copies. Will you please send them to me."

The Rev. H. S. CHAMPNEYS, Rector of Epperstone, Notts., wrote :

"I am delighted with your translation of Paul's Epistle to the Romans."

KESHUB CHUNDER SEN, the Native Apostle of India, wrote :

"SIMLA, 15th June, 1883.

"You would certainly do a great work if you could spread a knowledge of Paul in the east and the west, and by translating his Epistles into modern and intelligible English, create a deeper and more appreciative interest in his teaching. Here, in India, the number of educated natives who understand English, and are at the same time interested in theological literature, is small. However, I shall try to publish from time to time in our press organ 'The Liberal and New Dispensation,' the more striking passages of your excellent version of the Epistle to the Romans, which may be of particular interest to my countrymen. Trusting you will persevere, &c."

---

## THE BOOK OF JOB

TRANSLATED DIRECT FROM THE HEBREW, AND IN THE SAME  
METRE AS THE ORIGINAL.

PRICE, 4to, Art Edition, 3/6. In Paper Cover, 8vo, 8d.

The Right Reverend E. H. BICKERSTETH, D.D., Lord Bishop of Exeter, says :

"I think it a very able version."

*St. Paul and the Book of Job are published for the Translator by*

MESSRS. HORACE MARSHALL & SON,  
TEMPLE HOUSE, TEMPLE AVENUE, LONDON, E.C.;

And Sold by all Booksellers.

---

## THE BIBLE IN MODERN ENGLISH.

(TO BE ISSUED IN FOUR VOLS.)

VOL. I.—THE FIVE BOOKS OF MOSES.

Direct from the Hebrew.

VOL. I., PRICE 2/6 nett, Cloth. In Leather, Gilt, 6/- nett, per Vol.

*Published for the Translator by*

MESSRS. S. W. PARTRIDGE & CO.,  
8 & 9, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON, E.C.;

And Sold by all Booksellers throughout the World.

Printed errors

page 156

118

207

212

212



Oct. 22-7 - 2 to 12.

Nov. 25-18, 1 winning 2<sup>nd</sup> affair



